



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

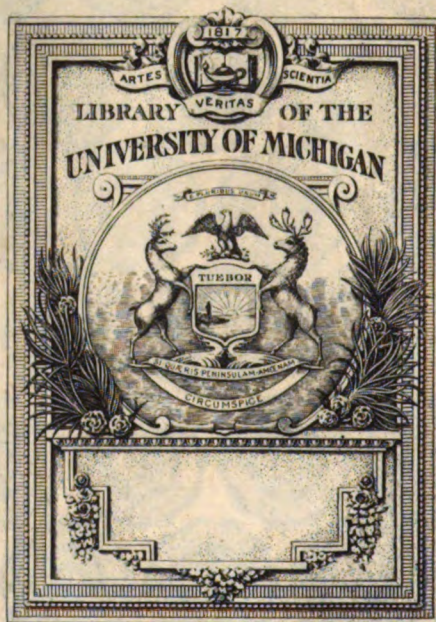
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

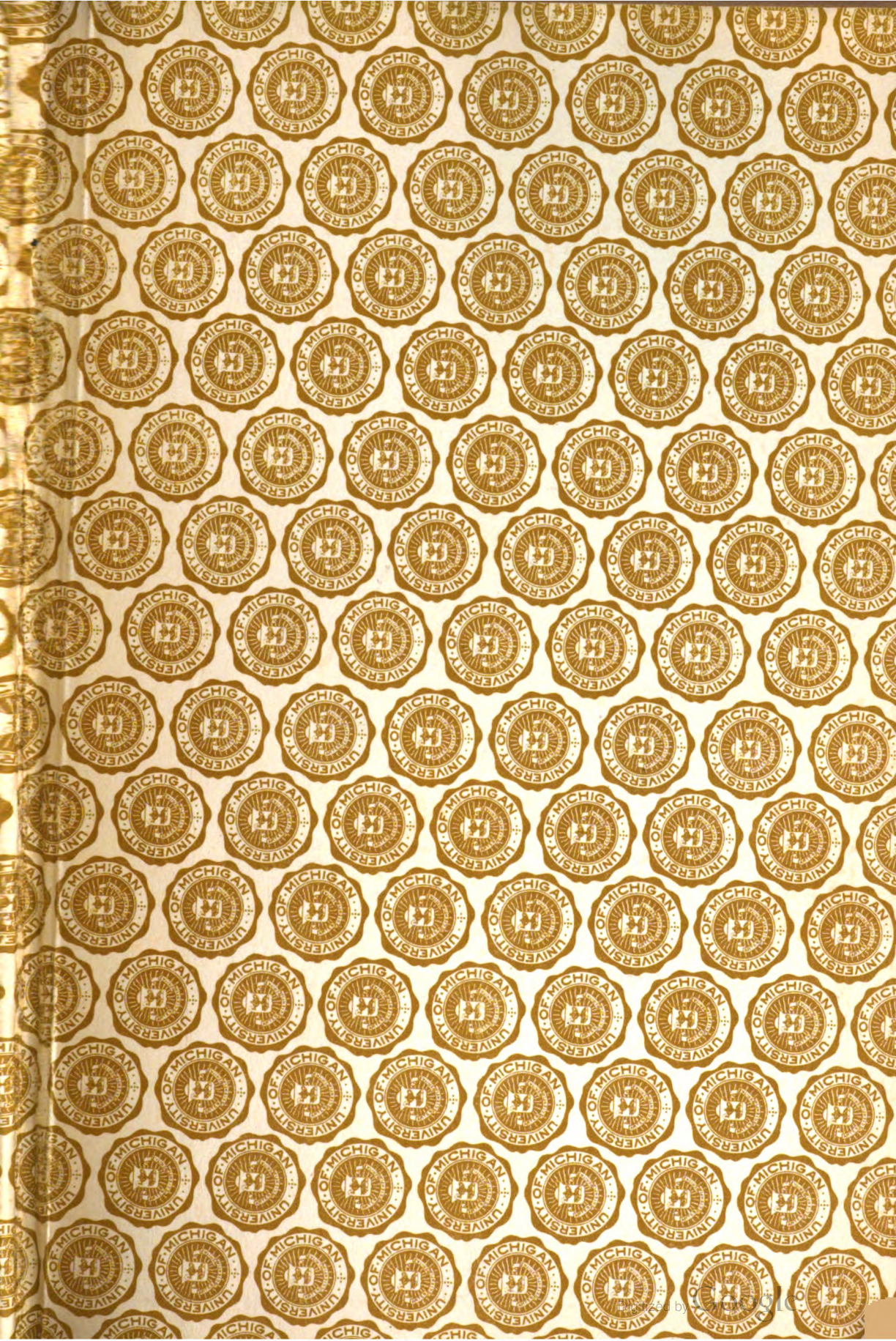
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Libraries





Libran

Z

671

.L65

any science
2
671
-65

Public Libraries

=

A monthly review of library
matters and methods

UN
Volume 3
1898

Library Bureau
Chicago

200

Index

- Aberdeen** (S. D.) public library, report on, 99.
Access to shelves, 94 (Dana), 209; A. L. A. report on (Thomson), 296-97; in Allerton public library, Monticello (O.), 227; in Appleton (Wis.) library, 364; in Athens (Pa.) library, 363; in Buffalo public library, 94; in College libraries (Lane), 355; in Columbus (O.) public school library, 183; in Cossitt library, Memphis, 135; in Council Bluffs (Ia.) public library, 135; in Dayton (O.) public library, 184; in Hamilton (Ont.) library, 269; in Jacksonville (Ill.) public library, 268; in New York free circulating library, 98, 183, (Bostwick), 15-16; in St Louis public library, 99.
Accession department, preparing books for shelves, 117-18.
Adams, Z. F., Practical hints on organizing, 344-45.
Adler, Cyrus, on college publications, 316.
Adrianse memorial library, Poughkeepsie, 363.
Advertisements, Appleton, D. & Co. 29, 192, 329; Baker & Taylor Co. 28, 66, 104, 140, 190, 232, 276, 328, 368, 438; Barrett's Bindery, 142; Book Shop, Chicago, 439; Boston Bookbinding Co. 64, 102, 138, 188, 230, 274, 326, 366, 436; Bureau of Press Clippings, 68, 440; Dodd, Mead & Co. 33; Educational Publishing Co. 109; Fords, Howard & Hulbert, 144; Hammond Typewriter Co. 36, 72, 112, 148, 196, 236, 280, 332, 372, 444; Hayes, Cooke & Co. 194, 234, 278, 330, 370, 442; Hegger, 26, 111; Helman-Taylor Co. 232, 276, 328, 368, 438; Higgins, C. M. & Co. 26, 64, 102, 138, 188, 230, 274, 326, 366, 436; Ideal Paper File Co. 69; Lamson, Wolfe & Co. 35, 143, 327; Lemcke & Buechner, 27, 65, 103, 139, 189, 231, 275, 325, 367, 437; Library Bureau, 71, 106-7, 111, 145, 147, 193, 195, 233, 235, 277, 279, 331, 369, 371, 441, 443; Lippincott, J. B. & Co. 2, 38, 74, 114, 150, 198, 238, 282, 334, 374; Little, Brown & Co. 33; Longmans, Green & Co. 31, 68, 108; Lothrop Publishing Co. 329, 440; McClurg, A. C. & Co. 25, 63, 101, 137, 187, 229, 273, 323, 365, 435; Monon Route, 64, 102, 138, 188, 230, 274, 326, 366, 436; Montgomery, Ward & Co. 369, 441; Mouat, A. J., 68, 144; Oxford University Press, 30, 67; Putnam's, G. P., Sons, 28, 66, 104, 140, 190; Richter, George H. & Co. 32, 69, 109; Scribner's, Charles, Sons, 32, 69, 109, 145, 193, 233, 277; Smith Premier Typewriter Co. 440; Stechert, Gustav E. 34, 70, 110, 146; Wiley, John & Sons, 144, 324.
Aguilar free library, New York, report on, 183.
Ahern, M. E., on English trip of A. L. A., 17; on correspondence course, 302-3; on library reports, 306; on value of library in education of individual, 352; on government of libraries by school boards, 408.
Akron (O.) public library, furnishing, 434.
Aldrich, L. F., gift for Barre library, 362.
Alger, Horatio, books by, 118.
Allerton library, Monticello (Ill.), report on, 227, 432.
American evolution, monograph on, 322.
American history, bibliography, by J. N. Larned, 46, 162; book list by Miss Kelso, 210; book list by Chicago normal school library, 261.
American Library Association, executive council, 250, 313; meeting for 1899, 314, 388; membership, 181, 250, 295, 362; organization, 242; photograph, 345; president, 47, 292; scope and extension (Ed.), 211; yearbook for 1898, 265.
11th conference, Lakewood (Ed.), 84, 124; a few impressions of the Lakewood conference (Parsons), 337-38; attendance (Ed.), 292-93; large library section, 129, 314-15; library exhibit, 129, 171, 361; plans, 211, 218-19; preliminaries, 88-89, 129, 168-69, 263; program, 162, 169-70, 293; time and place (Hazzeltine), 48-49.
Report, 294-319; on A. L. A. catalog supplement, 295; branches and deliveries, 296; children's rooms and reading, 296; classification and cataloging, 296; state and local clubs, 307-8; college and reference section, 315-16; resolution on Library of Congress, 302; relation of Congressional library and office of documents to libraries of country, 302; committee on revision of constitution, 313-14; enlargement of council, 313; elementary section, 316; festivities, 317-19; gifts and bequests, 296; papers on home education, 312-13; large library section, 314-15; legislation and state aid, 296; library buildings, 180, 296; library editions of popular books, 311-12; library examinations and credentials, 305; library institutes, 303; library instruction by correspondence, 302; library periodicals, 305-7; library reports, 305-7; library schools and training classes, 297-302, 304-5; meeting for 1899, 314; meeting for 1900, 314; committee on cooperation with N. E. A., 302; necrology report, 295; officers for 1899, 314; open shelves, 296; Poole memorial committee, 302; committee on public documents, 295, 302; resolution on public documents, 302; reference books, instruction in use, 308-10; appointment of committee to cooperate with Royal society of London, 314; secretary's report, 295; state library section, 316-17; committee on state documents, 317; resolution on state publications, 302; treasurer's report, 295; trustee's section, 316.
Publishing section, list of French fiction (Ed.), 85, 210; printed cards for current periodicals, 45, 82, 316; report, 295; subject headings, 210.
A. L. A. catalog supplement (Fairchild), 295.
Ames, A. S., on library work in Mt Vernon seminary, 310.
Amherst (Mass.) libraries, 226.

- Amherst (Mass.) summer school, report on (Fletcher), 298-99.
- Anaconda (Mont.) dedication of Hearst library, 228, 269.
- Andrews, C. W., on printed cards for periodicals, 316.
- Andrews, E. P., report on gifts and bequests, 296.
- Anonymous books, cataloging, 181.
- Anthropology, classification for, 337.
- Antioch college library, card catalog, 395; gifts to, 395.
- Appleton (Wis.) public library, report, 364.
- Appraisal of fiction (Ed.), 251, 255.
- Appraiser-in-chief (Iles), 54-55.
- Apprentices. *See* Assistants.
- Apprenticeship as a means of library training, 304-5.
- Architecture, exhibit at Case library, Cleveland, 60; exhibit at Medford (Mass.) public library, 133. *See also* Buildings.
- Armour institute library school, *see* Illinois library school.
- Art exhibits. *See* Exhibitions.
- As others see us, 168.
- As we see others (Hill), 217.
- Ashley, F. W., Difficulties of starting small libraries, 400-5.
- Assistants, apprenticeship as a means of library training (Fletcher), 304-5; change of work (Hill), 21; examinations for (Davies), 382-83; relation to librarian (Crunden), 21.
- Assistants' training classes, A. L. A. report and discussion on, 299-302, 304-5; in Braddock public library (Wales), 8; in Butte (Mont.) library, 299; in Cleveland public library, 128, 299, 384; in Dayton (O.) public library, 300, 396; in Hartford public library, 299; at Springfield (Mass.) public library, 321.
- Athens (Pa.) new library, 363.
- Attleboro (Mass.) public library, Sunday opening, 57.
- Augusta (Ga.), Young men's library, report, 364.
- Australasia library association, annual meeting (Ed.), 250.
- Author, term used in cataloging, 96.
- Author's number, use of term, 96.
- B. L. S. degree**, conferred at Illinois library school, 298.
- Baedecker, as an appraiser (Iles), 54-55.
- Baker, G. H., on departmental libraries in universities, 315.
- Baltimore, (Md.), Pratt library, report on, 431.
- Baltimore (Md.), public library, report, 57-58.
- Baraboo (Wis.), gift for library, 321.
- Barre (Vt.), gift for library, 362.
- Bates, E. C., gift for Princeton (Ill.) library, 431.
- Bath (Me.), Patterson library, gift to, 97.
- Bay Path library club, formation, 386.
- Beer, William, Government aid for libraries, 291.
- Belfast (Me.), public library, report on, 182.
- Bell, H. D., report on libraries and schools in Mississippi, 156.
- Bell, J. A. H., gift to Brooklyn public library, 363.
- Berlin, libraries in, 269.
- Berry, S. H., on instruction in use of reference books, 310.
- Bibliographies, American history (Ed.), 46, 162; compiled in Illinois library school, 18, 261; compiled at Pratt institute library school, 55; reference books for catalogs, 179; special, for students, 309; of taxation, 123. *See also* Book lists.
- Bibliography, coöperative (Andrews), 17; courses in, 297, 299, 308-9. *See also* Printed catalog cards; Royal society of London.
- Bill memorial library, Groton (Conn.), reception, 362.
- Billings, J. S., on public libraries, 176.
- Binders, Boston library binder, adv., 32, 69, 109; Emerson binder, adv., 142.
- Bindings (Johnston) 56, (Woodward) 92; Book shop, Chicago, adv., 439; Boston bookbinding co., adv., 64, 102, 138, 188, 230, 274, 326, 366, 436; exhibit, 183; knowledge of library science in bookbinding, 96; poor, 161 (Ed.), 162-63 (Weller), 213.
- Birmingham (Ala.) library, 135, 269.
- Blind, books for, 312; department for, in Kansas City (Mo.) public library, 226.
- Bloomington (Ill.), Withers' public library, reception, 227.
- Bluemner, Oscar, Planning of small library buildings, 3-4, 39-41, 75-76, 92, 115-17, 201-2, 239-40, 283-85, 335-37, 375-76; criticism (Dana), 209.
- Bonebrake, L. D., on libraries and schools, 421-22.
- Book buying, 19-20; cheap editions (Ed.), 383; foreign books (Countryman), 92; indexes for periodicals, 21; private (Tillinghast), 313; standard sets of fiction, 96.
- Book lists, on American history, 210, 261; Catholic literature, 41; children, schools and libraries, 245-48; fiction, 53, 61; French fiction, 85, 210-11; historical fiction, 226; home libraries, 248; Kipling, 131; library buildings, 348; history of Louisiana, 185; nature study, 261; new books, 21; Pope Leo XIII, 131; school libraries, 247-48; science (Risteen), 264; Spain and Cuba, 210, 221; Sunday-school libraries, 248; wanted (Farrar), 377.
- For children, 78, 153, 214-15, 248, (Elmendorf) 58, 95, (Granger) 409, (Soldan) 227; in St Nicholas, 376; in Youth's companion (Ed.), 250. *See also* Bibliographies.
- Book mark, used at St Joseph (Mo.) public library, 227.
- Book marking without labels (Canfield), 377.
- Book thief, at Drexel institute library, 134.
- Books, collation, 362; educational value (Hillis), 56; library editions (Montgomery), 311-12; (Weller), 213; new, opening, 293; preparation for shelves, 117-18; time required in preparing for circulation, 266; size, in cataloging, 21; untrustworthy librarians, responsibility for warning against, 312-13; vellum corners, 56. *See also* Book lists; Children's books; Fiction; Literature; Reference books; Selection of books.
- Books of the year, 50, 52, 94, 135, 174; most popular in St Joseph (Mo.), 99.

- Booksellers, use of library methods, 124, 163, 184.
- Bookstore, library as, 313.
- Boston, libraries and schools, relation, 155.
- Boston public library, Allen Brown collection of musical works, 97; collection of photographs, 57; display of Washington portraits, 133-34; exhibit of Copley prints of decorations, 18; gift of *Acta sanctæ sedis*, 22; gift of set of *London Times*, 22; report, 363; semi-centennial, 133.
- Bostwick, A. E., access to shelves in New York free circulating library, 15-16; Periodicals for the staff, 97.
- Bowker, R. R., report on public documents, 295.
- Braddock (Pa.) public library, assistants' class at (Wales), 8; gift to, 226.
- Bradford manuscripts, 57.
- Branch libraries, A. L. A. report on, 296; discussion on, 314-15.
- Brett, W. H., Account of Cleveland summer school, 299; Address at Trans-Mississippi library congress, 349-50; on library extension, 425.
- Bridgeport (Conn.) library, exhibit of colonial pictures, 182.
- Brigham, Johnson, Danger line in fiction, 9; librarian of Iowa state library (Ed.), 210.
- Bristol (R. I.) public library, circulation, 133.
- British Columbia, traveling libraries, 228.
- Brockton (Mass.) public library, report, 362.
- Brookline public library, librarian of, 182.
- Brooklyn, Union for Christian work, Free lending library, report on, 183.
- Brooklyn institute for art and science, history of, 311.
- Brooklyn library, report on, 183.
- Brooklyn public library, opened, 57; branch, 321; gift to, 363.
- Brown, J. N., gift to Providence library, 267.
- Browne, N. E., report of meeting of Massachusetts library club, 52, 177, 357.
- Brumback, J. R., gift to Van Wert public library, 58, 395.
- Buffalo (N. Y.), Grosvenor library, gift to, 134.
- Buffalo library club, 363.
- Buffalo public library, access to shelves, 94; increase in appropriation, 22; books for boys and girls, 58, 95; children's department, 93-94; finding list (Ed.), 348; periodicals for staff (Elmendorf), 45; report, 134.
- Buildings, coöperation of librarians and architects (Ed.), 47, (Plummer), 96; exhibit of drawings at Los Angeles public library, 228; photographs of, requested (Dewey), 225; Planning of small library buildings (Bluemner), 3-4, 32-41, 75-76, 92, 115-17, 201-2, 239-40, 283-85, 335-37, 375-76; criticism (Dana), 299; reading list on, 181, 348; report on (Foster), 296; A. L. A. report on (Foster), 180.
- Bunker Hill (Ill.) association library, 58.
- Burgoynes, F. J., on librarians' duties, 56.
- Business habits, of women, 168, (Hill), 217.
- Butte (Mont.) public library, report, 24, 61; training class, report on (Davies), 299.
- Cadiz (O.) public library, gift to, 321, 395.
- California library association, change of name, 174; meeting, 50, 174, 129-30, 222.
- Copyright depositories: (Chicago library club), 50, (Davies), 49, (Ed.), 10; committee's report on, 174; A. L. A. public documents committee on, 302.
- California, university of. *See* University of California.
- Cambridge (Mass.) public library, circulation, 97.
- Camden (N. J.), Pyne Point library company, anniversary, 431.
- Canada, traveling libraries, 228.
- Canfield, A. C., Book marking without labels, 377.
- Card catalogs, arrangement (Hewins), 348.
- Cards, shelf list on (Dewey), 224; for shelf list, at Ogden (Utah) public library, 228. *See also* Printed catalog cards.
- Carnegie, Andrew, gift to Carnegie (Pa.) library, 363; gift to Gardiner public library, 57; gift to Greentown public library, 134; dedication of Carnegie library, Homestead (Pa.), 430; gift to Stornoway library, 24.
- Carnegie, Mrs. Andrew, gift to Carnegie library (Braddock), 226.
- Carnegie (Pa.), gift for library, 363.
- Carnegie library, Braddock (Pa.), assistants' class (Wales), 8; gift to, 226.
- Carnegie library, Homestead (Pa.), report on, 321; handbook, 358; dedication, 430.
- Carnegie library, Pittsburg (Pa.) branch, 226.
- Carpenter, Willard, gift to Evansville (Ind.), 60.
- Carpets in libraries, 56.
- Carr, H. J., Growth of public libraries in America, 352.
- Case, H. J., on library furnishing, 181.
- Case library, Cleveland, exhibit of house architecture and decoration, 60; library school, 134; report on, 394; training class, 396.
- Cataloger, woman as (Hayward), 121-23; reference books for, 179.
- Cataloger's glimpse of Oxford (Fowler), 204-6.
- Cataloging, anonymous books, 181; classifying and cataloging a small library (Van Valkenburgh), 199-201; use of term author, 96; author's name on title card, 181; article by W. C. Lane, 21; pages, 181; size of book, 21.
- Catalogs, arrangement (Hewins), 348.
- Catholic literature, 41.
- Cedar Rapids (Ia.), Masonic library, 60.
- Cedar Rapids (Ia.) public library, exhibit of presentation plates of English magazines, 83; exhibit of fad periodicals, 134; report, 268.
- Charade, library (Hawley), 100.
- Charging systems. *See* Loan systems.
- Charlton (Ia.) public library, opened, 431.
- Chartham (Mass.), gift to, for library, 182.
- Chautauqua, meaning of (Vincent), 303-4.
- Chautauqua meeting. *See* A. L. A., 11th conference, Lakewood.
- Cheap editions, buying (Ed.), 383.
- Chester (Vt.), Whiting library, 133.
- Chicago, home libraries, 50-51.
- Chicago library club, meeting, 17, 50-51, 174-75, 357; meeting with Illinois library school, 227.

- Chicago normal school library, report on, 184; book lists, 261; reader's exchange card, 381.
- Chicago public library, bust of Dr Poole, 135; circulation, 184; electric waiters for conveying books, 432; lease to G. A. R., 135; fire protective apparatus, 184, 433; gift to, 59, 432; report, 363; Round table, 50; uniform of employes, 184.
- Child-work at Pratt institute free library (Plummer), 214-15.
- Children's librarian, qualifications (Crunden), 304, (Eastman), 418-19.
- Children's library league, Cleveland, 90; in Denver public library, 24; in Minneapolis public library, 59; at Pawtucket, 304; at James Prendergast free library (Hazeltime), 94.
- Children's reading (Hunt), 387; discussion at Helena public library, 185; discussion at Ohio library association, 409-10, 412-17; books of 1897, 94; exhibit of books at Helena (Mont.) public library, 175; fiction, 248, (Hill), 118; guidance of, book list, 246-47; Library and the children (Pratt), 77-79; report on (Hewins), 296; selection of books (Dickey), 24, (Granger), 409-10; books wearing out, 362. *See also* Book lists for children; Libraries and schools.
- Children's room (Eastman), 417-20; report on (Hewins), 296; at Lincoln (Neb.) library, 269; at Medford (Mass.) public library, 22; at Michigan City (Ind.) public library, 60; at Moline (Ill.) public library, 432; at St Louis public library, 24; at Toledo (O.) public library, 395.
- Chippewa (Wis.) public library, entertainment at, 433.
- Cincinnati, gift for university library, 432.
- Cincinnati, St Xavier college library, report on, 395.
- Cincinnati, Y. M. mercantile library, gifts to, 99, 395.
- Cincinnati public library, gifts to, 135, 395, 422; report on, 183; reorganized, 184, 268, 394, 425.
- Circleville (O.) public library, reclassified, 394.
- Circulation, time required in preparing books for, 266.
- Clark, Eugene, gift for Lockhart public library, 322.
- Clarke, E. E., Library of library school, 301.
- Classification, principles of, 117-18; by book-sellers (Ed.), 124, 163; for anthropology, 337.
- Classifying and cataloging a small library (Van Valkenburgh), 199-201.
- Clearing house, for duplicates (Dewey), 255-56; scheme of Indiana State library (Ed.), 346.
- Cleveland, mayor's message, 225; Children's library league, 90, 183.
- Cleveland, Case library; exhibit of house architecture and decoration, 60; library school, 134; report on, 394; training class, 396.
- Cleveland, kindergarten association, gifts to, 395.
- Cleveland, public library branches, 59; bulletin, 221; circulation, 23, 58; handbook for teachers, 99; report, 394; summer school, 128, 299, 384.
- Clippings, advertisement, 68, 440; cataloging, 91; in books (Dewey), 224.
- Clubs, state and local, 307-8; relation to libraries, 355-56. *See also* Women's clubs.
- Collation of books, 362.
- College libraries, training for (Little), 304; selection of periodicals for, 316; in Ohio, 395.
- College section, A. L. A., 315-16.
- College section of Ohio library association, 412.
- Colleges, instruction in use of books, 159, (Little), 310; relation of libraries to (Lane), 354-55; publications (Adler), 316.
- Colorado, libraries and schools, relation, 154.
- Colorado Springs (Col.) library, report, 61.
- Columbia university library, gifts to, 98, 134; report on, 430-31.
- Columbus (O.) public school library, report on, 183; branches, 394.
- Concerts, for St Paul (Minn.) public library, 433.
- Congressional library, proposed change of name, 17-46; exhibit of Copley prints of decorations, 18; proposed transfer of public documents library to, 46, 84, 86, 302; Jefferson papers, 58; relation to libraries of country, 302.
- Connecticut library association, meeting, 264-65.
- Conover, Frank, address before Ohio library association, 380-93.
- Cook county (Ill.) statistics of libraries, 17, 50.
- Cooke, H. H., return to book business (Ed.), 124.
- Coöperation between libraries and schools. *See* Libraries and schools.
- Copley prints, loan exhibit of, 18.
- Copyright depositories (Ed.), 10; (Davies), 49; discussion by Chicago library club, 50; report of committee of California library association, 174; A. L. A. public documents committee on, 302.
- Cork carpet, 56.
- Cornell university library, number of volumes, 22.
- Correspondence teaching, 302-3.
- Coshocton (O.) library association, 58; new library, 394.
- Cossitt library, Memphis, report on, 135.
- Cotterell, T. S. lectures, 180.
- Council Bluffs (Ia.) public library, access to shelves, 135.
- Council Grove (Kan.) new library, 60.
- County support, Cincinnati library, 184, 268, 394, 425; discussion at Ohio library association, 424-25.
- Cramer, M. J., gift to Ohio Wesleyan university library, 227.
- Crawfordsville (Ind.) public library opened, 267.
- Credentials, library, 305.
- Crerar library. *See* John Crerar library.
- Crime, library as factor in preventing, 91.
- Criminals, library work among, 174-75, 357.
- Criticism, danger in implied, 262.
- Crowell, M. L., on school libraries, 416.
- Crunden, F. M., relation of assistants to librarian, 21; on elevating popular taste, 181; warning against an impostor, 269; on children's librarian, 304; on endowed newspaper, 311.

- Cuba; book list, 221, (Ed.), 210.
 Cumulative index to periodicals, advertisement, 328, 438.
 Curtis, John, gifts to Hanover library, 267.
 Cut it short (poem) (Lincoln), 16.
 Cutler, Henry, gift for Wilbraham library, 362.
 Cutter, C. A., addresses wanted, 217; on need of apprenticeship for students, 305.
- Dallas** (Tex.) public library, 185.
 Dana, J. C., librarian at Springfield (Ed.), 11; on interesting the public in libraries, 21; Fiction in public libraries, 173, 212-13; Access to shelves, 209; Public library for the public, 243-44.
 Danger in implied criticism, 262.
 Danger line in fiction (Brigham), 9.
 Daniels, J. F., Library work at State normal school, Greeley (Col.), 167-68.
 Davidson, Charles, on use and abuse of aid in research, 308-10.
 Davies, J. F., Copyright depositories, 49; Butte (Mont.) training class, 299; on special bibliographic courses, 308; on qualifications for library assistants, 382-83.
 Dayton (O.) public library, report on, 184, 394; training class, 300-1, 396; Coöperation with schools, 413-17.
 Decatur (Ill.) public library, report, 267.
 Decatur (Ill.), Y. M. C. A. library, gift to, 134.
 Decatur (Ind.) public library, opened, 267-68.
 Decimal classification in American libraries, 62, 136, 182, 227, 228, 348, 363, 394, 395.
 Defiance (O.) public library, new reference books, 394.
 Degrees, B. L. S., conferred at Illinois library school, 298.
 Denison university library, reference library, 395.
 Dentistry, books on, 134.
 Denver, consolidation of public libraries, 269.
 Denver public library, library league, 24; librarian, 61; fiction list, 61.
 Des Moines (Ia.) library club, formation, 130.
 Des Moines (Ia.) public library, circulation, 58; site for library building, 227; report, 322; building, 364, 431-32.
 Dessert, Joseph, gift to Wisconsin library commission, 227-28.
 Detroit circulating library of pictures, 268.
 Detroit public library, circulation, 58.
 Dewey, Melvil, duplicate clearing house, 255-56; library notes, 223-25, 266; library section of A. L. A. 129; report on New York state library school, 297; positions in New York state library, 350-60; new printed cards for current serials, 82; waste in trifles, 348.
 Dickey, H. L., selection of children's books, 24.
 Dickinson, Marion, list of publications on children, schools and libraries, 245-48.
 Diedericks, G. J., gift for Red Oak library, 58.
 Dixon, Z. A., *Subject index to fiction*, advertisement, 105, 141, 191.
 Dodge, Virginia, Exhibit of presentation plates of English magazines, 83; loan system, 259-61; Library and the school, 353-54; A. L. A. exhibit, 361.
 Doren, E. C., Dayton public library training class, report on, 300-1.
 Drexel institute library, book thief, 134.
 Drexel institute library school, report on, 177, 261, 359; report on (Kroeger), 297-98.
 Dubuque (Ia.), Young men's library, cataloging, 59; report on, 184.
 Dunkirk (N. Y.), Young men's association, gift to, 226.
 Duplicates, clearing house (Dewey), 255-56; in Indiana state library (Ed.) 346.
 Durham (N. C.), public library, 135.
- Eastman**, L. A., report on Cleveland summer school in library science, 384; report of Ohio library association committee on library extension, 393-96; on children's room and children's librarian, 417-20.
 Editorial paragraphing (Dewey), 224.
 Educational work, Place of library in educational work (Manny), 42-44.
 Eldridge, Marcellus, gift to Eldridge public library, Chatham, 182.
 Eldridge public library, Chatham (Mass.), gift to, 182.
 Elgin (Ill.), coöperation between libraries and schools, 153.
 Elliott, Julia, control of library by school board, 407-8.
 Elmendorf, Mrs H. L., Periodicals for staff, 45; books for boys and girls, 58, 95.
 English, M. F., Dedication of Smiley memorial library building, 216-17.
 English cumulative list of 1897 publications, 225.
 English magazines, exhibit of presentation plates (Dodge), 83.
 English scrap-book (Hewins), 158-59.
 English trip, 12-14, 80 82, 119-21, 203-4, 257-59, 285-87, 378-81.
 Entertainment, at Peru (Ind.) public library, 322; at Chippewa (Wis.) public library, 433.
 Ethology (Rowell), 216.
 European libraries, development, 222; government aid for, 269, (Beer), 291.
 Evaluation of literature (Iles), 54-55; fiction appraised, 251, 255.
 Evanston (Ill.) interstate library conference, 54, 85, 90-93.
 Evanston public library, report on, 23-24, 363; gift to, 24, 58.
 Evansville (Ind.), Willard library, settlement of lawsuit, 60.
 Everett (Mass.) public library, circulation, 57.
 Examinations, library, 305, (Davies), 382-83.
 Exhibits, A. L. A. exhibit, 129, 171, 361; architecture, at Medford (Mass.) public library, 133; art, at Case library, Cleveland, 394; art, at Gardner (Mass.) public library, 430; book bindings, at Jamestown (N. Y.), 183; children's books, at Helena (Mont.) public library, 175; on work for children at A. L. A. meeting, 296; Copley prints at Illinois state library school, 18; drawings, offer of *Ladies' home journal*, 61; drawings of *Youth's companion* at Southbridge (Mass.) public library, 362; drawings of buildings at Los Angeles (Cal.) public li-

- brary, 228; fad periodicals at Cedar Rapids (Ia.) public library, 134; fad periodicals at Illinois state library school, 55; "house beautiful" at Case library, Cleveland, 60; patriotic pictures at Bridgeport (Ct.) library, 182; photographs of Venice, at Massachusetts library club, 177; pictures, at Springfield (Mass.) city library, 267; presentation plates of English magazines, at Cedar Rapids (Ia.), 83; Washington portraits at Boston public library, 133.
- Expansive classification, address of persons wanting (Cutter), 217.
- Factories**, libraries for (Shuey), 426-28.
- Fad periodicals, exhibit at Illinois state library school, 55; exhibit at Cedar Rapids (Ia.) public library, 134.
- Fairchild, Mrs. S. C., report of committee on A. L. A. catalog supplement, 295-96; on New York state summer school, 298.
- Faribault (Minn.) public library, opened, 58.
- Farrar, I. F., book list wanted, 377.
- Faxon, F. W., collection of fad periodicals, 55, 134; presentation plates of English magazines, 83; use of periodicals in reference work, 173, 207-9, 252-54.
- Ferree, Barr, on Brooklyn institute of art and science, 311.
- Few impressions of the Lakewood conference (Parsons), 337-38.
- Fiction, appraisal of (Ed.) 251; appraisal in Springfield (Mass.) library, 255; danger line in (Brigham), 9; in libraries (Dana), 173, 212-13; morality in (Bacon), 264; purchasing, 96; renting, 134; slum novels, 387; standard, edited by teachers, 285; subject index to, advertisement (Dixson), 105, 141, 191. *See also* Book lists; Books of year; Children's reading; French fiction; Historical fiction; Spanish novelists.
- Fiction list, of Massachusetts library club, 53; of Denver public library, 61.
- Finding lists, advertisements, 68, 144.
- Fisk free and public library, New Orleans, report on, 185; gift to, 364.
- Fletcher, W. L., Public libraries and recreation, 240-42; report on Amherst summer school, 298-99; on influence of library schools, 299.
- Floor covering for small libraries, 56.
- Folsom, Channing, How can and should the library assist the school, 164-66.
- Foote, E. L., Instruction of local librarian by organizer, 290-91.
- Foreign languages, purchase of books in (Countryman), 92.
- Fort Wayne (Ind.) public library, removal, 364.
- Foster, W. E., Cooperation between schools and library in Providence, 244; request for material on library buildings, 180; report on library buildings, 296.
- Fowler, Mary, Cataloger's glimpse of Oxford, 204-6.
- Free lectures in New York city (Leipziger), 311.
- Free library, use of term (Ed.), 10.
- Freeman, M. W., Nature day in Michigan city (Ind.) library, 376-77.
- French fiction list (Ed.), 85, 210-11.
- French library association in San Francisco, 61.
- Fresno (Cal.) public library, new building, 24.
- Frost, Mrs. E. W., gift to Winthrop (Mass.) for library, 182.
- Fuller, George, gift to Thomaston library, 22.
- Fulton (N. Y.) new public library, opened, 430.
- Gailliard, E. W., charging system wanted, 262.
- Gainesville (Tex.) new public library, 269.
- Galbreath, C. B., State aid to traveling libraries, 159-60; on county libraries, 424; on traveling libraries, 425-26.
- Galena (Ill.) public library, circulation, 98.
- Galesburg (Ill.) public library, new building, 226; rearranged, 268.
- Gardiner (Me.) public library, gift to, 57.
- Gardner (Mass.) public library, art exhibit, 430.
- Geeting, D. M., report on libraries and schools in Indiana, 154-55.
- Geneseo (Ill.), gift for library, 183, 267.
- Geneva (O.), Pratt R. Spencer memorial library, gift to, 395.
- Georgia library commission, 61; members, 322; meeting, 386.
- Georgia state library association meeting, 386.
- German books in Wisconsin traveling libraries (Green), 8.
- German literary works, gift of, to Northwestern university, 60.
- Germans in Pennsylvania, literary history (Rosengarten), 172.
- Germany, library progress in (Josephson), 126-28.
- Gift lists in columns (Dewey), 266.
- Gifts, amounts since 1890, 228; disposition of (Jones), 21; to Ohio libraries, 394, 395; to Wisconsin libraries, 432; to Anaconda (Mont.), 228; to Baraboo (Wis.), 321; to Barre (Vt.), 362; to Boston public library, 22; to Brooklyn public library, 363; to Cadiz (O.) public library, 321; to Carnegie (Pa.), 363; to Carnegie library, Braddock (Pa.), 226; to Chicago public library, 59, 432; to Cincinnati library, 135; to Cincinnati university, 432; to Cincinnati Young men's mercantile library, 99; to Columbia university library, 98, 134; to Decatur (Ill.) Y. M. C. A. library, 134; to Dunkirk (N. Y.), 226; to Eldridge public library, Chatham (Mass.), 182; to Evanston (Ill.) public library, 24, 58; to Fisk library, New Orleans, 364; to Gardiner (Me.) public library, 57; to Geneseo (Ill.), 183, 267; to Greentown (Pa.), 134; to Grosvenor library, Buffalo (N. Y.), 134; to Hagerstown (Md.), 57; to Hanover (Mass.) library, 267; to Harvard college library, 22; to Jeffersonville (Ind.) reformatory library, 432; to Joliet (Ill.), 59; to Kenosha (Wis.) public library, 58; to Ladies' library, Middlebury (Vt.), 226; to Ladies' library association, Wallingford (Conn.), 97; to Lancaster (Pa.), 226; to Lepper library, Lisbon (O.), 432; to Lisbon (O.) public library, 98; to Lockhart (Tex.), 322; to Marinette (Wis.), 23; to Marion (S. C.) public library, 61; to Marshfield (Vt.), 430; to Medford (Mass.) public library, 182; to Mem-

- phis (Tenn.), 432; to Menasha (Wis.) library, 364, 433; to Missouri state university library, 59; to Moline (Ill.) public library, 432; to Monmouth (Ill.) public library association, 134; to New York public library, 98, 430; to Newark (N. Y.), 22, 57; to Newburyport (Mass.) public library, 133; to North Adams (Mass.) public library, 363; to Northwestern university, 60; to Oconomowoc (Wis.) public library, 227; to Ohio Wesleyan university library, 227; to Oshkosh (Wis.) public library, 59, 268; to Owatonna (Minn.), 99; to Patterson library, Bath (Me.), 97; to Pawtucket (R. I.), 267; to Philadelphia free library, 22-23; to Poughkeepsie (N. Y.), 363; to Princeton (Ill.), 431; to Providence (R. I.) public library, 267; for Red Oak (Ia.), 58; to Redlands (Cal.), 24, 135; to Reuben McMillen library association, Youngstown (O.), 134; to Shrewsbury (Mass.), 182; to Sioux Falls (S. D.), 24; to Stevens' library association, Rushford (Minn.), 59; to Stornoway library, 24; to Suffield (Conn.), 182; to Swansea (Mass.), 226; to Thomaston (Me.), 22; to Utica (N. Y.) public library, 57; for Van Wert (O.), 58; to Warren county library, Monmouth (Ill.), 184; to Wayland (Mass.) free library, 57; to West Hartford (Conn.), 22; to Wilbraham (Mass.), 362; to Winthrop (Mass.), 22, 182; to Wisconsin library commission, 227; to Yarmouth (Mass.) public library, 362.
- Gifts and bequests, report on (Andrews), 296.
- Girls. *See* Children.
- Goodwyn, W. A., gift for Memphis library, 432.
- Goshen (Ind.) public library, 98.
- Gould, Helen, gift to Decatur Y. M. C. A. library, 134.
- Government aid for libraries 269, (Beer), 291.
- Government publications. *See* Public documents.
- Graham, H. C., gift to Marion public library, 61.
- Granger, A. C., Children's reading, 409-10.
- Gray, C. F., Gift to Evanston public library, 24.
- Greeley (Col.) state normal school at, library work, 167-68.
- Green, J. M., Traveling libraries in Wisconsin, 8.
- Green, S. S., report on libraries and schools in Massachusetts, 155; on student's library, 181.
- Greencastle (Ind.) public library, finding list (Ed.), 348.
- Greenfield (Ind.) new library, 321.
- Greenland (N. H.), dedication of Weeks memorial library, 267.
- Greensburg (Ind.) new library, 59.
- Greentown (Pa.), gift for library, 134.
- Greenville (O.), McWhinney free school library, 394.
- Grosvenor library, Buffalo (N. Y.), gift to, 134.
- Groton (Conn.), Bill memorial library, reception, 362.
- Hagerstown (Md.) gift for library, 57.
- Haines, H. E., Notes on readers, 173; on slum novels, 387.
- Hale, E. E., gift to Jeffersonville reformatory library, 432.
- Hamilton (Ont.) library, report on, 269.
- Hammond, Joseph, gift for Geneseo library, 267.
- Hanna, Senator, gift to Lisbon public library, 98, 395.
- Hanover (Mass.) public library, gift to, 267.
- Harmon, C. B., gift to Warren library, 394.
- Harmon, W. E., gift to Warren library, 394.
- Harrison, J. L., report on legislation and state aid, 296.
- Harsh, George, gift for McClymond's library, Massillon (O.), 394.
- Hartford public library, library class (Hewins), 299-300.
- Harvard college library, gift to, 22.
- Haverill (Mass.) schools and libraries, 165.
- Hayes, R. P., Traveling libraries in Ohio, 312.
- Hayes, Cooke & Co., 124, 163, 184; advertisement, 194, 234, 278, 330, 370, 442.
- Hayward, C. A., Woman as cataloger, 121-23.
- Hazeltine, M. E., A. L. A. meeting, 48-49.
- Hearst, Mrs. gift to Anaconda (Mont.), 228; Hearst library, Anaconda (Mont.), dedication, 228, 269.
- Helena (Mont.) public library, discussion on children's books, 175; meeting, 175; Round table, 185.
- Hensel, Martin, school libraries, 408-11.
- Hernsheim, Simon, children of, gift to Fisk library, New Orleans, 364.
- Hewins, C. M., English scrapbook, 158-59; report on children's rooms and reading, 296; report on Hartford public library training class, 299-300; card catalogs, 348.
- High schools, training in use of bibliographic tools (Rathbone), 310.
- Hill, F. P., assistants, change of work, 21; on posatge, 217.
- Hillis, N. D., on educational value of books, 56.
- Hiram college library, card catalog, 395.
- Historical fiction, index, 226, 314.
- Home education, papers on, at A. L. A. meeting, 311-12.
- Home libraries, in Chicago, 50-51, 357; book list, 248.
- Homestead (Pa.), Carnegie library, report on, 321; handbook, 358; dedicated, 430.
- Hope Valley (R. I.), Langworthy public library, report on, 133.
- Horton (Kan.) new public library, 61.
- Hosmer, J. K., monograph on American evolution, 322.
- Houghton, A. C., gift to North Adams public library, 363.
- House architecture, exhibit, 60.
- Howe, Jubal, gift to Shrewsbury for library, 182.
- Hunewill, E. Y., gift to Owatonna (Minn.), 99.
- Hutcheson, David, on books for the blind, 312.
- Hutchins, F. A., report on traveling libraries, 312.
- Idle, T. W., Mudie's select library, London, 339-44.
- Iles, George, Appraiser-in-chief, 54-55; on indexing scientific literature, 382; Illinois, statistics of libraries, 17; libraries and schools, relation, 154. *See also* Cook county.
- Illinois library school, bibliographies of stu-

- dents, 18; report on, 18, 55, 95, 177-78, 220-21, 261, 384-85, (Sharp), 298; meeting with Chicago library club, 227; students' association, 361.
- Illinois Pupils' reading circle, 154.
- Illinois state library (Thayer), 317.
- Illinois state library association, annual meeting, 95.
- Illinois state teachers' association, library section, 19, 51.
- Importers, Hayes, Cooke & Co., 194, 234, 278, 330, 370, 442; Lemcke & Buechner, 27, 65, 103, 139, 189, 231, 275, 325, 367, 437; McClurg, A. C. & Co., 25, 63, 101, 137, 187, 229, 273, 323, 365, 435; Putnam's, G. P., sons, 28, 66, 104, 140, 190; Scribner's, Charles, sons, 32, 69, 109, 145, 193, 233, 277; Stechert, Gustav E., 34, 70, 110, 146.
- Index, to fiction, advertisement (Dixon), 105, 141, 191; to historical fiction, 226, 314; to medical periodicals, 21; to periodicals and society publications, 45, 82, 316; to scientific literature, 294, 314, 382.
- Indexes to periodicals, buying for small library, 21.
- Indiana, libraries and schools, relation, 154-55; library statistics, 227.
- Indiana library association, meeting, 51-52.
- Indiana state library, bibliography of taxation, 123; clearing house scheme (Ed.), 346.
- Indiana state library commission, efforts to establish (Hoagland), 317.
- Indianapolis public library, two book system, 98; report, 322.
- Inglis, S. M., report on schools and libraries in Illinois, 154.
- Inspector of libraries, Rambling of a self-appointed (Lowe), 287-89.
- Instruction in the use of books in a normal school (Warren), 151-53.
- Instruction of the local librarian by the organizer (Foote), 290-91.
- Inter-library loans, 87.
- International library conference. *See* English trip.
- Interstate library conference at Evanston (Ill.), 54, 85, 90-93.
- Iowa state library (Brigham), 317; librarian (Ed.), 210.
- Iowa state library association, address given before, 9; meeting, 320.
- Ireland, Archbishop, address on the public library, 347, 350-51.
- Irwin, G. M., report on libraries and schools in Oregon, 157.
- Ishpeming (Mich.) library, growth, 58.
- Italy, library progress, 294.
- Jackson county medical society of Missouri, library, transfer, 98.
- Jacksonville (Ill.) public library, report, 268.
- James, W. J., on periodicals in college libraries, 316.
- James Prendergast library, Jamestown (N. Y.), coins stolen from, 430.
- Jaquith, A. J., gift for Marshfield library, 430.
- Jefferson, Thomas, public papers, 58.
- Jeffersonville (Ind.) reformatory library, gift to, 432.
- Jellison, A. M., death, 322.
- John Crerar library, new periodicals, 23; report, 60, 184.
- Johnston, D. V. R., on binding, 56.
- Joliet (Ill.), gift for library, 59.
- Jonathan Trumbull library, Lebanon (Conn.), circulation, 182.
- Jones, E. A., address before Ohio library association, 399-400.
- Jones, G. M., disposition of gifts, 21; on library periodicals, 305; on state and local clubs and meetings, 307.
- Josephson, A. G. S., library progress in Germany, 126-28.
- Juvenile books. *See* Children's books.
- Kansas City (Mo.) public library, report, 59; transfer of Jackson county medical society library to building of, 98; number of cards issued, 98; department for the blind, 226.
- Kelley, Hiram, gift to Chicago public library, 432.
- Kelso, T. L., on reports of libraries, 305-6.
- Kenosha (Wis.) public library, gift to, 58.
- Kent, S. A., gift for Suffield library, 182.
- Keokuk (Ia.) public library, report, 135.
- Keysor, Mrs W. W., relation of traveling libraries to women's clubs, 351.
- Kingston (N. H.), dedication of Nichol's memorial library, 267.
- Kipling, Rudyard, book list on, 131.
- Kirk, J. R., report on libraries and schools in Missouri, 156.
- Kroeger, A. B., report on Drexel institute library school, 297-98.
- Labels, Book marking without labels (Canfield), 377.
- La Crosse (Wis.), traveling libraries in, 321.
- Ladies' home journal, drawings offered by, 61.
- Lake Chautauqua conference. *See* American Library Association, 11th conference, Lakewood.
- Lake City (Minn.) public library, 59.
- Lakewood conference. *See* American Library Association, 11th conference, Lakewood.
- Lambert, John, gift for Joliet library, 59.
- Lancaster (O.) public library, report on, 394.
- Lancaster (Pa.), gift for library, 226.
- Lane, W. C., on cataloging, 21; elected librarian of Harvard university, 57, president of A. L. A. (Ed.), 292; relation of library to the college, 354-55.
- Langworthy public library, Hope Valley (R. I.), report on, 133.
- Lantern slides, adv., 26, 111; photographs of buildings requested (Dewey), 225.
- Larned, J. N., editor of Bibliography of American history (Ed.), 46, 162; article on England's economic and political crisis (Ed.), 124; on untrustworthy books, 313.
- Lebanon (Conn.), Jonathan Trumbull library, circulation, 182.
- Lebanon (O.), Mechanical institute library, free lectures, 394.

- Legislation, library, in Indiana, 52; in Georgia, 61; in Ohio, 99, 132, 184, 268, 394, 396, 410, 424-25, 434.
- Legislation and state aid, report on (Harrison), 296.
- Leipziger, H. M., on free lectures in New York city, 311.
- Leland Stanford jr. university, new library building, 269.
- Leo XIII, pope, book list on, 131.
- Lepper, Mrs C. W., gift for Lepper library, Lisbon (O.), 394, 432.
- Lepper library, Lisbon (O.), gift to, 432.
- Letters, addresses (Dewey), 348.
- Lewis, T. G., gift to Grosvenor library, Buffalo, 134.
- Lexington (Ky.) free public library, 269.
- Librarians, business habits, 168, (Hill), 217; duties (Burgoyne), 56; educational motto (Dewey), 224-25; hours, 21; Instruction of local, by organizer (Foote), 290-91; Librarianship as a profession (Sharp), 5-7; relation to assistants (Crunden), 21; responsibility of, for warning public against untrustworthy books, 312-13; salaries, 163; trustees relation to, 266; present at trustees' meetings, 362; vacation, 266. *See also* Assistants.
- Libraries, aims and tendencies (Brett), 349-50; in America, growth (Carr), 352; list, 266; as bookstore, 313; elevating popular taste (Crunden), 181; as factors in education (Dewey), 224-25; furnishing (Case), 181; government by school board, 407-10; library a school for literature (Swiggett), 52; union of public libraries with medical (Gould), 314; organization of, 90; popularity (Dana), 21; Public library (Ireland), 347, 350-51; Public libraries (Putnam), 176; Public libraries and recreation (Fletcher), 240-42; Public library for the public (Dana), 243-44; Ramblings of a self-appointed inspector of (Lowe), 287-89; relation to clubs, 355-56; relation to college (Lane), 354-55; relation to public (Conover), 389-93; reports of, 305-7; social and political value, 352; spiritual value (Safford), 352-53; state aid to, 93; elements of success (Richardson), 21; use of terms Free and Public (Ed.), 10; of United States, list of, 266; value in education of the individual (Ahern), 352; in the West (Miller), 83; Cooperation between public libraries and Y. M. C. Associations (Taylor), 222. *See also* Books; Reference books; School libraries; Small libraries; Students library; Traveling libraries.
- Libraries and schools (Bonebrake), 421-22, (Demarest), 172, (Dodge), 353-54, (Ed.), 10, (Jones), 399-400; discussion at A. L. A. meeting, 314; book lists on, 245-46; in Elgin (Ill.), 153; How can and should the library assist the school (Folsom), 164-66; discussion at New York library club, 93-94; Place of library in educational work (Manny), 42-44; in Providence (Foster), 244; report of library section of National educational association, 154; report on, at Ohio library association (Prentice), 397-98; discussion at Ohio library association, 405-9; papers on, at Ohio library association, 413-17; work at State normal school, Greeley (Col.), 167. *See also* Children's reading; National educational association, library section.
- Library and the children (Pratt), 77-79.
- Library assistant, 61.
- Library assistants. *See* Assistants.
- Library board. *See* Trustees.
- Library buildings. *See* Buildings.
- Library bulletin, continued as *St Louis public library magazine* (Ed.), 11.
- Library Bureau, department, 62, 136, 185-86, 270-72, 434; new quarters, 100; convention, 271-72.
- Library charade (Hawley), 100.
- Library conferences. *See* American library association, 11th conference, Lakewood; Evanston (Ill.); Ohio library association; Trans-Mississippi exposition.
- Library editions of books (Weller), 213, (Montgomery), 311-12.
- Library exhibits. *See* Exhibits.
- Library extension, committee of Ohio library, association, 398; report on (Eastman), 393-96.
- Library institutes, 303.
- Library meetings, suggested improvements (Ed.), 347.
- Library mender (Dewey), 223-24.
- Library museums (Kent), 264.
- Library notes (Dewey), 223-25, 266.
- Library of Congress. *See* Congressional library.
- Library placards (Dewey), 348.
- Library progress in Germany (Josephson), 126-28.
- Library schools, A. L. A. report on, 297-302; Influence of (Fletcher), 299; library of (Clarke), 301. *See also* Case library, Cleveland; Drexel institute library school; Illinois state library school; New York state library school; Pratt institute library school; Summer library schools.
- Library spirit (Ed.), 10.
- Library window, Possibilities of, 206.
- Library work at State normal school, Greeley (Col.) (Daniels), 167-68.
- Lincoln, F. D., gift to Young men's mercantile library of Cincinnati, 99, 395.
- Lincoln, Joe, Cut it short, (poem), 16.
- Lincoln (Neb.) public library, report on, 269.
- Linoleum, 56.
- Linotype lists, of Denver public library, 61, of St Joseph public library, 268.
- Linotype machine in Minneapolis public library, 59.
- Lisbon (O.) public library, gift to, 98, 395.
- Lisbon (O.), Lepper library, gift to, 432.
- Lists of books. *See* Book lists.
- Literary property, development of idea (Putnam), 17.
- Literature, Evaluation of (Iles), 54-55. *See also* Books, Fiction.
- Little, G. T., on training for college libraries, 304; on instruction of readers in use of libraries 308; on college instruction in use of books, 310.
- Loan systems (Dodge), 259-61, (Plummer), 56;

- Charging system wanted (Gailliard), 262; time required in charging books, 266. *See also* Two-book system.
- Loans, inter-library, 87.
- Local clubs. *See* Clubs.
- Local librarian, instruction of, by organizer (Foote), 290-91.
- Locke, Robinson, gift to Toledo public library, 395; trustees' duty to library, 423.
- Lockhart (Tex.), gift for library, 322.
- Logan (O.), new library, 394.
- London (O.) library, report on, 394.
- London Times*, gift of, to Boston public library, 22.
- Los Angeles (Cal.) public library, new building, 24; report, 135; exhibit of drawings of buildings, 228; training classes, report on (Wadleigh), 299.
- Louisville (Ky.) free public library, 135.
- Louisville (Ky.), Polytechnic society library, 364.
- Low, Seth, gift to Columbia university library, 98.
- Lowe, May, Ramblings of a self-appointed inspector of libraries, 287-89.
- Lynn (Mass.) public library, circulation, 182.
- Lynn (Mass.), Shute memorial library, 22.
- McClellan**, John, gift for Sioux Falls library, 24.
- McClure, D. E., report on libraries and schools in Michigan, 156.
- McClymonds, J. W., gift for McClymonds library, Massillon (O.), 394.
- McElwain, E. G., libraries and schools, 406.
- McMahon, J. H., Yellow journalism and newspaper reading, 311.
- McWhinney free school library, Greenville (O.), card catalog, 394.
- Magazines. *See* Periodicals.
- Maine University. *See* University of Maine.
- Malden (Mass.) public library reception to teachers, 97-98.
- Manchester (N. H.), schools and libraries, 165.
- Manny F. A., Place of library in educational work, 42-44.
- Mansfield (O.), Memorial library, report on, 135.
- Manuals, school library, 51.
- Manuscripts, study of ancient, 315; facsimile reproduction by photography, 358.
- Marinette (Wis.), gift for library building, 23; circulation of public library, 99.
- Marion, Cornelia, report of Wisconsin summer school of library science, 360.
- Marion (Ia.), new library, 183.
- Marion (S. C.) public library, gift to, 61.
- Marking books without labels (Canfield), 377.
- Marshalltown (Ia.), new public library, 322.
- Marshfield (Vt.), gift for library, 430.
- Martinsburg (W. Va.) public library, report on, 134.
- Marysville (O.) new library, 394.
- Mason county (Ky.) library, burned, 135.
- Masonic library, Cedar Rapids (Ia.), 160.
- Massachusetts, public libraries in, 133; libraries and schools, relation, 155.
- Massachusetts library club, meetings, 52-53, 177, 357, 386-87; fiction lists, 53; affiliated clubs, 386-87.
- Massachusetts state library, Bradford manuscripts in, 57.
- Massillon (O.), new library, 394.
- Meadville (Pa.) public library, opened 57.
- Mealey, E. W., gift for Hagerstown library, 57.
- Mechanical institute library, Lebanon (O.), free lectures, 394.
- Medford (Mass.) public library, children's room, 22; architecture exhibit, 133; report on, 182; gift to, 182.
- Medical libraries, organizing (Ed.), 124; union with public (Gould), 314.
- Medical periodicals, index to, 21.
- Medill, Joseph, gift to Chicago public library, 59.
- Memphis (Tenn.), gift for library, 432; Cossitt library, report on, 135.
- Menasha (Wis.), gift for library building, 364; dedication of library, 433.
- Mender, library (Dewey), 223-24.
- Mercer, Martha, on libraries and schools, 405-6.
- Michigan, libraries and schools, relation, 156.
- Michigan City (Ind.) public library, report on, 60, 268; Nature day in (Freeman), 376-77.
- Middlebury (Vt.), Ladies' library, gift to, 226.
- Miller, Marie, Libraries in the West, 83; on purchase of periodicals, 181.
- Milwaukee public library, report, 59.
- Minneapolis (Minn.) traveling libraries, 268.
- Minneapolis public library, linotype machine, 59.
- Minnesota, traveling libraries, 99; libraries and schools, relation, 155-56.
- Mississippi, libraries and schools, relation, 156.
- Missouri, traveling libraries, 60; libraries and schools, relation, 156.
- Missouri state university library, gift to, 59.
- Moline (Ill.) public library, children's room, 432; gift to, 432.
- Monmouth (Ill.), Warren county library, gift to, 134; public library association, gift to, 134.
- Monroe, Charles, gift to Medford public library 182.
- Montana, libraries, 269.
- Montgomery, T. L., on library editions, 311-12.
- Monticello (Ill.), Allerton library, report on, 227, 432.
- Morrill memorial library, Walpole (Mass.), dedicated, 97.
- Morrison — Reeves library, Richmond (Ind.), report, 268.
- Moulton, R. G., on university extension, 310-11.
- Mt Vernon (N. Y.) public library, book fund, 58.
- Mt Vernon (O.) public library, report on, 226; new reference room, 394.
- Mudie's select library (Idle), 94, 339-44.
- Murdock, J. E., bust of, presented to Cincinnati library, 135, 395, 422.
- Museums, library (Kent), (264).
- Musical libraries, 53-54.
- Musical works, Allen Brown collection at Boston public library, 97.
- Naperville** (Ill.), Nichols public library, 363.
- Nashua (N. H.), schools and libraries, 166.

- National cash register company, educational work (Shuey) 426-28; works, 428.
- National educational association, announcement of amended spelling (Shepard), 385.
- Library section, 160-61, 302, (Ed.), 251; Coöperation between schools and libraries, 154-57.
- National library, proposed change of Congressional library to, 17, 46.
- Natural history, book list, 261; literature of (Nolan), 265.
- Nature day, in Michigan City (Ind.) library (Freeman), 376-77; at Pratt institute free library (Plummer), 214-15; in St Joseph (Mo.), 289-90.
- Nebraska librarian's association, meeting, 53; preparation for Library congress, 135.
- Neeley, C. G., on prevention of crime, 91; on prison libraries, 174-75.
- Netherlands, libraries (Cole), 173.
- New Britain (Conn.) institute library, report on, 182.
- New Hampshire, library statistics, 133; libraries and schools, relation, 156-57.
- New Hampshire state library (Chase), 317.
- New Haven (Conn.) public library, report of, 267.
- New Jersey, traveling libraries, 134.
- New Jersey library association, establishment of libraries, 256; meeting, 387; meeting, with Pennsylvania library club, 95, 130, 172-74.
- New Orleans, Fisk free and public library, report on, 185; gift to, 364.
- New York city, free lectures (Leipziger), 311; free lending libraries (Eastman), 93; Aguilar free library, report on, 183; Y. M. C. A. library opening, 183.
- New York free circulating library, branches, 98, 226; 267; Bloomingdale branch, 431; charging system, 262; open shelves (Bostwick), 15-16; periodicals for staff (Bostwick), 97; report on, 183; work with schools, 94.
- New York library association, meeting with New York library club, 93-95.
- New York public library, gift to, 98, 430; new building, 126, 176.
- New York state, libraries and schools, relation, 157.
- New York state library, description (Durand), 129-30; work (Wheeler), 317; positions in (Dewey), 359-60.
- New York state library school, applications for entrance, 359; library school bulletin No. 2, 179; notes on new books, 18; new publications, 179; report on, 18; report on (Dewey), 297; seminar work, 131-32; annual visit, 178-79; visit to Library Bureau, 185.
- New York state summer school, 128; report on (Fairchild), 298.
- New York Tribune*, gift to Utica free library, 57.
- Newark (N. J.) public library, circulation, 98; building, 363, (Hill), 93.
- Newark (N. Y.), gift for library, 22, 57.
- Newburyport (Mass.) public library, gift to, 133.
- Newcomer, B. F., gift for Hagerstown library, 57.
- Newspaper files, advertisement, 69.
- Newspapers, in libraries (Carr), 56; newspaper reading (McMahon), 311; endowed (Crunden), 311; collections of local, 317; gift to New York public library, 430.
- Nichols memorial library, Kingston (N. H.), dedicated, 267.
- Nichols public library, Naperville (Ill.), 363.
- Nineteenth century club (N. Y.), addresses before, 175-76.
- Normal schools, Instruction in use of books in (Warr-en), 151-53; at Greeley (Col.), library work (Daniels), 167; report on work (Moore), 310.
- North Adams (Mass.) public library, gift to, 363; opened, 362-63.
- North Wisconsin library association (Green), 8.
- Northwestern university, Evanston (Ill.), gift to, 60.
- Novels. *See* Fiction.
- Oak Park (Ill.), Scoville institute library reception, 98.
- Oberlin (O.) college library report, 227.
- Oconomowoc (Wis.) public library, gift to, 227.
- Ogden (Utah) public library, reclassified, 228.
- Ohio, report on libraries, in, 394-95; senate librarian (Galbreath), 388; traveling libraries, 350, 388, 395-96, 425-26, (Galbraith), 317, (Hayes), 312; Legislation; on support of public libraries, 99; first compulsory law, 394, 396; on distribution of state publications, 132; on school libraries, 410; on Akron library, 434; on Cincinnati library, 184, 268, 394, 425; on Warren library, 424.
- Ohio library association, brief sketch, 429; college section, 412; committee on library extension, 398, 420; meeting of, 130 31, 320-21, 389-429; meeting for 1899, 411; membership, 399; officers, 411; PUBLIC LIBRARIES as official organ, 346, 421; register of attendance, 429, trustees' section, 412.
- Ohio state library, report on, 23; work (Galbraith), 317; public documents distributed through, 132, 426.
- Ohio state university summer school, 157; report on (Wire), 293, 299.
- Ohio teachers' reading circle, 400.
- Ohio university library, open to women's clubs, 395.
- Ohio Wesleyan university library, Delaware, gift to, 227, 395; report on, 395.
- Old Orchard (Me.) library, 226.
- Omaha. *See* Trans-Mississippi exposition.
- Omaha public library, report, 61.
- Open shelves. *See* Access to shelves.
- Opening new books, 293.
- Optic, Oliver, books by, 118.
- Orange (N. J.) free library, circulation, 98.
- Order department. *See* Book buying.
- Oregon, libraries and schools, relation, 157.
- Organization of libraries, 90; practical hints on (Adams), 344-45; Instruction of local librarian by organizer (Foote), 290-91.
- Oriental libraries (Jastrow), 176-77.
- Orr, Charles, report of meeting of Ohio library association, 130-31.

- Oshkosh (Wis.), gift to for library, 59, 268.
 Ottumwa (Ia.) public library, improvements, 59; circulation, 135.
 Owatonna (Minn.), gift to for library, 99.
 Oxford, cataloger's glimpse of (Fowler); 204-6.
- Pages given in cataloging, 181.**
 Painesville (O.) public library, 183, 394; new building, 395.
 Pamphlets, treatment, 56, 91.
 Paper knife, substitute for (Dewey), 266.
 Paragraphing, editorial (Dewey), 224.
 Parsons, John, Few impressions of the Lake-wood conference, 337-38.
 Paste, adv., 26, 64, 102, 138, 188, 230, 274, 326, 366, 436.
 Patterson library, Bath (Me.), gifts to, 97.
 Patton, G. E., report on libraries and schools in Colorado, 154.
 Pawtucket (R. I.), schools and libraries, 165; library league, 304.
 Pawtucket (R. I.) public library, report, 22; gift for building, 267.
 Pendergast, W. W., report on libraries and schools in Minnesota, 155-56.
 Penn Yan (N. Y.) public library, circulation, 226.
 Pennsylvania libraries and schools, relation, 157.
 Pennsylvania library club, meeting, 53-54, 176-77, 265, 357-58; meeting with New Jersey library association, 95, 130, 172-74. *See also* Western Pennsylvania library club.
 Pennsylvania state library, report on, 134.
 Peoria (Ill.) public library, report, 23.
 Perforating stamps, 136; adv., 106-7, 145, 193, 233, 277, 369, 441.
 Periodicals, in college library, 316; criticism of literary quality, 262; index to, in *Review of reviews*, 319; purchasing indexes for small library, 21; library periodicals, 305-7; presentation plates, 83; printed catalog cards for, 45, (Andrews), 316, (Dewey), 82; purchase (Miller), 181; purchase of back numbers, 96; in reference work (Faxon), 173, 207-9, 252-54; sets (Faxon), 252-54; smaller size, resolution of A. L. A. on, 312; for the staff (Bostwick), 97, (Elmendorf), 45 (Plummer), 97; union list, 17; union list of, for Chicago libraries, 357. *See also* Fad periodicals; Medical periodicals.
 Personal element in library work (Speck), 305.
 Peru (Ind.) public library, entertainment, 322.
 Peterson, H. F., Specialization in library collections, 249.
 Phenix (Ariz.) public library, 135.
 Philadelphia free library, gift to, 22-23; circulation, 57, 134; Germantown branch, 223; index of historical fiction, 226; appraisal of fiction (Ed.), 251.
 Photographs, adv., 26, 111, 232, 276, 328, 368, 438; of A. L. A. 1898, 345; of buildings requested (Dewey), 225; collection in Boston public library, 57. *See also* Exhibits; Traveling pictures.
 Photographv, applied use to libraries, 357-58; reproduction of facsimile of manuscripts by (Thomson), 358.
- Pillsbury library, Warner (N. H.), circulation, 133.
 Pittsburg (Pa.) Carnegie library, branch, 226.
 Placards, library (Dewey), 348.
 Place of the library in educational work (Manny), 42-44.
 Planning of small library buildings (Bluemner), 3-4, 39-41, 75-76, 92, 115-17, 201-2, 239-40, 283-85, 335-37, 375-76.
 Plates of English magazines, exhibit (Dodge), 83.
 Pleasant Ridge (O.) free library, 394.
 Plummer, M. W., on loan systems, 56; library buildings, 96; Periodicals for the staff, 97; child-work at Pratt institute free library 214-15; account of Pratt institute library school, 297.
 Poole W. F., A. L. A. memorial to, 99, 135; committee on, 302.
 Poole's index, third supplement (Ed.), 11.
 Porter, Mrs A. E., gift to Newburyport public library, 133.
 Porter, James, gift to Cadiz public library, 321, 395.
 Portsmouth (N. H.) public library, report on, 133.
 Positions wanted, 61, 256, 322, 364, 388.
 Postage, international, 168, (Ed.), 251, (Hill), 217.
 Poughkeepsie (N. Y.), gift of Adriance memorial library to, 363.
 Practical hints on organizing (Adams), 344-45.
 Pratt, J. A., Library and the children, 77-79.
 Pratt institute free library, Periodicals for the staff (Plummer), 97; Child-work at (Plummer), 214-15.
 Pratt institute library school, report on, 18-19, 55, 179 80, 261-62, 385; bibliographies, 55; visit to Library Bureau, 185; account of (Plummer), 297.
 Pratt library, Baltimore (Md.), report on, 431.
 Pratt R. Spencer memorial library, Geneva (O.), gift to, 395.
 Prentice, May, report on libraries and schools at Ohio library association, 397-98; on children's reading, 416-17.
 Preparing books for the shelves, 117-18.
 Press clippings. *See* Clippings.
 Princeton (Ill.), gift for library, 431.
 Princeton university library, 270-71.
 Printed catalog cards for current periodicals, 45, (Dewey), 82, (Andrews), 316.
 Prison libraries (Neeley), 174-75; report on, 357.
 Private book buying (Tillinghast), 313.
 Providence (R. I.) public library, cooperation with schools (Foster), 244; gift to, 267.
 Public documents, bill, 46, 84, 85, 86; catalog slips for, 96; catalog of (Ferrell), 302; circulation (Aikins), 52; report of A. L. A. committee (Bowker), 295, 302; office of, relation to libraries of country, 302; protests against changes in office, 50; proposed transfer of library, 46, 84, 86, 302; University of Maine library as depository, 22; value to small libraries, 362, 386.
 Public libraries, use of term (Ed.), 10. *See also* Libraries.

- PUBLIC LIBRARIES, volumes wanted** (Ed.), 84;
official organ of Ohio library association, 346,
421.
Public libraries and recreation (Fletcher), 240,
42.
Public library for the public (Dana), 243-44.
Public money, justification for expenditure
(Ross), 130.
Publishers, protection of (Putnam), 17.
Publishing section of A. L. A. *See* American
Library Association publishing section.
Pullman, G. M., library of, 99.
Putnam, G. H., Development of idea of liter-
ary prosperity, 17.
Putnam, Herbert, Public libraries, 176; ad-
dress at A. L. A. meeting, 294-95.
Pyne Point library company, Camden (N. J.),
anniversary, 431.
- Ramblings of a self-appointed inspector of li-**
braries (Lowe), 287-88.
Rathbone, J. A., on high school training in use
of bibliographic tools, 310.
Readers, Notes on (Haines), 173; fiction ap-
praisal, 251, 255; instruction in use of libra-
ries, 308-10; report on contents of books, 381.
Reading circles, in Ohio (Jones) 399-400.
Reading (Pa.) public library, 57, 172, 430.
Recreation and public libraries (Fletcher), 240-
42.
Red Oak (Ia.), gift for library, 58.
Redlands (Cal.), Smiley memorial library build-
ing, 24, 135, 216-17.
Reference books, instruction in use, 159, 308-10,
(Dodge), 353-54; instruction in use of books
in a normal school (Warren), 151-53; for cat-
alogers, 179. *See also* Bibliography, courses
in.
Reference work, use of periodicals (Faxon),
173, 207-9, 252-54.
Reports of libraries, 395-7.
Reuben McMillen free public library, Youngs-
town (O.), 134, 395.
Review of reviews, index to periodicals, 319.
Rew, H. C., gift for Newark library, 22, 57.
Rhone, Mrs R. D., Among the dunes, 201.
Richardson, E. C., elements of success in libra-
ries, 21.
Richmond (Ind.), Morrison-Reeves library, 268.
Riverside (Cal.) library, report, 322.
Robie, W. G., gift to Wayland free library, 57.
Rochester (Minn.), new library building, 134.
Rockefeller, J. D., gift to Cleveland kindergar-
ten association, 395.
Roden, C. B., report on meeting of Chicago
library club, 17, 174-75.
Rowell, J. C., Ethology, 216.
Royal society of London, index to scientific
literature, 294, 314, 382.
Rushford (Minn.), Stevens' library association,
gift to, 59.
Russel, Nahum, gift of home to McClymond's
library, Massillon (O.), 394.
Rutland (Vt.) free library, circulation, 182.
- Safford, M. A., on spiritual value of libraries,**
352-53.
- St Joseph (Mo.) public library, popular books of**
year, 99; report, 99, 228; new bookmark, 227;
supplement to finding list, 268; Nature day,
289, 90.
St Louis public library, children's room, 24; re-
port, 59, 268; lost books, 99; building, 184, 228.
St Louis public library magazine (Ed.), 11.
St Nicholas, new department, 376.
St Paul (Minn.), public library, report, 58; con-
certs, 433.
Salaries (Ed.), 163.
Salem (Mass.), public library, Catholic books,
41; report on, 57.
Salt Lake City (Utah), Pioneer library, 61.
San Francisco, French library association, 61;
libraries, 174.
San Francisco public library report, 24.
Sawyer, Senator, gift to Oshkosh public library
59, 268.
Sayles, F. C., gift for Pawtucket library, 267.
Schiff, J. H., gifts to New York public library, 98.
School boards, government of libraries, 407-10.
School libraries, book list, 247-48.
School library manual, 51.
Schools. *See* Libraries and schools.
Scientific books in a small library (Risteen),
264-65.
Scientific literature, international catalog, 294,
314, 382.
Scott, Angeline, report on Connecticut library
association, 264-65.
Scoville institute, Oak Park (Ill.) library re-
ception, 98.
Scranton (Pa.), public library, circulation, 98.
Scraps. *See* Clippings.
Selection of books (Hitchler), 387; (King), 423-
24; in New York state library school, 18; of
children's books (Dickey), 24; of children's
books (Granger), 400-10.
Serials. *See* Periodicals.
Sharp, K. L., Librarianship as a profession, 5-
7; report on University of Illinois library
school, 298.
Shelf list on cards (Dewey), 224; at Ogden
(Utah), public library, 228.
Shelving, floor cases (Soule), 181; steel stacks,
advertisements, 71, 147, 195, 235, 279, 331, 371,
443.
Shepard, Irwin, announcement of amended
spelling, 385.
Shrewsbury (Mass.), gifts for library, 182.
Shuey E. L., on educational work in National
cash register company, 426-28.
Shute memorial library, Lynn (Mass.), building,
22.
Sidney (O.) public library, report on, 395.
Simmons, Mrs, gift to Warren county library,
Monmouth, 184.
Simpkins, John, gift to Yarmouth public library,
362.
Simpson, Samuel, gift to Ladies' library asso-
ciation, Wallingford (Conn.), 97.
Sioux City (Ia.) library, report, 59.
Sioux Falls (S. D.), gift for library, 24.
Slum novels (Haines), 387.
Small, D. W., gift to Oconomowoc public li-
brary, 227.

- Small libraries, classifying and cataloging a small library (Van Valkenburg), 199-201; difficulties in starting (Ashley), 400-5; hints on organizing (Adams), 344-45; legitimate aspirations (Peck), 264; librarians attendance at board meetings, 362; public documents in, 362, 386; scientific books (Risteen), 264-65.
- Smiley, A. K., gift for Redlands library, 24, 135.
- Smiley memorial library building dedication (English), 216-17.
- Smith, A. L. sr., classification of library, 268-69.
- Smith, E. D., gift for Menasha library, 364, 433.
- Smith, E. E., gift to Lancaster for library, 226.
- Society publications, printed catalog cards for, 45, (Dewey), 82.
- Soldiers, books for, 268, (Ed.), 250.
- Sorg, J. A., gift to New York public library, 430.
- Soule, C. C., on shelving, 181.
- Southbridge (Mass.) public library exhibit, 362; Sunday opening, 430.
- Spain, book list, 221, (Ed.), 210; libraries in, 222.
- Spanish novelists (Plummer), 173.
- Specialization in library collections (Peterson), 249.
- Speck, Mrs., on personal element in library work, 305.
- Spelling amended, announcement of (Shepard), 385.
- Spencer, R. C., gift to Pratt R. Spencer memorial library, 395.
- Spivak, Dr C. D., organizing medical libraries (Ed.), 124.
- Springfield (Mass.) public library room for physicians, 182; fiction appraisal, 255, (Ed.), 251; exhibit of pictures, 267; training class for apprentices, 321.
- Springfield (O.) Warder library report on, 227, 395.
- Staff. *See* Librarians; Assistants.
- Stamps, advertisements, 186.
- Stanford university, new library building, 269.
- Starr, Emily, gift to Ladies' library, Middlebury, 226.
- State aid, to libraries (Peck), 93; to traveling libraries (Galbreath), 159-60; to European libraries, 269, 291; A. L. A. report on (Harrison), 296.
- State associations, discussion on at A. L. A. meeting, 307-8.
- State libraries, exchanges between, 125-26.
- State library section of A. L. A., 316-17.
- State normal school, Greeley (Col.), library work at (Daniels), 167-68.
- Stearns, L. E., on Wisconsin summer school, 298; report of state library section of N. E. A., 316-17.
- Steel stacks, advertisements, 71, 147, 195, 235, 279, 331, 371, 443.
- Steubenville (O.), I. O. O. F. public library new quarters, 395.
- Stevens, F. S., gift to Swansea for library, 226.
- Stevens library association, Rushford (Minn.), 59.
- Stewart, J. Q., report on libraries and schools in Pennsylvania, 157.
- Stone, M. S., report on libraries and schools in Vermont, 157.
- Stornoway (Scotland), gift to, 24.
- Straight edges (Dewey), 266.
- Strange schemes of Randolph Mason* (Ed.), 348.
- Students library (Green), 181.
- Sturgis, Russell, conductor of art department in Scribner's magazine (Ed.), 11.
- Subject headings, new edition (Ed.), 210.
- Suffield (Conn.) gift for library, 182.
- Summer library schools, 128; discussion on at A. L. A. meeting, 301-2. *See also* Amherst (Mass.) summer school. *See also* Cleveland summer school. *See also* New York state summer school. *See also* Ohio state university. *See also* Wisconsin summer school of library science.
- Sumner, Charles, manuscripts of, given to Harvard college library, 22.
- Sunday opening, at Attleboro (Mass.) public library, 57; at Southbridge (Mass.) public library, 430; of Utica (N. Y.) public library, 98.
- Sunday-school libraries, as branches of city library, 43-44, 268, 315; book lists, 49, 248.
- Svenskt portratt-galleri, 338.
- Swansea (Mass.) gift for library, 226.
- Taylor, I. M., coöperation between public libraries and Y. M. C. A., 222.
- Taxation, bibliography of, 123.
- Teachers and librarians. *See* Libraries and schools.
- Teggart, F. J., report on library meetings in California, 129-30, 222.
- Theses, in New York state library school, 18; by college graduates, plan for list of, 92.
- Thomas, L. A., on the child and the story, 412.
- Thomas, Theodore, concerts in St Paul (Minn.) library, 433.
- Thomaston (Me.), gift for library, 22.
- Thomson, John, report on access to shelves, 296-97.
- Tillinghast, W. H., on private book buying, 313.
- Tin paper cutter (Dewey), 266.
- Title card, author's name, 181.
- Toledo (O.) public library, circulation, 184; children's room, 395; gift to, 395.
- Tour of the traveling librarians, 12-14, 80-82, 119-21, 203-4, 257-59, 285-87, 378-81.
- Township libraries (Cotton), 51.
- Training, apprenticeship as a means of, 304.
- Training classes. *See* Assistants' training classes; Summer library schools.
- Trans-Mississippi exposition, library congress, 181, 272, 320, (Ed.), 124-25, 292; report of meeting, 349-56, (Ed.), 346-48; register of attendance, 356.
- Traveling libraries, relation to women's clubs, 351; report on (Hutchins), 312; for soldiers, 268; state aid to (Galbreath), 159-60; in Canada, 228; in La Crosse (Wis.), 321; in Menasha (Wis.), 364; at Minneapolis, 268; in Minnesota, 99; in Missouri, 60; in New Jersey, 134; in Ohio, 395-96 (Galbraith), 317, 388, 425-26, (Hayes), 312, 350; in Wisconsin, 227-28; pamphlet on (Ed.), 11, (Green), 8.

- Traveling libraries department, of New York free circulating library, 183.
- Traveling pictures (Dewey), 225 (Ward), 313; in Detroit, 268.
- Troy (N. Y.), meeting in interest of public libraries, 23.
- Trustees, consultations with librarian, 266; librarian present at meeting of, 362; government of libraries by school board (Elliott), 407-8; duty to library (Locke), 423.
- Trustees' section of A. L. A., 316.
- Tuscola (Ill.) public library, opened, 431.
- Two-book system (Wilcox), 44; at Indianapolis public library, 98; at New York free circulating library, 183.
- Typewriters, advertisements, 36, 72, 112, 148, 196, 236, 280, 332, 372, 440, 444.
- Uniforms of employés in Chicago public library, 184.
- Union City (Tenn.) public library, 99.
- Union for Christian work library, New York, circulation, 98.
- Union for Christian work, Free lending library, Brooklyn, report on, 183.
- United States Supreme court, law library, damaged by fire, 430.
- Universities, departmental libraries, 315-16. *See also* Colleges.
- University extension (Moulton), 310-11.
- University of California, regulations on inter-library loans, 87.
- University of Illinois library school. *See* Illinois library school.
- University of Maine library, depository of United States government publications, 22.
- Urbana (O.) public library, new building, 395.
- Use of periodicals in reference work (Faxon), 207-9, 252-54.
- Utica (N. Y.) public library, gift to, 57; Sunday opening, 98.
- Utley, H. M., on books for the blind, 312; on warning public against untrustworthy books, 312-13.
- Vacation in libraries, length of, 266.
- Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, Classifying and cataloging a small library, 199-201.
- Van Wert (O.), gift for library, 58, 395.
- Van Wormer, Asa, gift to university at Cincinnati, 432.
- Vellum corners, 56.
- Vermont, libraries and schools, relation, 157.
- Vermont library commissioners, report, 430.
- Vermont*, library number, 97.
- Village library, legitimate aspirations (Peck), 264.
- Vincent, J. H., on meaning of Chautauqua, 303-4; elected honorary member of A. L. A., 314.
- Wadleigh, Mrs H. C., report on Los Angeles training classes, 209.
- Wales, E. B., Assistants' class at Braddock public library, 8.
- Walker, Mrs Mary, gift to Utica public library, 57.
- Wallace, Anne, report on Georgia library commission meeting, 368.
- Wallingford (Conn.), Ladies' library association, gifts to, 97.
- Walpole (Mass.), Morrill memorial library dedicated, 97.
- Wants, positions, 61, 256, 322, 364, 388.
- Ward, W. G., on use of pictures, 313.
- Warder library, Springfield (O.), report on, 227, 395.
- Warner (N. H.), Pillsbury library, circulation, 133.
- Warren, Irene, report of library section of Illinois state teachers' association, 51; Instruction in use of books in a normal school, 151-53.
- Warren (O.) public library, gifts to, 394; legislation on, 424-25.
- Warren county library, Monmouth (Ill.), report on, 184; gift to, 184.
- Warwick (Mass.) public library, circulation, 133.
- Washington portraits, display at Boston public library, 133-34.
- Washington (D. C.) public library, renting popular fiction, 134.
- Waste in trifles (Dewey), 348.
- Waukegan (Ill.) public library, 227, 363 432.
- Wausau (Wis.) public library, opening, 23.
- Wayland (Mass.) free library, gift to, 57.
- Weeks memorial library, Greenland (N. H.), dedicated, 267.
- Weller, C. L., on poor binding, 213.
- West Hartford (Conn.), gift for library, 22.
- Western libraries (Miller), 83.
- Western Massachusetts library club, formation, 386.
- Western Pennsylvania library club, meeting, 17.
- Wheeler, Mrs Victoria, gift for Baraboo public library, 321.
- Whelpley, A. W., gift to Cincinnati library, 135, 395, 422.
- Whiting library, Chester (Vt.), circulation, 133.
- Widener, P. A. B., gift to Philadelphia free library, 22-23.
- Wiggin, K. D., *Penelope's progress*, 210.
- Wilbraham (Mass.), gift for library, 362.
- Willard library, Evansville (Ind.), settlement of lawsuit, 60.
- Willcox, E. S., Two-book system, 44.
- Williams, Archbishop, gift to Boston public library, 22.
- Willimantic (Conn.) public library, circulation, 22.
- Wilmington (O.) public library, reading room, 395.
- Windham (Conn.) library opening, 22.
- Windows, library, Possibilities of, 206.
- Winona (Minn.) public library, report, 134; circulation, 183.
- Winsor, Justin, memorial tribute to, 295.
- Winthrop (Mass.), gift for public library, 22, 182.
- Wire, G. E., report on Ohio state university summer library school, 293, 299.
- Wisconsin, traveling libraries (Green), 8, pamphlet on (Ed.), 11; meeting in interest of public libraries, 54; gifts to libraries, 432.

- Wisconsin library association, meeting, 387-88.
 Wisconsin library commission, gift to, 227-28;
 books for soldiers, 268; report of, 432.
 Wisconsin state historical society, report on li-
 brary, 23, 317.
 Wisconsin summer school of library science,
 report, 95, 128, 360; report (Stearns), 298.
 Withers' public library, Bloomington (Ill.), re-
 ception, 227.
 Woman as cataloger (Hayward), 121-23.
 Women, business habits, 168, (Hill), 217.
 Women's clubs, interest in library movement,
 60, 135, 185, 321 347-48, 351 (Ed.), 211; travel-
 ing libraries in Minnesota, 99; relation to
 traveling libraries, 351.
 Wood, C. E., gift to Warren library, 394.
 Woods, C. A., gift to Marion public library, 61.
 Worcester, libraries and schools, relation, 155.
 World's Fair library congress, proceedings, 181.
 Xenia, (O.) library, hours, 395.
 Yarmouth (Mass.) public library, gift to, 362.
 Yellow journalism and newspaper reading
 (McMahon), 311.
 Y. M. C. A., Coöperation between public li-
 braries and Y. M. C. A. (Taylor), 222.
 Youngstown (O.) Reuben McMillen free public
 library, 134, 395.
Youth's companion, book list in (Ed.), 250; ex-
 hibit of original drawings, 362.

2
67/
L65

Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

January, 1898

No. 1

Contents

The planning of small library buildings	3-4	Library schools	
Oscar Bluemner		Illinois	18
Librarianship as a profession		New York	18
Katharine L. Sharp	5-7	Pratt institute	18-19
Assistants' class at Braddock, Pa.		Illinois state teachers' association	19
Elizabeth B. Wales	8	Book buying	19-20
Traveling libraries in Wisconsin		Questions and answers	21
Janet M. Green	8	Notes by the way	21
The danger line in fiction	9	News from the library field	22-24
Editorial	10-11	Children's books	24
Tour of traveling librarians	12-14	Publishers' department	
Open shelves in N. Y. free circulating library	15-16	J. B. Lippincott Company 2; A. C. McClurg & Co. 25; Lemcke & Buechner 27; The Baker & Taylor Co., 28; G. P. Putnam's Sons, 28; D. Appleton & Co., 29; Oxford University Press, 30; Longmans, Green & Co., 31; Chas. Scribner's Sons, 32; Little, Brown & Co., 33; Dodd, Mead & Co., 33; G. E. Stechert, 34; Lamson, Wolfe & Co., 35.	
Arthur E. Bostwick		Supply department	
Cut it short	16	Hegger, 26; C. M. Higgins & Co. 26; Geo. H. Richter & Co. 32; Hammond Typewriter Co., 36.	
Library meetings			
Chicago	17		
Pennsylvania	17		

SH

Library Bureau

CHICAGO

215 Madison St.

Entered as second-class matter at Chicago Postoffice

J. B. Lippincott Company's

STANDARD WORKS OF REFERENCE

Variorum Edition of Shakespeare

Edited by HORACE HOWARD FURNESS, Ph. D., LL. D., L. H. D.

Royal octavo volumes. Superfine toned paper. Extra cloth, uncut edges, gilt top, \$4-per volume. Half morocco, gilt top, in sets only, \$50.

THE WINTER'S TALE (*In Press*)

"America has the honor of having produced the very best and most complete edition, so far as it has gone, of our great national poet. For text, illustration, commentary, and criticism it leaves nothing to be desired."—*Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine*.

MIDSUMMER-NIGHT'S DREAM

Horace Howard Furness is probably the most thorough Shakespearean student who has ever lived, and this work is a monument of learning, of patient research, and of intelligent application such as has rarely been produced in the world of literature.—*Boston Courier*.

THE TEMPEST

Like its predecessors, it will be welcomed by everyone critically interested in the text of Shakespeare. When we say that the volume embraces some four hundred and sixty pages, it may be inferred how large the mass of illustrative matter has here been gathered together. Dr. Furness is *facile princeps* as an editor, and what he has brought to bear in elucidation of the text is both judicious and exhaustive.—*North British Daily Mail*.

AS YOU LIKE IT

America has the honor of having produced the very best and most complete edition, so far as it has gone, of our great national poet. For text, illustration, commentary, and criticism it leaves nothing to be desired.—*Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine*.

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE

A large and extremely handsome volume, with every perfection of mechanical features, containing the text of the first folio, with notes that enable one to study Shakespeare as the Greek poets are studied, weighing every phrase, every word, every syllable.—*New York World*.

HAMLET. Two Volumes

It is a source of much satisfaction to find that this, the most exhaustive work on any one of Shakespeare's plays, comes from America.—*London Athenæum*.

MACBETH

Columns might be written on the value of this work to the Shakespearean student and scholar, but it only becomes necessary to say that it is invaluable.—*Boston Evening Traveler*.

ROMEO AND JULIET

This is the most valuable work recently contributed to our Shakespearean literature, and America has the honor of producing the best and completest edition of Shakespeare's immortal plays.—*Birmingham (Eng.) Daily Post*.

OTHELLO

The whole is a library boiled down into a volume, and for ninety-nine readers and students out of a hundred, infinitely more convenient and useful than the multitudinous originals.—*Boston Literary World*.

KING LEAR

The most indefatigable and enthusiastic lover of Shakespeare could not obtain an equal amount of literary light without spending years in ransacking the libraries.—*Harper's Monthly Magazine*.

For sale by all Booksellers, or will be sent, free of expense, upon receipt of price by the Publishers,

J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY,
715 and 717 Market St. Philadelphia

Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

May, 1898

No. 5

Instruction in the Use of Books in a Normal School

Irene Warren, librarian Chicago normal school

Emerson appreciated the great lack of an intelligent use of books when he wrote: The colleges, whilst they provide us with libraries, furnish no professor of books; and I think no chair so much needed. F. B. Perkins expressed the same want in a paper for the 1876 Government report on libraries, when he wrote: Not the history of literature, nor any one literature, nor any one department of literature, nor the grammar of any language, nor any one language, nor language itself, nor any form of its use, nor even any particular form of thought. It is something higher than any one of these; it is not any one subject, nor any field of investigation, but is a method for investigating any subject in the primitive records of human thought. It might be compared with the calculus in applied mathematics, it is a means of following up swiftly and thoroughly the best researches in any direction, and then pushing them further; it seeks to give a last and highest training for enlarging any desired department of human knowledge. It is the science and art of reading for a purpose; it is a calculus of applied literature.

It was these ideas that encouraged me to formulate a remedy for the lack every thoughtful schoolchild feels so strongly all through his school course.

With the help of a very interested president the work was started at the State normal school, Stevens Point, Wis. The normal and preparatory classes were divided into eight sections of about 35 pupils each. One section met one half hour each day, four days a week. The time was so short and the amount to bring before them so great, that the half hour was generally taken to talk to them, and then a list of questions bulletined that brought out the points taken up, which the pupils answered and handed in for correction. We only studied such books as were there in the Normal school library. The plan of the work was as follows:

- 1) Students taken into the library and its working principles explained—the arrangement of books on the shelves, the use of the card catalog and bulletin boards, the rules and regulations read, what the librarian expected of the pupils and what they could expect of her.
- 2) Dictionaries.
- 3) Cyclopedias.
- 4) Other reference books: Appleton's annual cyclopedia, Poole's index, Annual literary index and Cumulative index, Century cyclopedia of names, Lippincott's gazetteer, Harper's book of facts, etc.
- 5) Wisconsin laws regarding libraries. Relation of libraries and schools. (A copy of the list of books for district schools prepared by state superintendent of schools given to each pupil.)
- 6) Each pupil given a problem to work out, such as—What books would

you use in presenting the subject of birds to an eighth grade, and how would you use them? a) Books the teacher would use in preparing lesson. b) Books the teacher would recommend to pupils preparing lesson. c) Books for supplementary reading. List to include not only science books, but also essays, poetry, pictures, and songs.

7) Periodicals. Those especially helpful to teachers.

8) Clubs, home libraries, traveling libraries, public libraries, and how they may aid in school work. How to encourage children to read good literature.

9) Value of notes, how to take and preserve them.

As an example of how a subject was worked up, I will take the second talk, which was on Dictionaries. Those taken were the Webster's international and Academic, the Standard, and the Century. The points brought out were the general construction, size, binding, price, illustrations, supplements, diacritical marks used in each, etc., and a comparison of the value. The following questions to show the value of the supplements were bulletined for students to look up in these dictionaries, and tell in what one the answers were found.

1) Where did we get the expression Almighty dollar? Who was called the Attic muse? Which is the Bay state? Who wrote the Battle of the frogs and the mice? Who is Geoffrey Crayon, Esq.?

2) What is the meaning of the daffodil? the opal?

3) Meaning of "lex terrea"?

4) Meaning of the following abbreviations: hhd., bal.?

5) Who was the Quaker poet? Which is the Quaker city?

6) Where are the illustrations of various snowflakes to be found?

7) Where are the seals of the states given?

8) In what books are the following characters: Agnes Wickfield, Rosalind, Prospero, Rebecca the Jewess, Old man of the seas, Ichabod Crane.

9) What is known as "the dark day"?

10) Give the seven wonders of the world.

In addition to this classroom work, a system of traveling libraries was started in the county and two home libraries in the Polish district of the town. We would send word to the teacher of a district school that we would visit him, if convenient, on a certain Friday night or Saturday afternoon, and we would like also to meet his pupils and the people of the community. We would talk to them about books and pictures and some students always went with us who sang and played for them.

There were many disadvantages in the class work undertaken. The meetings were not often enough to keep up the students' enthusiasm. The students were overworked before this course was started, and the library classes always found them exhausted from their day's work. But perhaps the most serious difficulty of all was the fact that the classes were in no way graded according to their knowledge of books.

The aim of the work was:

1) To show the value of the library in educational work.

2) To show how libraries may be started and maintained.

3) To show the way to use books to the best advantage.

4) To familiarize teachers with the best reference books, periodicals, and authors.

5) To acquaint teachers with the labor and time saving devices librarians have carefully worked out.

6) To start students on an equal basis in this line the same as they are started equally in arithmetic, language, and history.

7) To bring out the broad side of the subjects—the poetry, art, essays, songs, and science.

8) To bring out the relative value of books in the homes and public institutions.

9) To make possible a more intelligent and pleasing presentation of a subject.

10) To lead to a study and comparison of authorities.

11) To encourage a serious study of children's literature.

12) To open up the possible lines and avenues of study to both teachers and pupils. Carlyle says, The true university of these days is a collection of books.

A course in this line of work must be as carefully planned to fit existing conditions and needs as a course in history and literature. Details would doubtless work out in a much different way in some communities than they did in Stevens Point. But the questions for careful consideration are:

1) Is there enough of value in such a course of study as this to warrant its adoption?

2) Is the normal school the place for it?

Co-operation Between Libraries and Schools in Elgin, Ill.

Elgin is blessed with an unusually good library, with a librarian well fitted for the position and thoroughly in sympathy with children and young people, and a board of managers whose thought is for the good of the library at all times.

Several years ago some members of the school board, in consultation with the librarian, library board, and the teachers, evolved a plan to increase the use of the library by the school children, though the connection between the two was already very close.

Briefly this was the plan followed: Lists of books in groups were copied upon the blackboard of each room by the teacher. The children were urged to read 5 and encouraged to read the whole before they were changed at the middle of the year. No compulsion was used, but each pupil was credited with the number read, and whether historical or not. Not more than one or two pupils in any room failed to respond. A quiz or book review was a regular exercise in the language and composition work, to see that the reading was done intelligently.

Special attention was called to the authors and their style as part of the written work.

In arranging these lists the Public library catalog has been used, and only the books therein contained have been listed. Only one book from any author is found on one list, as a rule. About half the books are history, travels, etc., illustrating the work in the grade; the other half are fiction, but only of the purest and from the best authors. A sample is given below of a seventh-grade list:

- 1 Revolt of the colonies Abbott
- 2 Boy travelers in Russia Knox
- 3 Blue jackets of 1812 Abbott
- 4 Zig-zag journey to the North-west Butterworth
- 5 Oscar in Africa Fosdick
- 6 Boys of '61 Coffin
- 7 Robinson Crusoe DeFoe
- 8 Tour of the world in 80 days, Verne
- 9 War of the revolution Abbott
- 10 Benjamin Franklin Abbott
- 11 Crooked places Mrs Mayo
- 12 Frank on a gunboat Fosdick
- 13 Little lame prince Craik
- 14 Adventures of Pizarro Toule
- 15 What Mr Darwin saw Darwin
- 16 Ways and means Vandegrift
- 17 Braddock (French and Indian war) Music
- 18 Winter sunshine Burroughs
- 19 Aunt Diana Carey
- 20 Zigzag journeys to the Levant Butterworth
- 21 Fairy land of science Buckley
- 22 Under Drake's flag Henty
- 23 Tom Brown's school days Hughes
- 24 Zigzag journeys to the Occident Butterworth
- 25 Dory mates Munroe
- 26 Locusts and wild honey Burroughs
- 27 John Paul Jones Abbott
- 28 Marvels of animal life Holder
- 29 Snowshoes and sledges Munroe

This year the lists will be revised, enlarged, and improved, and will become a permanent part of the school work, since all who have watched this experiment are convinced of its value and desire to have it continued.

Co-operation Between Schools and Libraries

As the time is drawing near for the meeting of the Library section of the N. E. A., the writer thought it might be an interesting showing to present an account of the state of coöperation between public schools and the libraries of the country, or, in other words, to see how far the schools were availing themselves of the offers of assistance which the libraries are making. Letters of inquiry were sent out to all the State superintendents asking for information on this subject. Answers received lead one to think that there is a good deal of work for the library section still to do among the school people, and herein lies the disadvantage of librarians taking too large a part of this work in the N. E. A. The library section work belongs to the school people first and to the librarians afterward. The following states responded to the inquiry, How far is there coöperation between the schools and libraries in your state? It will be seen that most of the answers convey the idea that the library is a part of the school machinery, and not a coequal institution with which may be carried on coöperative work:

Colorado—Reports sent in from the 1500 school districts of the state show that there are about 200 libraries connected with the graded schools in Colorado. GRACE ESPY PATTON.

Illinois—The Illinois State library association has been successful to a reasonable degree in its efforts to coöperate with the schools of the state. Through its influence many city librarians have been brought into closer relations with our teachers, and thus through them they have been able to increase the number of library patrons among their pupils. In making the lists of books to be purchased, the teachers have frequently been consulted, and as a result, more books, and those better adapted to the tastes and capacities of the children, have been selected than

before this coöperation between the library and the school.

During the school year ending June 30, 1897, 27,586v. were added to our public school libraries, making therein, at that date, a total no. of 329,652 books.

It is very gratifying to be able to report that the reading habit is growing among our pupils.

The Illinois Pupils' reading circle reported last December that it had upward of 80,000 readers, nearly 12,000 books having been sold during the year ending that month.

Among the factors outside of the home, that are contributing to this healthy sentiment for books of an instructive and elevating character, may be mentioned the County superintendency, the Illinois Teachers' and pupils' reading circles, and the State library association.

Their influence in disseminating useful knowledge by means of good books is of incalculable value. As the highest aim in education is to form right character, and as children are educated by what they read, what a fearful responsibility rests upon all those who have to do, in any way, with the selection or recommendation of books for the 15,000,000 pupils in the schools of our land.

May there ever exist the utmost harmony among all the forces at work to cultivate the tastes of our youth for the highest and best literature, and may all the workers in this patriotic movement be abundantly blessed in their efforts to secure such desirable and far-reaching results. S. M. INGLIS.

Indiana—There has not been much progress in coöperation between libraries and schools in Indiana in recent years, from the fact, as I understand it, that there has been an effort made to establish libraries and maintain them independent of the public schools. I believe, however, that it is almost universally agreed that public schools must be the foundation of public libraries, and to reach the general public it must be through and in connection with the

public schools. What progress has been made along the lines of libraries in our district schools has been done through the efforts of the Young people's reading circle, which has started many excellent libraries, all of which are yielding excellent returns to the people in reach of them.

D. M. GEETING.

Massachusetts—Since Mr Putnam has become librarian he has tried to bring about a close connection between the library and schools in Boston.

In the report for 1895 Mr Putnam writes:

Conferences have been held between committees representing the school committee and the library trustees as to possible further coöperation between the public library and the schools. In the meantime, the library has undertaken the issue to every teacher giving instruction in any institution in the city of Boston of a special card, which entitles the holder to have out six books at a time and retain them four weeks. Since June 1, 1895, 634 of these cards have been issued.

In the last printed report (1896-7) he writes:

Eight thousand and forty-seven volumes from the Central library have been drawn upon teachers' cards during the past year. During the first year of the use of these cards (ending Oct. 1, 1896) the issue upon them from the Central and branches together amounted to 8994v. These are classified by subject in the report of the chief of the issue department.

The facts in Boston are, it is believed, as follows:

The library has formed, in conjunction with the school authorities, an excellent plan for helping schools, but owing to the greatly increased expenditures required in running its new building, and in adding greatly to the facilities of the public, it has not secured money which it would like to spend for the benefit of the schools.

Worcester, a city of more than 100,000 persons, is the second place in population in the commonwealth.

Its library was a pioneer in doing school work; 35,640v. were sent to schools during the past year, to be used by the teachers themselves or under their supervision.

Books are sent regularly by wagon to the rooms in 50 schoolhouses.

In regard to other places in the state it would take considerable time to gather the statistics, and, if gathered, you would not have room to print them. It may be said in general that in almost all the towns and cities of the commonwealth libraries are making every effort to aid teachers and scholars in doing their work.

Next January the Free public library commission hopes to print as a part of its annual report an account of the history, size, methods, etc., in use in every one of the 343 public libraries of the state.

There are less than 10 towns in Massachusetts without the enjoyment of the facilities of a public library.

S. S. GREEN.

Minnesota—The state aid provided by Minnesota is substantial, and school boards, in order to participate in its benefits (and they all do) are restricted to the official catalog of the State library commission, so that, in a measure, or within certain limits, the state controls the selection of books. The commission is composed of the presidents of the four state normal schools, and the State superintendent of public instruction, which by its frequent meetings and experienced membership insures a careful selection of the latest and best publications. School officers are not prohibited from purchasing other books in the open market, but state aid is withheld when this is done. The objections to this system have been so very few in number, and based upon such trivial grounds (arising mostly from lack of knowledge of the conditions) as to be unworthy of consideration.

The statistics for the school year ending July 31, 1897, will not be published until next December, but completed tables in this office show the

following facts: Total no. of public school reading and reference libraries approximately 2500, an increase of about 20 per cent over the preceding year. The rate of increase from year to year is from 15 to 20 per cent. The no. of new volumes added during the year was 30,000, the increase in this item ranging from year to year between 15 and 25 per cent. The total no. of volumes in all libraries is reported at about 280,000, with a valuation of \$200,000. At the same time the no. of districts in the state was 6515, and schoolhouses 6953, with a total of 342,000 pupils.

Included in the above are 258 city, town, and village graded schools, with an enrollment of 155,000, reporting 150,000v., valued at \$105,000, and a circulation of about 250,000v. No statistics on circulation were collected from rural schools.

The preponderance of volumes in incorporated districts is treated in the extract from my report, previously mentioned. The rural schools, in number, constitute 96.16 per cent of the districts in the state, counting cities as one district regardless of the number of schoolhouses. These rural schools have 75 per cent of the number of libraries, but only 46.5 per cent of the total number of volumes.

All the matter I have submitted relates to public school libraries only.

W. W. PENDERGAST.

—We can say for Michigan that libraries, even for district schools, have become an essential part of the work of education.

D. E. MCCLURE.

Mississippi—The colleges and schools possess their own libraries in our state. As far as I know, there is not a single large circulating library. A few towns have small ones, viz.: Vicksburg, Meridian, Yazoo City, and some others.

HELEN D. BELL.

Missouri—The libraries and the schools go together. Poor libraries mean poor schools. Good schools mean good libraries. The Missouri doctrine is to so

divide the books of the library as to give every room in each school a few books adapted to the use of the pupils in the room. So far as I know, all well organized schools in Missouri have libraries of some sort. Of course, we have a few hundred rural schools without libraries. That means that these are poor schools, but we are introducing libraries into the country schools very rapidly.

JOHN R. KIRK.

New Hampshire—In most, but not all, of the larger cities of the state, coöperative work between libraries and schools is systematically carried on. At Manchester the work was begun under Miss Sanborn about three years ago, and brought to a high degree of success. At Dover the teachers have all possible privileges, practically taking as many books as they want and keeping them as long as they like. At the close of the term, recently, the high school teachers returned 250 books they had had out through the term. Pupils as well as teachers are allowed extra cards.

Owing to the New Hampshire law providing aid for their equipment, almost all the towns of the state are provided with public libraries, but many of them are small, in many cases numbering only a few hundred volumes. As these small libraries grow, in places where coöperation has heretofore been hardly possible because of lack of material, teachers are now being invited to bring in lists of books for purchase, and are thus enabled to obtain for their school a fair representation and to establish a bond of union. Some of the libraries that have not much money to work with, make use of material published by other libraries and publishing houses, and inserting their own shelf numbers, circulate the book lists thus obtained among the teachers of the town.

A feeling of acquaintanceship and friendship exists quite widely among librarians and teachers, due probably to the fact that the State superintendent of public instruction served for several years on the executive committee of the New Hampshire Library associ-

ation, and that at state gatherings of both school and library associations, librarians and teachers together have given talks on the advantages of what has been done and the possibilities of further work.

C. H. G.

New York—In the state of New York a liberal appropriation is annually made by the legislature to encourage the establishment and maintenance of school libraries. A condition to sharing in the state fund is the raising, by tax or otherwise, of at least a certain sum by the district or city. Within prescribed limits, the sum so raised is then duplicated from the state fund. Thus about \$140,000 annually becomes available and is expended for school library purposes. Besides the cities, from 15 to 18 hundred rural school districts annually share in the state money.

The books which are selected in school districts must have the approval of the State superintendent of public instruction. Each district which shares in the state money is accordingly required to submit a list of selections prior to purchase. For the information of those who desire it, suggestive lists are furnished by the superintendent.

At present the law does not permit the circulation of books from the school library among any but pupils, teachers, and school officers. The library must be of an educational character, and it must be kept in the school building.

Oregon—The law of our state has made no provision for school libraries. Whatever libraries we have in our schools are gotten up by the individual schools by their own efforts. A number of libraries have been established in connection with the schools in towns and villages, but I do not think that the subject of libraries has been given much consideration in the country. Ours is a comparatively new state, and we are simply laying the educational foundation.

G. M. IRWIN.

Pennsylvania—The recent laws relating to the establishment of the public libraries have not been in operation long enough to give them a fair trial. In

some districts directors are contemplating such improvements in their district libraries as may be in harmony with the letter and spirit of the laws governing the establishment of the public school libraries.

JOHN Q. STEWART.

Vermont—We have in Vermont no public school library law, but in 1894 a law was passed giving state aid to towns, provided such towns established a library and maintained the same.

In March, 1895, 49 of the 245 towns availed themselves of the provisions of the law; in March, 1896, 23 towns, and in March, 1897, several others; so that it is probably safe to say that, including those established before the act of 1894, more than one half of the towns of Vermont are equipped with public libraries. These libraries are open to pupils of the public schools.

In 1894 a free text-book law was enacted in Vermont, and since that time most of our schoolhouses have been furnished with reference books and classics for children.

According to population, probably no state in the Union within the past five years has had constructed within its borders more public library buildings than Vermont.

MASON S. STONE.

Another Summer School

The Ohio state university will include in its summer courses a Library school under the direction of Dr G. E. Wire, of Evanston, Ill. This school will be conducted especially in the interests of librarians and assistants of small libraries. The usual technique will be taught, and in addition attention will be given to the library questions of the day, such as children's work, school work, and traveling libraries. It is hoped to have assistance from specialists in these and other subjects. The time will be June 20-July 31, and the fee \$15 for the full course.

Requests for circulars should be addressed to Dr J. H. Canfield, Columbus, Ohio.

My English Scrapbook

I did not sail with the A. L. A. party, but in the Canada, a week later. The book, a large, substantially bound one, begins with the labels for luggage, Wanted and Not wanted, in vivid red and blue, sent by the steamship. The title-page opposite is made from the heading of the Conference program in London, with the addition of a part of Kipling's Native-born:

We change our skies above us, but not our
hearts that roam;
We learned from our wistful mothers to call old
England home . . .
By the hush of our dread, high altars, where
the Abbey makes us we,

and some of the other lines.

Where did I get the printed verses? Somebody kindly cut out one of the poems from a library copy of the Seven seas, either because he thought it too bad to read or too good not to keep, and the volume, useless to the public, was my dear companion on the voyage out and back. This winter we have been clipping pictures from magazines and illustrated papers, and a great many of them, too small to be of use for circulation, have fitted into the right places in the scrapbook. An advertising pamphlet of the Canada gives views of the deck, library, stateroom and bridge. In one paper is a view of a steamer's side crowded with voyagers, and in another the boy who blew the bugle calls for meals. There are, too, the fastnet light, and the gulls coming to meet us on the Irish coast, the Riverside landing at Liverpool, and the foxgloves and poppies that bloom on the way to London. An old number of the English illustrated magazine yields views of the Euston square station, a London four-wheeler, and a hansom. There are pictures of Lincoln's inn and the Old curiosity shop, omnibuses and nurses, the Guildhall and the pigeons, St. Paul's and the busy life of Cheapside; Lambeth palace in half a dozen views, some portraits from the National gallery and Portrait gallery, a sunset in Oxford street, several views of the Abbey, the British museum, the Man-

sion house, two good portraits of the Lord Mayor, one of the Lady Mayor-ess, a small one of Lord Crawford, and one or two of other dignitaries, all pleasant souvenirs of our gay London week, with all the invitations from the dear duchesses and sweet countesses in the days when eleven, twelve, one, and two o'clock were no more to us than they were to Mrs Nickleby. There are portraits of Sir Henry Irving and Ellen Terry, and Mr Winsor and Mr Dewey, and bits of letter-press; not a photograph in the whole London collection except three portraits, two from the Portrait gallery.

Down in our basement are the worn-out books that are given to hospital, jail or almshouse as the demand comes. Some of these books have been scissored, with results. There are bits from Henry Esmond and Tess illustrating Winchester, photographs from Tess again, and A life for a life at Stonehenge, from Persuasion, Northanger abbey, and the Pickwick papers with the Bath collection. The guide-books, too, fall a prey to the shears, in Wells and Glastonbury. Illustrated magazines are bought and still the cutting goes on. In Warwickshire, portraits of Frank Millet and Mary Anderson and Henry Abbey illustrate Broadway; and there are bits from Black's Strange adventures of a phaeton, for Broadway Hill and Evesham, and from Kenilworth and Hamlet, for Warwickshire. The little penny books published to advertise Beecham's pills do their part bravely in picturing Bath, Warwick, Leamington, and Stratford, and the photographs of the fine old house of Compton Wynyates are aided by picture and description from the Illustrated News. The illustrated papers are rich in pictures of Chatsworth; and the little Beecham books, with the poems of Southey, Wordsworth and Coleridge in cheap editions, yield dozen of clippings for the lakes. The Phaeton, too, is laid under contribution, and the magazines have many a portrait of the lake poets and their friends. All kinds of tickets, advertisements, and pro-

grams are useful in such a scrapbook, and maps of routes play a useful part. For a journey back to London a picture from a newspaper of a luncheon out of the flat basket brought into the railway carriages, is as amusing as a colored drawing of a Bath chair is in Bath. Some little etchings of the Thames, too small to frame, show what the sail down the river is; some lighthouses and the coastwise lights of England, the farewell to the English coast, various kinds of ships, the voyard, a spirited sketch of a deck at an angle of 45° to the horizon depicts the state of the ship in mid-ocean, and a photograph of Thatcher's island shows the first land seen on the home coast. There are a few flowers and leaves, long purples from the banks of the Avon, and holly from the neighborhood of Southey's home, but not many of the dried vegetable specimens that tourists often bring home. Uncollected tickets and luggage labels, views of hotels, or items of interest to friends who have not crossed the Atlantic, find their place in the book. The traveler with a camera has a great advantage over others, but he or she who does not know how to take photographs must be content with what may be gleaned from newspapers and magazines in these days of cheap illustration. There are perhaps three guineas' worth of photographs and a few platinotypes in addition. For the only day, a quiet Sunday in a village several miles from a railroad, to illustrate which no photograph or picture could be found, one of Norman Gale's poems, describing the very place, fills nearly two typewritten pages.

CAROLINE M. HEWINS.

The New York State library has sent to every college in the United States an exhaustive blank of over 20 questions, and will tabulate in time for the A. L. A. meeting to show exactly what is being done throughout the country in instructing students in the wisest use of books and libraries.

State Aid to Traveling Libraries*

C. B. Galbreath, State librarian of Ohio

If State aid to traveling libraries implies appropriations of money for that specific purpose, Ohio has no report to make. Our legislature has made no appropriation for the support of a system of traveling libraries. It must be understood, therefore, at the outset, that the results of the library law of 1896 have been accomplished without any additional expenditure of money on the part of the State.

If, however, the subject assigned for this brief report may include what has been done by the State library to establish and operate a system of book distribution which other states for years have carried on successfully, we shall be pleased to submit a few results of a limited experience which may not be without value to those interested in library extension.

The act of 1896, to which we have referred, does not mention traveling libraries. The authority is found in the following ample provision:

The board of library commissioners . . . shall make such rules for the government of the library and the use of books and other property of the library as they may deem necessary.

Under this law the commissioners introduced the traveling library system. The forms for application, agreement of librarian, and guarantor's bond were modeled after those of New York. The books were selected from the shelves of the State library. Additions were made from the regular book fund. Plain but substantial pine boxes were furnished by the State institution for the deaf and dumb. From a small contingent fund our janitor furnished each box with hinges and padlock. Books were selected in response to requests, and the first traveling libraries of Ohio went forth on their mission.

The conditions under which these libraries are issued are very simple. The organizations to which they are

*Read at Intersate conference at Evanston, Ill., Feb. 22, 1898.

sent give bond for their proper use and safe return. Duplicate lists of these books, with the condition of each volume carefully noted, are sent to the borrowers. One of these is signed and returned; the other is kept. Both parties are thus protected if a question should arise in regard to the condition of a book when issued or returned. Twenty-five volumes are sent out in each library. The borrowers pay transportation both ways.

Some difficulty was at first experienced in bringing the system to the attention of the public. The first agency appealed to was the public press. The daily papers of the state, through their representatives at Columbus, made generous mention of the new departure, and did all that could be desired to bring it to public notice. The result at first was not altogether encouraging. The State federation of women's clubs became interested in the movement, and through this organization a number of libraries were sent out. The Ohio Educational monthly, the official organ of the public schools of the state, published in the August number an article by the writer, entitled, The State library and the public schools. This brought a number of applications, most of them from the rural districts. A few weeks later Mr Freeman, lecturer of the State grange, visited the State library to learn upon what conditions books might be borrowed. To him is due the credit of introducing the system to the granges. His efforts have been heartily supported by the Ohio Farmer, one of the most popular agricultural papers of the Mississippi Valley.

The results may be given in a few words. Since Oct. 9, 1896, 225 traveling libraries have been sent out; 164 of these have been issued since Nov. 15, 1897. They have gone to all parts of the state. The granges have drawn 72; the schools, 37; other organizations, 106.

Applications for these libraries are steadily increasing in number. Thus far the drain has not seriously crippled the State library. We are fast approach-

ing the limit, however, at which special provision must be made to meet the popular demand.

The legislature now in session, we have every reason to believe, will provide ample means for carrying out the work already inaugurated with tangible results and flattering prospects. Good books are safe friends; the best never grow old. This report is submitted with an abiding faith that the state of Ohio will send them forth on their beneficent mission to those who are waiting and calling for them.

The Library Department of the N. E. A.

The committees appointed under the action of the department at the Milwaukee meeting are at work on their respective reports for the meeting in July. The composition of the committees is as follows:

Committee on relations of public libraries to the public schools: John C. Dana, public library, Springfield, Mass.; S. S. Greene, Worcester, Mass.; Linda A. Eastman, Cleveland, Ohio; Mary Wright Plummer, Pratt institute, Brooklyn; Lutie E. Stearns, Milwaukee, Wis.; James E. Russell, Teachers' college, New York; Richard Hardy, Ishpeming, Mich.; L. D. Harvey, Milwaukee, Wis.

Committee on preparation of reading lists: Frank Hutchins, secretary Library commission, Madison, Wis.; A. W. Rankin, Minneapolis, Minn.; Hannah P. James, Wilkesbarre, Pa.; Caroline Hewins, public library, Hartford, Conn.; Supt. Sherman Williams, Glens Falls, N. Y.; H. R. Pattengill, Lansing, Michigan.

The hope of some of the leading members of the department that a committee on the relation of public libraries to public schools might in due time present a report which should take rank in its field of investigation with the epoch-making reports of the committees of 10, 15, and 12, cannot be realized this year. To make such an investigation and study of the problem, to pre-

pare the report and put it into form so that it may be made available for use, it is absolutely necessary that several hundred dollars should be available for the payment of the expenses necessarily involved in doing such work properly.

The members of the committee must meet and organize in detail the plan of work, and personal investigation of the modes and results on library work in connection with the public schools, as carried on in different localities, must be made by the members of the committee. When all the results of written reports to the committee and personal investigation by its members have been made, the committee must again meet to compare notes, collate, and eliminate material, and assign the preparation of specific parts of the report to sub-committees or to individual members of the general committees.

When these separate parts of the report have been prepared by the individuals charged with their preparation, another meeting of the committee should be held to bring these parts into proper relation to each other and to weld them together into a consistent whole; and when all this has been done the report must be printed before it will be of material value to those most interested, or to those whom it is designed to interest.

While the committee will not be able to make such a report as they would be glad to, and as most of those interested feel should be made, it is expected that the report this year will go far toward a full statement of the problems involved, and will serve to emphasize the most important phases of the work as to what is being accomplished and what should be done, and that it will not be without suggestions as to methods by which desired results can be reached, leaving the organization of effort and details in their full scope for the work of a future committee.

The plan is to give up the entire session on July 11 to the report of the committee and to the discussion of topics suggested by the report.

The session on July 12 will be devoted to a consideration of the report of the committee on the preparation of reading lists. It is believed that the concentration of thought and discussions upon these two lines of thought will be productive of better results than could be secured by attempting to cover a wider field.

The local committee is arranging to have special facilities afforded members of the department for inspecting the Congressional library, and the methods employed in so great a library for accomplishing the work for which it was designed.

The members of the department should make a united effort to secure for next year such an appropriation by the board of directors as will make it possible to do the work needed to prepare a report commensurate with the importance of the subject.

It is hoped that all interested in making the public libraries more valuable to the public through the public schools, will interest themselves in securing a large attendance at the Washington meeting.

Library Bindings

Editor PUBLIC LIBRARIES:

I should like to ask through your journal if some one can tell me why the books in my library, after six months' use, are falling to pieces, and what shall I do to prevent it? I do not think it is all the result of lack of care. We do not have very many books, and what we have are in constant use, particularly the juvenile literature, and the latter suffer the most. Cannot the publishers be prevailed upon to give more care to binding in the leaves and sewing on the covers? Has any effort toward library editions, which are such more than just in name, been made by the A. L. A.? The poor binding on many books issued by reputable publishers is a severe loss to our limited means, and I should like to know how to meet it.

LIBRARIAN.

Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Library Bureau - - - - - Publishers

M. E. AHERN - - - - - Editor

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

J. C. DANA.....Springfield (Mass.) P. L.
 THERESA WEST ELMENDORF.....Buffalo
 H. L. ELMENDORF.....Buffalo P. L.
 F. M. CRUNDEN.....St. Louis P. L.
 MELVIL DEWEY.....Director N. Y. State library school
 CAROLINE H. GARLAND.....Dover (N. H.) P. L.
 CAROLINE M. HEWINS.....Hartford P. L.
 F. H. HILD.....Chicago P. L.
 HANNAH P. JAMES.....Osterhout F. L., Wilkes Barre
 ALICE B. KROEGER, Director library class, Philadelphia
 Drexel Institute, Philadelphia
 GEORGE ILES.....New York City
 T. L. MONTGOMERY, Wagner Institute of Science library,
 Philadelphia
 MARY W. PLUMMER, Director library class,
 Pratt Institute, Brooklyn
 J. C. ROWELL.....University of California library, Berkeley
 KATHARINE L. SHARP, Director State library school,
 Champaign, Ill

Subscription - - - - - \$1 a year
 Five copies to one library - - - \$4 a year
 Single number - - - - - 20 cents

PUBLIC LIBRARIES does not appear in August nor September, and 10 numbers constitute a volume.

THE program and outline of the A. L. A. meeting at Lakewood present a very tempting offer for a most delightful time. Every librarian who has any possible chance of attending may look forward with interest to the fortnight of pleasure as well as profit which has been prepared for those who attend. It is common fame that no expenditure of time and money is so practically useful to a library or to its librarian as that given to the annual meetings of the A. L. A. However excellent these have been in the past, there seems no doubt that the Chautauqua meeting is to be perhaps the best in the series, and if one can attend only once in five or 10 years, this is a good meeting not to miss.

MUCH interest is being expressed by librarians and teachers with regard to the Guide to American history, which Mr Larned has in charge. It is felt that he will exemplify appraisal with a completeness and helpfulness as yet unapproached. Because of the wide popularity of its subject his Guide will have on that ground, also, an acceptance much beyond that accorded its predecessors in the series. Already

from one and another friend of appraisal comes the question, What theme next? and the suggestion oftenest heard is that biography should follow American history. Mrs Salome Cutler Fairchild, of the New York State library school, is particularly interested in this field of literature, and time and strength permitting, would aid in the preparation of an Annotated guide to biography. And yet, if one takes up the Fine art bibliography, issued last year, one finds that it includes some of the best lives of artists and musicians; while Mr Larned in his survey of American history intends nothing else than to skim the cream of all the biographical literature which bears upon the nation's annals. If we are fortunate enough to get appraised Guides to applied science, to the useful arts, to belles-lettres, to fiction, and to travel, there will be, we fear, but few "tailings" left for biography pure and simple.

A LETTER elsewhere in these pages sets forth one of the things that have contributed to the burdens of a librarian's life. A committee of the A. L. A. has had the subject of library bindings under consideration since the Denver meeting, and there has been some discussion of the subject at the subsequent meetings, particularly at Cleveland, but as far as we know nothing tangible has come of it. If the discussion is kept up perhaps the book publishers in time will see that librarians are in earnest in saying that they are willing to pay more for a book that is well put together. It is such a discouraging thing to have one's efforts to build up a book-loving and appreciative sentiment, based on a volume that, though fair to the eye perhaps, on closer examination is found made of poor material which falls to pieces with casual handling. Publishing houses ought to take more pride in the material products which they send out than a majority of them now do. Librarians and book lovers should insist on better things.

An illustration of the influence of such

insistence is the new venture in book-selling in this city. Librarians, teachers, and bookbuyers for years have complained of the utter nonsense of a bookseller classifying his books by publishers. The average bookbuyer does not care who publishes a book on astronomy, for instance. The question with him is what books on astronomy have been published, and how do they compare with each other. The members of the new book firm, from long association with librarians, have learned this, and as a consequence they will arrange their stock according to subjects. If the fact of dissatisfaction with poor material in bookmaking is kept in view, reform in this line also will come eventually.

ONE of the important things calling for a more careful and just consideration in library work is the question of salaries for library workers. When a community awakens to the good which is growing up in a neighboring town around the public library, and bestirs itself to start a like influence in its own midst, economy in expenditure of its money is always an important and very often a necessary thing. But it is false economy to put all of the money into books and leave the administration part of the work almost nothing to go on. A library of 500 books, cared for by one who knows the principles of library science, and provided with apparatus to carry out the plans for doing systematic work in cultivating a thoughtful, intelligent use of these books rather than a purposeless, cursory reading of them, will leave a better and deeper impress on the community in one year than a library of 1000 books in five years, doled out by some one placed in charge because she is related to the powers that be, because she has always liked books, or else for charitable reasons. This last class of persons costs more in wasted time, opportunity, and in deadening the sensibilities which ought to respond to the influences of a library, even though a mere pittance is paid, than a well-

equipped, sympathetic, earnest librarian at five times the amount of money.

There is before us a report of a library in a town of the class we have in mind. The books in the library are 1126; received during the year, 514v.; the circulation was 5351v.; no. of people using the library, 11,680. Classes of books issued, fiction, 3218; juvenile, 1429; history, 286; natural science, 23; on down to fine art, 1. The salary of the librarian, who must have done at least the mechanical part of this work, was \$120 for the year.

One cannot help questioning the demand for the kind of talent which only brings such a pittance in the market, nor at the same time help feeling a sort of impatience for the unappreciation of the whole subject by those having the matter in charge. Those who wish to do library work should prepare themselves for it, and then accept only such salaries as will enable them to avail themselves of the opportunities for self-culture and recreation, without which they cannot keep a creditable standing in the profession.

Trustees should first of all get a live, sympathetic, well-informed librarian, give him every possible help in the work, and there will be a response on the part of the people that will quickly place the library above all pressing needs.

The public school and the public library are both instrumentalities of public education, established and maintained for the diffusion of intelligence and the development of mental power, to the end that good citizenship and patriotic Americanism may prevail among us. These institutions are both supported by public taxation, on the theory that general intelligence is the safeguard of the Republic, and in the well-grounded belief that Though an ignorant people may be governed, only an intelligent people can govern itself.

Between two such institutions the closest possible connection is desirable, in order that their coöperation may bring the greatest good to the greatest number.

How Can, and Should the Library Assist the School?

Channing Folsom, Superintendent of schools,
Dover, N. H.

I am not here to instruct librarians as to methods, but rather to speak of the needs of the school, and the manner in which these needs may be met.

We have to consider the teacher, the school, the pupil, the home. The teacher is likely to be conservative; to have fallen into ruts; to be joined to his idols; to make the text-book a fetish; to teach a particular book rather than the subject, so that the initiative in works of coöperation must come from the library side.

If, then, the library is equally conservative, if the librarian and the trustees look upon their books as too sacred or too precious to be handled by boys and girls, the desired coöperation will never be attained.

In beginning the desired work the librarian must have a well-defined idea of what is to be done and how. There should be a well-defined line of differentiation between material which the school should furnish and that properly belonging to the library province.

Of course all text-books, all supplementary reading matter for classroom use, all ordinary reference books, should be furnished by the school authorities. But the more extensive and the more expensive dictionaries, gazetteers, cyclopedias, and books for topical reference cannot be so furnished. If they are to be used by public school pupils, the library must supply them, and make access to them as easy and as pleasant as possible.

Many libraries already do this. The Dover library, of which I can speak with the most knowledge, does it very successfully and very satisfactorily.

Several years ago our librarian saw the importance of this department of library work. Having invited the teachers to a conference, she explained her plans to them, with the result that the library in our city has become an important factor in public school educa-

tion. I think that it may be claimed that the Dover library was the pioneer in New Hampshire in making a specialty of aiding the school.

Pupils are encouraged to consult reference books; teachers are urged to make the library popular with their pupils.

It is within the scope of the library to improve the taste in reading among the pupils of the schools by compiling lists of the best books upon the shelves, and distributing these lists to the pupils. Such lists may be classified as suitable to different grades or ages, or by subjects, as, History of different countries or epochs, Biography, Travels, Nature work, Fiction, etc.

The possible good that may be achieved in this way is immeasurable. Although, according to Dogberry, to write and read comes by nature, we must remember that a taste for good reading is not innate but acquired, and that it is not ordinarily acquired under unfavorable conditions. To ensure the acquirement of this taste by the child, good reading must be made as accessible as the bad, the librarian and the teacher must conspire to put good reading, interesting reading, elevating reading in his way. The well-read person is an educated person. The taste for good reading once acquired is permanent. There is little danger of backsliding. It grows with indulgence. One writer says, No man having once tasted good food or good wine, or even good tobacco, ever voluntarily turns to an inferior article. So with our reading habits; a taste for good reading once acquired becomes a joy forever.

Teachers do not realize as does the librarian, the low tone of the reading taste of the community. When they fully understand this, together with the fact that the acquirement of a reading habit and a love for good literature is largely dependent, in a majority of cases, upon the public school training, then will the librarian have to bestir himself to supply the demand for good books made by the school.

An important direction in which the

library may aid the pupil and coöperate with the school, is in furnishing a line of collateral reading in connection with historical and geographical work. Pupils, and teachers too, need to be disabused of the idea that all knowledge is bound up within the covers of any one book.

But, as I have already said, teachers are conservative; the text-book is too frequently the master rather than the servant.

The librarian must go more than half way. You must not only lead the horse to water, but you must use every persuasive art to make him drink.

A few words as to methods used for bringing the library to the aid of the school.

In the preparation of this paper I wrote to superintendents or teachers of several cities, asking for the details of their plans of using the library in school work. I take the liberty to quote from their replies:

Haverhill, Mass.

The public library grants to each teacher the use of six cards, five of them to be used for aids in school work. It sends to the union schools lying in the parts of Haverhill that are somewhat remote from the central library, 10 in number, libraries numbering each 50 books, that are kept in those schools during the year and returned to the central library in June. These district libraries are selected for their especial places, and a new library is sent to each each year. It places in each school all the catalogs that it issues.

It will this year make the grammar schools branches of the library, sending once each week to each school to carry and bring back the books, the teachers acting as assistants without pay, directing the choice and stimulating the desire of the pupils for good books.

Of course in the schools we are paying a great deal of attention to the out-of-school reading, and once in a while the teachers ask the pupils to write the names of the books that they have

read, the name of their favorite book, or of their favorite character, with the reasons for such partiality.

Pawtucket, R. I.

Each pupil has a school card irrespective of age. Each teacher has six school cards. Special lists are made for use of schools. Subjects for regular work are sent to the library in advance, and books are collected in an accessible place, where they can be consulted or taken to the schools as may be desired. Both teachers and pupils are encouraged to come to the library, by the purchase of such books as will be helpful to them, and by the personal attention of the librarian. The reference department is especially adapted to their needs, and it is not unusual to see 20 or even 30 pupils at work in that department between four and six o'clock.

Pupils in the schools are made to feel that the library is a part of the school system, and the librarian one of their teachers. This community of interests officers of school and library alike encourage. The chairman of the school committee and the superintendent of schools are by virtue of their office members of the board of trustees.

The open-shelf system prevails, and the pupils have the advantage of this.

Manchester, N. H.

Two years ago an attempt was made to bring the library and schools into closer relation. Special cards were issued to teachers, allowing them to take from the institution six books for a period of not more than a month, the books to be taken to the schoolrooms, or anywhere else, and used in any way that the teachers desired, they however being responsible for the safe return of the same.

Books may be exchanged every day if desired, but of course that rarely happens. We have extracts read, lend the books to the children, also mark passages for their perusal.

The privilege is generally used, I think. The taking away of it would be a blow.

Nashua, N. H.

Each teacher is allowed to take out 10 books from the public library. This privilege is appreciated very generally by the teachers. The librarian is very kind, and is always willing to stretch a point in order to favor public school children.

I think this, together with the use of better supplementary reading, has decidedly elevated the taste of our scholars for good literature.

In my own city of Dover the plan is similar to those outlined above.

Every pupil is entitled to a card with-out regard to age, with the simple requirement that his parent become responsible for him. Children are also allowed students' cards, equally with adults, upon which may be drawn one book (not fiction) and a magazine, in addition to the general card. Every teacher is given a teacher's card, which permits her to draw from the library as many books as are desired for class use, and to retain them an entire term without renewal. These books are read in the classroom by the teacher to the pupils; they are read by pupils to the class, or silently; they may be taken home by the pupils, the teacher being responsible to the library. Pupils are encouraged to visit the library, and to use freely the cyclopedias, dictionaries, gazetteers, and other reference books, a special table being furnished convenient to the shelves.

Teachers and pupils are urged to name any books not found in the library which would probably prove useful in school work, and all books asked for are promptly added.

As might be expected, some teachers use these privileges freely; some sparingly; some, alas! not at all. Some use them intelligently, some blindly.

Good results are noticeable proportionate to the free and intelligent use of the library.

I have been astonished in talking with a grammar school class, just beginning the study of American history, at the breadth of knowledge shown; knowledge that could not have been all

obtained in the classroom; even if the teacher had been a living cyclopedia, but must have come from an acquaintance with books. I have been still more astonished and gratified to find members of this same class, boys twelve to fourteen years of age, going to the library to consult Parkman or Bancroft in connection with their school work, and this from boys who from their home environment might have been expected to be content with the cheapest of cheap yellow covers.

The habit thus formed, the taste thus acquired, will be of infinitely more value to them than the information gained. The latter may soon be forgotten, the former will stay with them through life; but the influence of good books taken into the homes of our school children, from the library or from the school, does not stop with the children themselves. It is impossible that such books should go into even an ignorant, uncouth, unlettered family without exerting an elevating and refining influence.

Thus the school opens to the library the broadest field of doing the greatest good to the greatest number, the shortest avenue to the masses.

But the consciousness of good done will not be the only reward for the library. The reflex action upon the library of this intimate connection with the school will be highly beneficial. A generation will grow up trained to associate the library and the school as instrumentalities of public education, demanding alike its moral and financial support, a generation that in town meetings and in city councils will advocate generous appropriations for the public library as well as for the public school.

Thus, your bread cast upon the waters shall return unto you after many days.

Give a man the taste for good books and the means of gratifying it, and you can hardly fail of making a happy man. You place him in contact with the best society in every period of history.—*Sir John Herschel.*

Library Work at the State Normal School, Greeley, Colo.

Joseph F. Daniels

At the outset it should be borne in mind that there is nothing but voluntary service in this particular library class.

The novice prepares a schedule of time which he or she proposes to spend at the work, and if the recitation program conflicts at any time, our schedule for library work is changed to avoid conflict with regular school work. We cannot accommodate more than five in the office at the same time, although there are usually 12 or 15 names distributed over the time sheet for the day.

Before the end of the year more than one half of these names are erased as other work required in the curriculum demands the attention, so one can readily see that the work hardly reaches the dignity of well-planned class exercises.

The nature of the work would be very objectionable to one who came for the services of an instructor as in a regular class.

The members of our library class have to find out many things for themselves, and the hack work of easy routine is a constant part of their work, in order that they may be worth their "keep" when the office is very busy.

We have considerably less than 10,000v. and only 300 borrowers, but we have a circulation of 35,000v. for home use in nine months. From these figures it will be understood that a great part of the work is at the delivery desk.

We use the D. C. and have no time to teach anything else than our own records, with some little advice upon shorter methods for schoolroom libraries.

We have a sewing bench and a hospital, and during the first three months of school we repair and rebind about 25v. For the rebinding we use an old letter press, a hammer, flat boards of hardwood, a few bone folders and the ordinary binder's supplies.

We get a strong binding, but we are

in too great haste to do good, clean work. We regret this, but it cannot be helped at present.

During a period of two years the whole class has never been in the library together, and of course they have never had class instruction in that sense, but they have talked with other students, and have asked me to say a word now and then in chapel before all the students concerning the life of a book and the care of books. This has led to a general feeling that there is something more than the literary phase of book making and book experience.

Then, finally, we lay a great deal of stress on the subject, book publishers' agents, and the book trade in general, and "running down" or "hunting up" a title is a special labor given to those who can do most everything about the library.

Short bibliographies, and reading or reference lists for class work or for addenda matter to some book in the library, furnishes work for leisure time.

But no member of the class is really proficient until he or she can be the librarian for a day, and if this were not an article devoted to other things I would like to tell of the many funny things which happen that day.

We have many conversations among ourselves concerning libraries for schools, the reading of children, and especial pedagogical topics with their bearings on practical library work in the schoolroom.

In a normal school, of course, we have more thought of the schoolroom library and schoolroom decorations, and less of the per cent of fiction or the two-book system.

When these students, who have worked in our library, go out to the schoolhouses of our state, they really do something, whether it is because of their knowledge of how to go about it, or a deep desire to go about it, or because they think that they ought to do so, I know not; but I do know that they clean up the ragged piles of dirty books and get new books and current magazines from somewhere into their schools.

They beguile young children into subscription schemes involving small sums, one cent, a nickel, and more, when the child might spend the money for candy or marbles and enjoy life. I tell them that it is all wrong and unfair, but they blaze up with all sorts of theories about the early environment and the growth of the child and the power of books until I draw off.

We all hope for the day when every school-teacher shall know what to do next and how to do it, and we feel that some experience in a good library is a most valuable thing.

As Others See Us

The following note from *The Library*, the English periodical, bears a little hard on business women:

Female Assistants.—Iconoclast sends a long communication on this topic which our gallantry forbids us to publish in full. He raises a number of very extraordinary points, the mildest of which is a statement to the effect that women are so utterly devoid of business habits that they cannot even stick a postage stamp of the correct value on a letter! In support of this he states emphatically that one letter out of every two which comes from the United States is insufficiently stamped, and that those letters in particular which hail from library schools, where business method is supposed to be taught, are almost invariably underpaid. It is not the first time we have had this complaint raised against our Transatlantic cousins, but we always put such deliberate carelessness down to excessive business capacity and not to the lack of it. Iconoclast has two things to remember—American librarians are not all ladies; and the British people have not fully indemnified their American relations for that little matter of the Boston tea tax!

After due allowance is made for the kind of man who always talks in that strain, there is still room to warn the woman who is entering the business world to take heed to the things which cause these complaints.

American Library Association

Lakewood-on-Chautauqua, July 2-11, 1898

The following greeting has been extended to the A. L. A. by the officers of the Chautauqua assembly:

The officers of the Chautauqua assembly are greatly interested in the visit of the American librarians to Chautauqua Lake. Chautauqua has represented for more than twenty years an earnest effort to promote systematic reading. Its officers feel that the institution has had some part, at least, in helping to create that intelligent demand for literature which the librarians of the United States are so wisely and vigorously seeking to increase and direct.

The town of Chautauqua is only an hour by steamer from Lakewood, where the association is to hold its meetings. The session for at least one day will be held at Chautauqua. The members of the association will be heartily welcomed and offered the freedom of the city, which is more than an empty compliment, since it involves the remitting of the citizen's tax levied upon all members of the community for the support of the public lectures, concerts, and entertainments of many kinds.

The assembly season opens on June 29, and closes August 22. On July 9 the summer schools, offering nearly 100 courses, under 70 instructors, will begin their work. The program of lectures for the fortnight, July 2-15, will include a course of lectures on Shakespeare's dramas by Prof. Richard G. Moulton, formerly of the Cambridge university extension staff, now of the University of Chicago; a course of lectures on the Struggle for freedom of conscience, by Prof. Gaston Bonet Maury, of the Protestant theological faculty of the University of Paris; a course on early American history, by Reuben G. Thwaites, of Madison, Wis. In addition to these lecture courses, there will be at least two others by prominent men. Beside the more serious lectures there will be concerts, readings, and evening entertain-

ments, including two lectures illustrated with drawings by W. M. R. French, of the Chicago Art institute, an illustrated lecture on English painters by A. T. Van Laer, and a prize spelling match, which is one of the annual features of the Chautauqua season.

Members of the Library association will be interested in visiting various classes of the twelve schools which begin their work on Saturday, July 9. Members of the association will be admitted freely as visitors during the week following the Lakewood gathering.

First announcement and outline program

Sessions. Meetings will begin Monday, July 4, and last through the week. The library department of the National educational association has arranged to have its meetings in Washington at 3 p. m. on Monday and Tuesday, July 11 and 12, so that our members can conveniently get there from Chautauqua.

There will be two sessions each day, evenings being left free for meetings of sections, committees, clubs, library school classes, state associations, and for social features.

The sessions of Thursday, July 7, will be held by invitation on the grounds at Chautauqua, where the authorities are making generous preparation for our reception.

Program. As decided at Oxford, the program will be limited to the two great features, Librarianship and Home education. On all points an effort will be made to have both sides presented, so that the proceedings will be practically a handbook of the best thought on these subjects. The ablest men and women in the country have been invited to prepare the papers and lead the discussions, but full announcements are held back pending acceptance of some of the appointments. Papers and reports should be sent to the secretary June 1, in order that they may be printed and in the hands of members before leaving home, thus giving up the time at the meetings to discussion

instead of spending it on the reading of long papers or statistics.

Question Box. A box will be provided to receive suggested topics. From these subjects will be selected for discussion at the close of each session's program so far as time permits. Each topic should be signed, not for public announcement, but for convenience in communicating, if necessary, with the proposer.

Groups. On one evening members will dine by states, each delegation having its own table. At other times classes, clubs, or other organizations represented, can without extra expense have a club or class dinner together, two or more of some of the smaller states and clubs combining where the number of delegates is too small for a table.

Section meetings. Besides the publishing, trustees, elementary, college and reference section meetings heretofore held, there will be this year a section for large libraries, to discuss the special problems of the great circulating libraries which have branches, deliveries, and more elaborate organization. If demand warrants, bibliographic or other section meetings can be held at the same time.

PROGRAM.

Training of librarians and assistants

Library schools and training classes.

Effects of raising the grade of library work by library schools.

Elementary library classes for training assistants.

Special training for college librarians.

Special training for children's librarians.

Library instruction by correspondence or through extension teaching.

Summer library schools and classes. Distinguishing characteristics of each library school presented by a representative of its faculty.

Will the interests of the profession be best served by a few well equipped schools with strong fac-

ulties, at central points, or by a large number of smaller schools and classes scattered widely through the country?

Library schools: report of committee.

Special bibliographic or library courses in universities, colleges, and in libraries.

Instruction in use of reference books and libraries for:

Elementary schools.

High schools.

Colleges.

General public.

Apprenticeship as a means of library training.

Assistants' associations and clubs for self-improvement.

Library examinations and credentials.

Library manuals and text-books.

Library periodicals.

State and other local clubs and meetings.

The field for those without special library training.

Dr JOHN S. BILLINGS, director New York public library.

Home education through libraries and allied agencies

Traveling libraries.

F. A. HUTCHINS, secretary Wisconsin free library commission.

Books for the blind.

Study clubs.

Summer, evening, and vacation or other continuation schools.

University extension courses.

Lectures and classes.

Correspondence or private teaching.

Institutes.

Museums of art, history, or science.

Function of the library as a bookstore.

Responsibility of librarians for warning the public against untrustworthy books.

Pictures as the colleagues of books.

Sections

Large libraries. The following topics are proposed for discussion:

Locating branch libraries in school buildings.

Shall the library own or rent its branch library buildings?

Interchangeability of books between center and branches, and the issuance of borrower's cards.

How can the central and branch work best be coördinated?

What books should be bought for branches?

What distance should there be between branch libraries and between branches and the central?

Should all cataloging, binding, repairing, etc., be done at the central library?

When should branches be preferred to delivery stations?

What should be the classification of books in branches?

How far should selection of books for branches be uniform?

The entire week will be focalized on these two groups of topics, and there probably will be no room for miscellaneous papers or discussions except those that grow out of the regular program and of the annual business of the association. Suggestions as to other topics, speakers, papers, or anything pertaining to the meeting, should be sent promptly to the secretary for the use of the committee. Announcements of assignments will be made in each succeeding number of the *Library Journal* and of *PUBLIC LIBRARIES*.

Annual reports

Buildings.

WILLIAM E. FOSTER, public librarian, Providence.

Legislation and state aid.

JOSEPH L. HARRISON, librarian Providence athenaeum.

Catalogs and classification.

GEORGE E. WIRE, Evanston, Ill.

Open shelves.

JOHN THOMSON, free public librarian, Philadelphia.

Children's rooms and reading.

CAROLINE M. HEWINS, Hartford public library.

Branches and delivery.

H. C. WELLMAN, Brookline public library.

Information regarding trains, routes, etc., for the East may be had by addressing H. E. Davidson, Library Bureau, Boston, and for the West, from G. B. Meleney, Library Bureau, Chicago.

Conference Notes

Special library exhibit

While publishers, book firms, and dealers in library supplies and fittings are arranging for space in which to display their goods for the inspection of all in attendance at the A. L. A., it is hoped that the librarians will not fail to respond to the request to send something for a special library exhibition.

Librarians are asked to contribute for this exhibition sets of working supplies, mounted for inspection, and appliances that have been contrived for needs in their own library, and having been found helpful, may supply the same need to other libraries.

There is much interest expressed in these days over the circulation of music and photographs. A number of libraries have already introduced both,—let them contribute samples of binding music, part music especially, lists of music showing selection and classification; likewise photographs, lists, mountings, methods of circulation, etc. Such a display will be most helpful to those who are hoping to add either music or photos for the use of patrons.

Everyone who has printed a bulletin or catalog within the past two years is especially requested to furnish a sample copy, that this important side of library work may be properly represented, and an opportunity offered everyone to make a careful study of this ever-present problem.

Covers for periodicals in reading rooms, and periodical check lists, will add greatly to the completeness of the exhibit, also methods of filing pamphlets and clippings.

The Photographers association of America meets on Lake Chautauqua for the third successive time, its meeting following that of the A. L. A. One of the important features of their meeting, and the photographers say the most helpful, is the exhibition of photographs, every member displaying photos to illustrate his year's work and progress. Their exhibition is frequently referred to as an "acre of photographs," for it fills a building that has the floor

space of an acre. If other associations find an exhibition of the work of their members profitable, why not the librarians?

Let all help to make this exhibition of working supplies and appliances, music, photographs, catalogs, bulletins, magazine covers, pamphlet files, a success. All librarians, whether they hope to attend the conference or not, are urged to lend practical aid to this plan by sending something for the exhibition. Miss Hazleton, chairman of the local committee, will be glad to receive communications regarding contributions for this exhibit, and answer any questions as to ways and means. It is necessary that the committee should know in advance what can be depended upon for the exhibition, that plans may be worked out accordingly.

Hotel and cottage rates at Lakewood

The hotel rates at both the Waldmere and Kent will be \$2.50 a day, whether one or two in a room. These hotels are under the same management, and the guests of either house will have all the privileges of the other; they are only a short distance apart, and a broad, green lawn, sloping to the lake, connects them.

Good accommodations can be secured in cottages near the hotels at \$1.50 a day. Rooms may be engaged in advance at either hotel or cottage by addressing Miss Hazletine, Prendergast library, Jamestown, N. Y.

Entertainment

Lake Chautauqua is a pleasure resort in itself, affording as it does recreation of all kinds, boating, fishing, and steamboat excursions, with country drives and bicycling, pleasant wooded paths for strolls, and inviting nooks where books are good companions.

The local committee is planning to extend to the guests various entertainments in the way of picnics, steamboat excursions, etc., and is endeavoring to so arrange its entertainment that some time will be left the members for their own, that they may enjoy the delights of boating and exploring the country.

Library Meetings

Atlantic City, N. J.—Including members of the two associations and visitors from Camden, New York, Reading, and similar places, there were 150 members of the two clubs at the seashore gathering of the Pennsylvania library club and the New Jersey library association. The first session was held in one of the large parlors of the hotel at 8.30 p. m. March 28. Mr Barnwell presided, and F. P. Stoy, the mayor of Atlantic City, was introduced by a few pleasant words from Frank P. Hill and the chairman. The mayor then proceeded to offer an address of welcome, and spoke of the great benefit to the general library movement that ensued from such gatherings as the present, to which Mr Barnwell responded. The keynote of the speeches of both gentlemen was the advantage of such gatherings, not only to librarians and library assistants, but to the public in general, who by such meetings became fully informed of the objects of library work, the success which was attending the movement, and the benefit to the general community which was insured by the faithful work of the libraries, which were multiplying so rapidly throughout the United States.

John F. Hall, editor of one of the most prosperous papers of the city, followed with an address, the subject of which was *Life at the ocean level*. Mr Hall is a bright speaker, and many of his little hits at the wants of seaside visitors, and the way in which some laid on one side all mental improvement during their stay and others sought to gain both physical and mental improvement were well received. His speech was epigrammatic and interesting.

The paper promised by Joseph G. Rosengarten was read by John Thomson of the Free library. The writer had been called to Cornell on important library work and was unavoidably absent. The paper was exceedingly able, and entered in detail on the Literary history of the Germans in Pennsylvania from their arrival in Germantown in 1685. It told the story of Pastorius and Thomas

Lloyd, and went on to tell the work achieved by James Logan, the establishment of the first paper mill by William Rittenhouse, the achievements of the Ephrata Brotherhood, the German pastors, and the German schools. Mr Rosengarten dwelt pleasantly on the question of the survival of the mediæval art of illuminative painting amongst Pennsylvania Germans, and the members were much interested in Mr Mercer's admirably illustrated paper on this subject, published in a recent number of the proceedings of the American philosophical society, a copy of which was laid upon the table.

The chairman then called upon Mr Thomson to state what had been done by way of missionary effort as a result of the first joint meeting held last year. He responded by speaking on the successful work being done at Reading, whose free public library was opened in April of this year; of the meetings which had been attended at Camden, where a free public library was almost an accomplished fact, and of the bright hopes which followed the first joint meeting for the establishment of a free public library in Atlantic City.

The mayor stated that there was little doubt that a free library would be an accomplished fact in Atlantic City within the next two years, as public sentiment had been seriously awakened upon the point. As to the necessity for such a municipal improvement he thought there was but one opinion.

On Saturday, March 26, the second session of the meeting was held at 10.30, and four papers were read. A. J. Demarest, of Hoboken, spoke upon the subject of Libraries and schools. His remarks were glowing, but showed a want of familiarity with the workings of free public libraries. He failed sufficiently to appreciate that the libraries are most anxious to forward the work of the scholars, and that much of the hindrance of these two lines of work is to be found in a failure on the part of a majority of school-teachers to point out to their children the benefit of a liberal and free use of the public libraries.

Mr Faxon, of the Boston Book Company, gave an excellent address upon the use of periodicals in reference work. His great familiarity with periodical literature enabled him to put forth an excellent exposition of the immense mass of educational matter which is stored away in magazines. He offered excellent suggestions on the best way of ascertaining the contents of these haystacks of literature, and how library assistants could best accomplish benefits by placing this material at the disposal of students and enabling them to make the best use of the learning comprised within the thousands of volumes that make up magazines.

George W. Cole read a paper on the Reminiscence of travel in the Netherlands, and his entertaining account of the libraries in the Netherlands must have excited a very greedy desire on the part of his hearers to follow in his steps through the old workshops of Plantin Moretus and the various chained libraries which he had been fortunate enough to visit.

The session concluded with a paper by Wm. R. Weeks, a library trustee of Newark, who spoke on the number of towns in New Jersey still without public libraries.

The third and last session of the meeting was held Saturday at 8.30 p. m. Mr Dana, of Springfield, was unable to be present, but sent his paper, on the subject of Fiction in our libraries, which was read. The writer took a pessimistic view—much in keeping with several papers he has delivered before the A. L. A.—of the library profession so far as it is accomplishing public good. He seemed entirely to overlook the enormous benefit that is accruing to readers of historical fiction. It is useless for any reformer to expect that young people will be different to their fathers. All young students have been a law unto themselves. They will acquire their knowledge very much each after his own methods. No student who is worth his salt will ever spend his time entirely in solid reading. Light reading will lead him to solid reading, and

but for such pursuits of romance we should never have had our Thackerays, Scotts, Coleridges, and others. If an accurate list of the books read in any one year by any one person, however gifted and studious, could be obtained, the percentage of fiction would be alarming, but may the reading of fiction long continue; it will lead every reader to the study of better and more solid reading.

Helen E. Haines, of the Library Journal, then read the brightest paper of the session, entitled Notes on readers. Her keen remarks upon the users of libraries were particularly engaging, and as the paper will be printed in full, many hundreds who were not present will be able to enjoy her terse methods of dealing with this subject.

Mary W. Plummer, of the Pratt institute library, followed with a very able analysis of the works published by modern Spanish novelists. It was probably a revelation to many that there should be such a fund of brilliant novels so little known to the general users of our libraries. She dealt with the subject with the hand of a familiar master, and those librarians present who were fortunate enough to have the volumes on their shelves are likely to find a steadily increasing demand for these books from their readers.

Mr Cutter, of Northampton, gave an experience in reading, and created much amusement by the accounts of how he had taught his son to enjoy many evening hours in listening to the well-known librarian reading, but when he asserted that the youth would rather walk with him and discuss books than spend his time in company with some pedestrian of the other sex, it was generally and congenially suggested to the speaker that years change manners, and he admitted that his books might now, under changed circumstances, fail to prove the first attraction.

James Warrington then exhibited a copy of the Bay Psalm book, and offered some remarks on binding, bringing these pleasant business sessions to a conclusion.

A large number of the members remained at the shore over Sunday, and in the many opportunities for conference and pleasant conversation, it was again shown that one of the most useful features of these conventions is to be found in bringing persons engaged in library work into close social intercourse. Admirable as may be all the meetings, instructive as may be all the papers, there is a fund of valuable information gained and useful work accomplished by the interchange of thought and opinion between men and women engaged in an important work, who would otherwise know very little of one another personally.

California.—The monthly meeting was held in the San Francisco public library March 11.

The resolution to change the name of the association from Library association of Central California to California library association was introduced by A. W. Jellison. Mr Jellison, in moving the adoption of the resolution, pointed out that the name which had been adopted at the outset to mark the geographical limitation of the association was no longer appropriate, inasmuch as the membership had now extended all over the state. The resolution was adopted unanimously.

The committee on copyright depositories reported that they were in receipt of a large correspondence on the subject from librarians and others. Many of the former seemed indifferent to the scheme and some of the latter were virulent against it. The press had accused the committee of plotting a highway robbery. The latest reports from Senator Perkins, who was in charge of the bill, seemed to indicate that there was small chance of its passing during the present session of congress. The report was accepted as progress and the committee was continued.

The following resolution was presented by the secretary:

That, in consideration of the lack of library facilities in San Francisco, and in view of the

projected disposal of two large libraries in the city (Odd Fellows' library and Sutro library),

Resolved, a committee be appointed to take steps to agitate the question of securing these libraries for the city of San Francisco.

The president and R. E. Cowan having spoken in opposition to the motion, an amendment to postpone action to the next meeting was introduced and carried.

It was decided that the May meeting be held at Sacramento on May 30.

A. W. Jellison reported that the editor of the Western Journal of Education, the official educational organ of the state, had offered the association a page in each issue of the journal. It was resolved to accept this offer and the secretary of the association was instructed to act as editor.

A valuable and interesting series of papers, which were devoted to a review of the Books of 1897, was then read.

Prof. Wm. D. Armes, of the university of California, dealt with Literature and biography; Prof. K. C. Babcock, of San Francisco, History and social science; Emily I. Wade characterized briefly the more notable works of fiction and books for the young; D. P. Elder spoke of Notable undertakings in publishing.

Chicago.—The final meeting for the year of the library club was held in the rooms of the Library Bureau. The attendance was large. Reports from the various standing committees were received, and after the transaction of the necessary business of the meeting Hon. Charles G. Neeley, of the Cook county circuit court, delivered a most interesting address on the possibilities of library work among criminals and in jails. Judge Neeley, whose long service on the bench and at the bar fits him to speak with authority, gave some startling statistics bearing upon the criminal population, and detailed instances from his own experience, which were frequently pathetic and always of intense interest. He spoke earnestly of the great possibilities for good which were contained in a well-selected and judiciously administered prison library,

and illustrated his points in the most striking manner by examples of the effect of good books on certain juvenile offenders in whom he had taken a personal interest. Judge Neeley's address was received with much enthusiasm, and after a number of members had testified to their interest and their concurrence in his views, it was resolved to appoint a committee to investigate the matter and report at the next meeting on the advisability of the club taking up work in the jail libraries. At the close of the literary program the officers for the new year were elected as follows: President, Herbert W. Gates; 1st vice-president, H. T. Suduth; 2nd vice-president, Jessie Van Vliet; treasurer, M. E. Ahern; secretary, C. B. Roden. The meeting then adjourned and a pleasant hour was spent in social talk, during which refreshments were served by the staff of the Library Bureau. C. B. RODEN, Sec.

Helena, Mont.—A very interesting and helpful meeting for the discussion of children's books was held in the public library on Saturday afternoon, March 26. Under the direction of Librarian Patten an exhibit of books for children had been held for the inspection of the public for a week previous, and this meeting was at the close.

There was an unexpectedly large attendance of parents and teachers, and the books provoked a lively discussion. The subject proved a fruitful theme, and the most active interest prevailed. The books discussed were such as are suitable for children of the second and third grades in school, and even younger ones. These books had been arranged in six groups, according to subjects. The groups were: Persons and places, nature, myths and tales, stories, miscellany, and picture books.

In opening the meeting, Librarian Patten expressed his belief that out of the large number of books for children now published it would be well to carefully select out the choice few and give them special prominence. He believes there should be far more careful thought

given to selection than has anywhere been done except in rare cases. There should be a good moral tendency, and the book should be intellectually adapted to child knowledge and experience, he said. The language, the illustrations, and all the mechanical features of the books should have excellence. A lively discussion followed, in which a large number present joined.

The thought was developed that to get a satisfactory judgment on a book intended for a little child more than the judgment of one person is necessary. However skilled and competent a person may be, his judgment was likely to be in error, and needed to be placed beside that of several others for comparison and correction. Hence the need that every book should be carefully read by 5 or 10 persons, and a comparison of views had. Nor was the critical reading and examination sufficient. The final test was experience. What an older person thought was likely to be good for a child might not always prove to be such. The book and the child should be brought together for the test of experience. Neither was it enough that the book be used with one or two children. The test was satisfactory only after experience with a considerable number of children who came from various circumstances of life and home surroundings, and who had various natural characteristics. And besides, all that time and repeated use were required to test the effect on character. It was only a thoughtless view of the case if one supposed that a book was a good one for a child simply because a child liked it. To get the best from a book the child should be interested in it, of course, but the interest needed to be in something good and useful. The book should be about something that is worth time and attention.

It was decided to hold another round table in a month for a further comparison of experiences and a continuation of the discussion.

New York—On April 14, the Nineteenth century club, New York, listened

to capital addresses on public libraries from Herbert Putnam, librarian of the Boston public library, and Dr John S. Billings, librarian of the New York library. Mr Putnam argued that the public library supplements the public school in so important a fashion as to have the strongest claims upon popular regard and support. It is probably the most active and promising agency for welding together the heterogeneous elements of American society. The public library is often charged with being little more than a means of providing people with free novels. Mr Putnam said that the ordinary statistics on this point are misleading. A novel may be read in a third the time required for a work on chemistry or economics, which should therefore be "weighted" accordingly when figures are compared. He touched judiciously upon the question of excluding baneful literature, holding that as the public library takes public money to do public good, it has no excuse whatever for doing public harm by supplying bad books. He had little patience with the plea that silly books should be provided for readers of imperfect knowledge and taste, who, it is imagined, may learn in time to ask for better pabulum. He pointed to the art museums which display only the very best art they can collect, and never find the public grumbling that it is too good for them.

Dr Billings told his audience of a negro preacher who in time of trouble comforted his flock by saying, We are all in the hands of an unscrupulous Providence. So is New York city, as its municipal officers decline to proceed with the new library, alleging that the civic debt limit has been reached. In the same case with the library project are several badly needed schools, and the buildings for the Botanical garden. He thought that the irresistible pressure of public indignation might be relied upon soon to end the deadlock at city hall. It occurred to more than one of his hearers, that as real estate in New York is undervalued

all the way from 40 to 60 per cent, the difficulty is clearly a want of will rather than a lack of way.

Pennsylvania.—The February meeting of the library club was held in the rooms of the Drexel institute. It was well attended, and was one of the successful evenings of the season. One hundred and twelve members were present. In the absence of the president, vice president John Thomson took the chair, and after the preliminary business, called for nominations of the officers to act for the ensuing year. Mr Montgomery proposed J. G. Barnwell, of the Library company of Philadelphia, for president, and his election was carried by acclamation. The other officers elected were Hannah P. James of the Osterhout library, and Robert P. Bliss of the Bucknell library, as vice presidents; Mary P. Farr, of the Philadelphia normal school, secretary, and Jean E. Graffen, of the Free library of Philadelphia, treasurer.

Mr Barnwell then took the chair and introduced to the meeting Dr Morris Jastrow, Jr., who delivered a most interesting and thoughtful address upon the subject of oriental libraries. He spoke at length upon the ancient library at Alexandria and its contents, so far as they were known, and expressed the belief that many of the findings in past and present times in Egypt were papyri and other treasures, which had originally been component parts of the library of Alexandria. Dr Jastrow then spoke of the early literature of Babylonia, and in the course of the evening described points which distinguished that literature from the Accadian. He read extracts from some of the ancient writings showing very remarkable resemblances between them and the ancient Hebrew scriptures, and how almost the exact words of the portions of the Book of Job and of the Decalogue were to be found in sentences of these most ancient writings. The speaker attributed much of this literature to as early a date as 3800 B. C. Dr Jastrow entered into many particulars of the writings collected in these oriental libraries, explaining how

many of them were accounts of their heroes, records of their lawsuits and books of omens, and how, in one series preserved in the British Museum, the variations in the tenure of some property could be traced through a period of over two hundred years. A very interesting discussion followed the address.

Mr Barnwell then nominated as his executive committee for the coming year: Thomas L. Montgomery, chairman, Wagner institute of science, Philadelphia; H. J. Carr, Public library, Scranton, Pa.; Alfred Rigling, Franklin institute, Philadelphia; Miss Cruice, American philosophical library, Philadelphia; John Thomson, Free library of Philadelphia; Mrs Fell, city institute, Philadelphia; John Edmands, Mercantile library, Philadelphia; Ernest Spofford, Library company of Philadelphia; Alice B. Kroeger, Drexel institute library, Philadelphia.

The members spent some time after the adjournment in examining a very curious specimen of the old Assyrian brick writing, and also the library of the Drexel institute.

Massachusetts—A meeting of the Massachusetts library club was held on Monday, April 11, at the new building of the Library Bureau on Atlantic av. The visiting classes from the New York State library school and Pratt institute library school were guests of the club. The afternoon session began at 3, and was devoted to an examination of library appliances and processes of manufacture of library material.

A collection of photographs of Venice, the property of the Library art club, was on exhibition afternoon and evening.

The evening session was called at 7.30. The chief paper was read by James L. Whiting, on the Post conference trip of the American librarians in England and Scotland.

At the close of the meeting a reception was given by the Library Bureau.

NINA E. BROWNE, Rec.

Library Schools

Drexel

The work of the second term has included dictionary cataloging, bibliography, binding, lectures on general topics relating to library science, and on the history of printing, as well as lectures on the bibliography of political science, political economy, and American history given by the professor of these subjects in the institute. The course in literature under Miss Cottell embraces a bibliographic study of English authors of the nineteenth century.

The class has begun its annual tour of visits to the libraries of Philadelphia. This is an important part of the year's work, as the students are thus able to see (through the unfailing kindness of librarians) many of the methods discussed during the year's course of study.

The cataloging of the music library is nearing completion. This collection has presented many curious problems for the cataloger, owing to the peculiar manner in which its former owner bound his orchestral and piano compositions. In one respect it has been of value to the students, in showing how a difficult cataloging problem may be surmounted without tearing apart the bound volumes.

Miss Liveright, of the class of '96, and Miss Lamberton, of the class of '95, have been appointed as assistants in the library of the University of Pennsylvania.

Illinois State library school

The junior class, accompanied by the director, went to Chicago on April 30 for a week of library visiting. As a foundation for the work of observing and note-taking, and to familiarize beforehand with the libraries to be visited, the plan has been tried of having the collections of sample blanks, etc., from the different libraries, sent to the school beforehand for examination and mounting by members of the class.

The Library school enjoyed on April 4 and 5 a visit from Miss Ahern, the editor of PUBLIC LIBRARIES. Miss Ahern addressed the Library club at its

meeting on the 4th in an informal and very interesting paper on the International library conference and conference trips.

An alumni association has been formed by the graduates of the Armour institute library school, which will include future graduates of the Illinois state library school, and aims to unite more closely the two schools. The association hopes to meet in Champaign in June.

The apprentice work of the junior class for the spring term is planned to include, daily, work in the stacks, of which each member has charge of a part, for shelf reading, shelf listing, and general supervision and experience in practical care of the books.

New York State library school

The seventh of the school's annual visits was perhaps the most successful in its history. The school left on the morning of April 6 and got back on the evening of April 18, and while all speak of it as a most delightful experience, no one doubted that the classes had been at work and not at play. Everywhere the greatest courtesy and attention was shown the school. Each year there seems to be a growing appreciation on the part of the public and of the libraries visited of the importance of the school's work, and both faculty and students have been almost embarrassed by the cordiality of their reception and by the great pains taken to make their visits pleasant and profitable. On the other hand many of the librarians insist that there is a stimulus to public interest and to their own employes which fully justifies their biennial welcome to the new members of the profession. This year was notable in the number of new librarians. J. C. Dana at Springfield, C. K. Bolton at the Boston athenæum, W. C. Lane at Harvard college, and H. C. Wellman at Brookline, had just taken office, but their welcome was as warm as if they had been there for a generation. Pres. Putnam, of the A. L. A., who was this year the alumni lecturer to the library

school, was appreciated in his own office and library as highly as he was in the lecture room, and no higher praise could be given, for of the 100 or more lecturers who have been to the school since its foundation, none have left a stronger impression of sympathy and helpfulness and inspiration than did Mr Putnam. Springfield, Hartford, and Worcester all more than maintained their former reputation, the other librarians cordially supporting Mr Dana, Miss Hewins, Mr Green, and Mr Barton. The dinner tendered the school by Mr Green and Mr Salisbury, at the club in Worcester, followed by informal and therefore all the more enjoyable speeches, was a delightful close to the second day. In Boston the public library, athenæum, and the Boston book company were supplemented by a reception at the Grundmen studio, by the college club, by the meeting of the Massachusetts library club held in the splendid new building of the Library Bureau, and by an evening session following that meeting at the same place, where a delightful paper by James L. Whitney on the European trip was the literary feature of an evening given up to music, dancing, refreshments, and general good fellowship.

The great factory of the Library Bureau, where there are many machines devised and made for its special work, and not to be seen elsewhere, was open to the free inspection of the librarians, though visitors are usually scrupulously excluded for the protection of the new processes peculiar to the Bureau.

In Cambridge, Harvard university, the public library, the theological school, and the great Riverside press repeated their former courtesies, and a delightful luncheon was tendered the school and many invited guests at the home of W. H. Tillinghast, assistant librarian of the university.

Brookline, Medford, and Woburn were thoroughly inspected, and delightful Salem again added to its laurels with the warmth of its welcome and the interests of the public library, the

Essex institute, Peabody academy of science, and the Salem athenæum.

The last day was given to the work of the Publishing section at the Boston athenæum and the Massachusetts State library. The press in the various cities gave an unusually large space to the school, vouching in a gratifying manner to the steady growth in public appreciation of the work of the modern library, and specially of the great step in establishing librarianship as a profession which the school represents. For several days of the visit its pleasure was increased by the presence of the class from the Pratt institute. The fact that Miss Plummer, Miss Rathbone, and Miss Davis are all graduates of the New York school makes the relations exceedingly cordial without the slightest touch of rivalry. The same is true of the schools at Philadelphia and the University of Illinois. No one takes greater pride in their steady growth and development under the wise management of its old graduates than does the parent school at Albany.

The library school has recently issued three new publications. The revised handbook of 82 pages, with numerous halftone illustrations, gives compactly all the information about the school, and is sent free to all the applicants.

Bibliography no. 5 is a selection of reference books for the use of catalogers in finding full names. This is arranged first under general cyclopedias and dictionaries, then the books by countries followed by those on special subjects. The list has the D. C. call numbers of the state library and fills 18 pages. An edition interleaved for the convenience of catalogers wishing to supplement it with other titles can be had for 10 cents.

The library school bulletin no. 2 is a register of the first 10 classes, including all matriculated students. The library history of each student is compactly given after the style of the university catalog. This is followed by the geographic summary of 217 students, who together have filled 535

positions. Besides various interesting tables, there is given a list of the bibliographies and reading lists and graduation theses, and the whole is supplemented by a full index.

One of the most significant tables is that showing the growth in the proportion of college graduates among the students. While the college degree is not absolutely required for admission, it is coming more and more to be the rule. There is also a marked increase recently in the proportion of men taking the course.

Pratt

The spring vacation, April 7-14, was devoted to a series of library visits. Four days were spent in Boston, where the Boston public and its West End branch, the Athenæum, Harvard university, and the Cambridge public libraries were visited. One afternoon was spent inspecting the new quarters of the Library Bureau. The Boston trip was planned to coincide with the biennial visit of the New York State library school, and the two schools met socially on several occasions. The Boston book company entertained them delightfully at luncheon; they were invited to a reception given by the College club, and on Monday evening they enjoyed, together with the members of the Massachusetts library club, the cordial hospitality of the Library Bureau. A never-to-be-forgotten pleasure was the luncheon given the Pratt institute school by the librarian of Harvard University and Mrs Lane, his mother, after the visit to the library.

A most interesting day was spent in Worcester, divided between the public library—where work with the schools and the possibilities of art exhibitions supplementary to school and club work were studied—and the library of the American Antiquarian society, where the treasures of the past were reverently examined.

A delightfully full day at Hartford followed, where, under the ciceronage of Miss Hewins, the State library, the Case memorial library, and the three

institutions housed in the Wadsworth athenæum, the Public library, the Watkinson reference library, and the Historical society library were visited.

The following day was spent at New Haven, where the Public library, the University library, and the Art and Peabody museums completed a delightful and profitable week.

Sarah L. Galloupe, '96, cataloger at Poughkeepsie public library, has been appointed librarian of Hollywood Inn, Yonkers, N. Y.

Charles E. Wright, '97, now with the Boston book company, has been appointed librarian of the new public library at Erie, Pa.

Request for Materials for the A. L. A. Report on Library Buildings

The undersigned, having been appointed to present the annual report on Library buildings at the 1898 meeting of the American Library Association, July 2-11, 1898, requests that there be sent him all descriptions or reports relating to library buildings, whether printed separately in pamphlet form, or available only in newspaper accounts or in type-written form. These will include preliminary reports or recommendations of building committees or librarians; also announcements, requirements, or reports of architectural competitions; also specifications for builders' work, and also miscellaneous articles, letters, addresses, or discussions relating to the subject. Besides printed matter, library views and plans are particularly desired (whether of buildings which are at present planned for merely, or of those which are in process of erection, or of those which have been recently completed), including photographs, drawings, or other reproductions of floor-plans, of elevations, or of perspectives.

It is hoped that this request for materials relating to library buildings will be construed as including the interior as well as the exterior; and everything relating to the interior fittings, or interior arrangement, together with views

of interiors, will be especially welcome. Whatever relates to branch library buildings (both exterior and interior) will be of special interest.

It is proposed to utilize such materials as may be sent in response to this request, not only in the preparation of the report itself, but in an exhibit to be made at the Chautauqua meeting, either by displaying them on the walls, or in portfolios or otherwise; but the writer will also esteem it a favor to receive, as a loan, any of the above items which cannot be spared for so prolonged an absence. In such cases they will be carefully returned to their owners after using. It will also be considered a favor if each librarian, in forwarding such materials as can be supplied, will forward with them a brief reference to the literature of his own library building, not omitting even such articles as may have been indexed in Poole or the Cumulative index, nor omitting to refer to such plans or illustrations as may have appeared in the annual reports of his library.

WILLIAM E. FOSTER,
Providence Public Library.

Those who were fortunate enough to take part in the A. L. A. excursion to Bath after the London conference, will remember T. Sturge Cotterell, who was untiring in his attentions to the visitors.

In a letter recently received by Dr Nolan, Mr Cotterell intimates the possibility of his paying a visit to America next February. He is preparing a series of lectures on historic Bath which, purely for the love of his native city, he will probably deliver where the proper arrangements can be made. The chance of hearing the proposed lectures will add to the delight with which Mr Cotterell's visit will be looked forward to, as the extent and accuracy of his knowledge of the history and traditions of his native city, than which there are none of its size as interesting in Great Britain, are unexcelled. He has recently published a map locating the residences of the many authors, artists, and historical characters who have made the place famous.

Notes by the Way

Make a list of the periodicals which the library expects to keep, and submit to the bookseller for prices. Sometimes subscription agencies are prepared to give good discounts on a large order. Write to the publisher of a periodical for missing numbers, and not to the agency. Do not delay notice of irregularity in receiving magazines, as they sometimes cannot be supplied after a time.—*Marie Miller.*

It is unwise to plan a student's library in a small town where there are few who will use it. It would be better to give the library to some live institution in a county seat, on condition that it shall be open for free consultation by all residents of the county, and that under proper rules, books may be lent from it to inhabitants of smaller towns for use at home.—*Samuel S. Green.*

Good principles to observe in procuring or planning the furnishing of a library are: 1) usefulness and adaptation to the circumstances of each particular case, and 2) true economy may often be practiced in obtaining the better though more expensive article at the outset.—*H. J. Case.*

A merchant who runs his shop with a businesslike management stocks his store with goods that people want, not those he thinks they ought to have; but once having established himself, he will find it to his profit to elevate the tastes of his customers and create a demand for higher grades of goods. The same principle holds good in a public library.—*F. M. Crunden.*

The arrangement of books in tiers of alcoves and galleries around a large hall is considered entirely obsolete. The old style of shelving around the walls in alcoves and in galleries has been generally superseded by the use of floor cases, that is, double bookcases arranged in parallel lines across the floor of a room.—*C. C. Soule.*

Questions and Answers

Q. 17. Please give me a list of books on library architecture. I do not care for periodical literature on the subject.

A. The only book on the subject of which we know is *Library construction, fittings and furniture*, by F. J. Burgoyne, in the Library series published by Allen, London.

Q. 18. Whom should one address to receive information regarding the library exhibit at the Trans-Mississippi exposition?

A. Write to Victor Rosewater, care Omaha Bee, Omaha, Neb.

Q. 19. How shall the main entry be written for a book where the author's name is not given, as, *The art of fishing*, by An old angler?

A. Enter such a book under the first word, not an article, of the title, as, *Art of fishing.*

Q. 20. Is the author's name given on the title card when it is also given in the author's card?

A. It is customary to give the author's name in the title if it forms an integral part of the title, as Quackenbos' rhetoric.

Q. 21. Where can one obtain the World's Fair library congress proceedings?

A. A copy of the papers read at the meetings can be had on application to the Bureau of education at Washington, D. C. The proceedings as such were not published, though the proceedings of the A. L. A. of 1893 contain all important details.

Q. 22. Is it important to put the no. of pages in a book on the catalog cards?

A. It gives the reader an idea of the size of the book, and the extent to which the discussion of the subject-matter is carried.

Q. 23. Is a person not engaged in library work eligible to membership in the A. L. A.?

A. Membership in the A. L. A. is open to anyone whom the executive board may deem proper to admit.

News from the Library Field

East

Mrs E. W. Frost gives \$10,000 to Winthrop, Mass., for a new public library.

Miss Vaughn has been appointed librarian of the Fogg library at South Weymouth, Mass.

Walter G. Forsyth is organizing the library of the attorney general in the State house in Boston.

The Rutland (Vt.) free library reports a circulation of 63,243v. for the past year with 10,317v.

G. W. C. Stockwell, of the Albany library school, is cataloging the public library at Norton, Mass.

Suffield, Conn., will have a new library building worth \$20,000, through the generosity of S. A. Kent.

The Eldridge public library at Chatham, Mass., has received \$20,000 by the will of the late Marcellus Eldridge.

Shrewsbury, Mass., has received a gift of \$43,000 for a public library building, by the will of the late Jubal Howe.

S. A. Kent, of Chicago, who has a summer home in Suffield, Conn., has given \$25,000 to the latter city to build a public library.

Annie A. Smith, who served five years as assistant to the late librarian, G. V. Wheelock, at Chicopee, Mass., has been elected to the office of librarian.

L. P. Osborn has been elected librarian of the Peabody institute of Salem, Mass., to succeed J. W. Upton, who was obliged to resign on account of ill health.

The New Britain (Conn.) institute library reports an increase of 19 per cent in the books taken from the library for home use. The library will soon have a new building.

The Springfield (Mass.) public library has fitted up a special room for the use of physicians. Into this is gathered all the medical works of the library, about 3000v.

Rose Standish, librarian of the Jonathan Trumbull library, at Lebanon,

Conn., reports 1134v. in the library, with a circulation of 5581v. for the first year; no. of borrowers, 336.

The Belfast (Me.) public library's report for the past year shows a circulation of 23,227v. with 7840v. on the shelves. The D.C. has been introduced and a large addition made to the card catalog.

The report of the Lynn (Mass.) public library shows a circulation of 119,810v. with 48,863v. used in reference with 54,558v. on the shelves. The library board is preparing plans for a new building.

H. C. Wellman, who has been superintendent of branch libraries of the Boston public library, has been selected as librarian of the Brookline public library, to succeed Charles K. Bolton, who has gone to the Boston Athenæum.

April 11 being the twenty-fifth anniversary of the election of Ellen F. Whitney as librarian of the Concord (Mass.) public library, the trustees presented her with a beautiful gold-lined silver bowl suitably inscribed, as a token of their appreciation of her long and invaluable service to the library.

An exhibition of colonial revolutionary and other patriotic pictures, relics, autographs, etc., will be held in the art gallery of the Bridgeport (Ct.) library, May 2-31. The original paintings and drawings illustrating Senator Lodge's Story of the revolution, and Captain Mahan's, The American navy in the revolution, will also be exhibited.

The annual report of the Medford (Mass.) public library speaks of the satisfaction as to suitable accommodations afforded by the new library building. A gift of \$500 has been given by the late Charles Monroe in consideration of the benefit and pleasure he received from the library. The circulation, notwithstanding interruptions, was 76,604v. Positions in the library are filled by civil service examination. Monthly meetings of the staff have been organized and are proving highly beneficial.

Central Atlantic

Dr E. C. Richardson, University librarian at Princeton, has gone to Europe for several months of special study.

The report of the Brooklyn library shows 131,205v. and a circulation of 97,530v. The citizens' committee is proving of great help in the work of the library, and it is growing in usefulness.

The Aguilar free library of New York shows a circulation of 450,540v. for last year. The library is growing so rapidly that its quarters are becoming crowded, particularly in the branches.

The Free lending library of the Union for Christian work reports a circulation of 203,012v., reference use 4816v. The library is non-sectarian and free to all residents of Brooklyn. Teachers have special privileges.

The opening of the library of the New York Y. M. C. A. in its new quarters was made the occasion of a week's exhibit of the resources of the library. Several interesting addresses on topics relating to the exhibits were given by various people.

An interesting exhibit of book bindings was held recently in the high school building at Jamestown. Miss Hazeltine gave an interesting address on fine bindings illustrated by samples from the Prendergast library. Book-binding in general was also explained.

The 18th annual report of the New York Free circulating library, just issued, shows that the library circulated from its nine branches during the year 973,223v. During the year 22,077v. have been added to the library, which now numbers 113,890v. On Sundays 55,696 books were circulated, and the attendance at the reading-rooms during the year was 265,018.

Counting in the total expenses of the library the circulation has cost 6.4 cents a book; but excluding first cost of fitting up new libraries and the payment of rent, it has cost only 4.9 cents a book.

The report speaks most encouragingly of the success of the open-shelf system at the new branches.

The report mentions the establishment of a traveling library department, through which books are distributed to schools, clubs, etc.; the general introduction of the two-book system; the establishment of telephonic communication among all branches, and the classification of the library staff on civil service models with promotion by examination.

Central

A new public library has been started in Painesville, Ohio. F. W. Ashley is librarian.

Eleanor Roper, of Armour institute, class '96, is organizing the Lepper library of Lisbon, Ohio.

Winona (Minn.) public library had a circulation of 62,778v. last year, with a register of 2599 borrowers.

Geneseo, Ill., has received \$10,000 for a new public library building from an unknown friend. Work will begin at once.

The report of Librarian Hensel of the public school library of Columbus, Ohio, shows a circulation of 119,802v. with 24,159 books. This library has free access to its shelves.

Marion, Ia., will have a new library, which will be open to all who will subscribe for the Register, a newspaper of the place, through whose ingenuity the plan for the library was started.

The Cleveland public library will issue periodical library league bulletins in the form of fancy bookmarks, each one to be used till another is issued. The league now numbers 14,344.

The annual report of Librarian Whelpley of Cincinnati, shows a circulation of 400,000v. with 218,874 books and pamphlets in the library. The enrolled book borrowers are 26,065.

Earl H. Merriman, formerly connected with St Joseph (Mo.) public library, and lately of the Buffalo public

library, resigned his place in the latter institution to study for the ministry.

The annual report of the Young Men's library of Dubuque, Ia., shows circulation to be 33,046v. with number of books in library, 17,168; librarian's salary, \$500; books and periodicals, 646; rent, \$750.

Margaret Zimmerman, of Pratt institute, class '97, has taken a position with the firm of Hayes, Cooke & Co., of Chicago, to assist in introducing library methods into the business of bookselling.

The men and boys in the employ of the Chicago public library have put on a uniform. It is of gray cloth with brass buttons on which are the letters C. P. L. A cap of naval pattern is lettered the same.

The board of library trustees of St Louis has bought a site for a new library building. The grounds cover a square from 17th to 18th st. and from Olive to Locust st. The price paid was \$455,000.

The annual report of Mrs Jermain, librarian of Toledo (O.) public library, shows a circulation of 113,611v. with 40,244 books in the library. The teachers in the city schools are allowed six cards each.

The Chicago public library circulated 96,449v. through their delivery stations and branch libraries in March, 1898. The library has now 67,010 card-holders. This is the largest registration of any public library in the country.

The trustees of the Chicago public library are having an arrangement of water pipes placed around the top of the library building, by means of which a curtain of water can be made to fall around the building in case of fire being in its vicinity.

J. P. McLean, Ph. D., has been appointed librarian of the Western reserve library at Cleveland. Dr McLean is widely known by his writings on history, genealogy and anthropology. He succeeds Peter Neff, who had been in charge for many years.

A law just passed takes the Cincinnati public library out of the control of the board of education and places it in charge of a commission of seven members. The institution is to be dependent upon the entire county for its support, and there is to be an annual tax levy of three tenths of a mill for that purpose.

The annual report of the public library of Dayton, Ohio, gives entire circulation of the library for 11 months as 157,948v. with 41,499 books; registered card-holders, 10,277. The new features of work have been a training class, a school department, and access to the shelves. The librarian's account of these things is very interesting.

The report of the John Crerar library of Chicago shows 29,000v. and 1300 current periodicals accessible for use. The operation of the funds for the year shows a surplus of \$35,000 to be carried to the building fund. The present quarters are so satisfactory that the lease, which expires in 1900, will likely be extended for a time, until the building fund is large enough to meet the wishes of the board.

The Warren Co. library at Monmouth, Ill., eventually will come into possession of \$25,000 by the will of the late Mrs Simmons of that city. The present building was built for the library by W. Pressly in 1870. The library has almost outgrown its rooms in this, and the Simmons bequest will be used to extend the present quarters. This is the first library founded in the state and has always done good work. The circulation last year was 56,501v. with 18,228v. on the shelves.

One of the adjoining rooms has been added to the library at the Chicago normal school. This room easily accommodates 50 readers at a time. The reference books and magazines are kept on file there. The blackboards are to be covered with burlap, and the pictures of immediate interest from the Picture collection are to be hung there from time to time. The maps are

placed above the blackboards. Everything possible is being put into this room to make it a helpful study room. Each class from third grade, up through the nine sections of the training class, has one regular recitation period a week for study in the library.

South

The women's clubs of Dallas, Tex., are trying to start a public library in that city.

Columba Hanagan, librarian of the Vicksburg library, was married March 24 to Dr A. T. Mitchell, U. S. N. Fenton Michie has been elected to fill the vacancy in the library.

The Fisk Free and public library of New Orleans reports for the last month of its first year a circulation of 7299v.; the no. of card-holders is 4207. William Beer is librarian of both this institution and the Howard memorial, which together provide a collection of 80,000 books. Dr Mayo, of Boston, in a recent publication, speaks in highest terms of the educational work which the libraries of New Orleans are doing. A valuable list of books on the history of Louisiana and New Orleans has been published by the public library.

West

Mrs Annie L. Diggs took her position as State librarian of Kansas, succeeding James L. King March 24. The term is four years.

Miss Burrows, for several years in the Omaha public library, has resigned her position to take a place in the library of the University of Nebraska.

The Helena (Mont.) public library has started a monthly Round table for the examination and discussion of children's books. It is participated in by teachers, parents, and librarians.

Foreign

J. D. Mullen, who has been librarian in Birmingham, Eng., since 1858, has resigned his position as librarian of the Birmingham library on account of ill-health. He has been succeeded by A.

Capel Shaw, who has been sub-librarian for a number of years.

Pacific Coast

Alexis V. Babine, librarian of the University of Indiana, has been appointed associate librarian of Stanford university.

Library Bureau Department

The New York and Pratt institute library schools may have had fault to find with Boston's Easter weather, but they certainly found no chill in Boston's welcome to them. The Massachusetts library club was not their only cordial host, nor the inspection of libraries and publishing houses their only recreation.

On Easter Monday, that most versatile firm, the Library Bureau, devoted itself to their pleasure, and entertained between two and three hundred members of the club and the visiting schools, threw open its Congress street offices, warerooms, and factories, explained its methods and systems, its devices and mechanisms, and crowned a most interesting afternoon with an evening reception, supper, and dance.

It was a unique entertainment, not alone for its technical interest to library workers, or for the novelty of its businesslike surroundings, but for the unusual spirit of friendliness that seemed to pervade the whole day's proceedings. Never did the most hospitable private house extend more individual courtesy to its guests. If each particular member of the establishment, from the vice-president and the treasurer down to the office boy, had been the sole host and sponsor, he could not have shown more eager responsibility for the guests' pleasure.

The planning and management of parties has not hitherto been included in the Library Bureau's repertoire, but we shall expect anything now from their surprising adaptability.

So much for the day in abstract. Now for its details. Five floors of a big building are a good deal of ground to cover, but one cannot dismiss a

pleasant subject by saying, We were invited, and went, and had a good time. One wants to tell more about it than that. And where shall one begin?

Perhaps the general office and sales-room is the best place to start from, for there were the first attractions of the Library Bureau—the solid, substantial oak and mahogany furniture that appeals so much to a librarian's heart. That office would appeal to anyone's heart, we think, with its size and light, its pleasing furnishings, and its great plate-glass windows looking down on the city and the harbor. Rather near to Spain just now, a mere stone's throw from the water; but that will pass.

After inspecting all sorts and sizes of library equipments, the enthusiastic visitors made a tour of the building, through the card factory, the printing office, the shipping department and storerooms, and found that library work was not the only kind that engrossed the firm's attention, for there on one floor of the building were rooms given up completely to Life, Fire and Accident insurance business, where the Library Bureau, with its far-famed card system and methods, holds a sort of clearing house and exchange for insurance companies.

The card factory was quite the most popular point in the building, and judging from the interest and surprise expressed, card making was evidently not the simple affair that most had imagined. Indeed it looked very far from simple, with all the machinery, labor and care necessary to turn the big blank sheets of cardboard that you don't want, into the small, ruled, punched cards that you do want very much; and no one will wonder any more why the cards are always so perfect, for a defective card would have a pretty hard time slipping through the careful inspections in that factory. Two hundred and fifty million cards turned out in a year! Two hundred and fifty million perfect cards too! And if five thousand of each variety were kept in stock, the Library Bureau would have nine million on its hands.

One could have spent hours watching the machinery fed with its different sized stages of cardboard, but one cannot linger too long in the afternoon when there is a party coming in the evening.

This is the way the invitation read:

You are cordially invited to meet the New York state library school and the Pratt institute library school at a meeting of the Massachusetts library club, to be held at the Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic av., corner of Congress st., on Monday, April 11, at 7.30 p. m.

James L. Whitney, of the Boston public library, will read an account of the Post Conference trip of American librarians in England and Scotland, following which an informal reception will be tendered by the Library Bureau.

Eight o'clock found the Library Bureau a blaze of light like a Beacon street mansion, the offices turned into cloak rooms, the hosts more smiling and cordial than ever, and 250 people gathered in the big, white hall to hear Mr Whitney's most humorous and entertaining paper.

After the reading, and a slight amount of library club business, the guests were presented to the reception committee, composed of Mrs M. S. Cutter Fairchilds and Miss M. W. Plummer, Mr and Mrs H. E. Davidson, and Mr and Mrs W. E. Parker, and the meeting turned into as pleasant an evening party as has ever been given in Boston on Easter Monday. With a fine building, spacious dancing room, cordial hosts, good music, a well catered supper, it was indeed a melancholy person who was not glad to be there.

Altogether the day was an unusual one. We may never be asked again, but we have hopes. VISITOR.

10—STAMPS—10

We offer 10 stamps, catalogue value 40 cents, and often lacking in collections of less than 2,000. Price 12 cents postfree. Not over two packets to one purchaser, as supply is limited. Thayer & Cooke, Hinsdale, Ill. Box 237.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT.

A. C. MCCLURG & CO.**CHICAGO.**

WE have a department devoted exclusively to the requirements of public, university, college and school Libraries.

We earnestly invite correspondence on any matters connected with this branch of our business.

We endeavor always to keep our immense stock as nearly complete as possible in works of general literature, embracing

Belles-Lettres	Art	Music
History	Fiction	Drama
Biography	Travel	Poetry

A. C. MCCLURG & CO.
Wabash Avenue and Madison Street,
CHICAGO.

LIBRARY ADHESIVES



1



2



3

1-HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER. A beautiful homogeneous adhesive, pure white and delicately scented, for mounting photographs, textile samples, scrap book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. Always ready and requires no preparation. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and $\frac{1}{2}$ Gallon and Gallon Jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

2-HIGGINS' TAURINE MUCILAGE. A strong, clear, non-sedimentary Fluid Mucilage of great strength and quick catch. Non-corrosive, and will not become dirty and stained in use. Adopted by the School Board of Indianapolis to the exclusion of all other mucilages. In 2 oz., 4 oz., $\frac{1}{2}$ Pt. and Qt. Bottles, and 1, 2 and 5 Gallon Cans. 2 oz. Bottle prepaid by mail, twenty-five cents.

3-HIGGINS' DRAWING-BOARD AND LIBRARY MUCILAGE.
A Semi-fluid Adhesive of extraordinary strength. For sticking paper to paper, paper to cloth, or leather to paper or cloth, it is unequalled. Excellent for mounting drawings, maps or pictures on cloth, paper or wood, and for repairing and labelling books. The 5,000 volumes of the model library at the World's Fair were repaired and labelled with it, and it was voluntarily exhibited and recommended by the committee in charge as the only satisfactory adhesive for the purpose. Its utility in libraries is hence apparent. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and $\frac{1}{2}$ Gallon and Gallon Jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES AND STATIONERY.
These goods are peculiarly adapted for library use, being of the very highest standard and hence popular educators in themselves. The adhesives are extremely strong, yet spread easily and smoothly in a very thin film, so that they go further than starch or flour pastes or gum mucilages, and as they never deteriorate or spoil there is no waste, and they are hence more economical in the end than cheap goods. Descriptive circulars and full information will be sent postpaid on application.

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,
INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-172 Eighth St., Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.
London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

N. E. A. WASHINGTON, JULY.



Between **CHICAGO**
INDIANAPOLIS,
CINCINNATI,
LOUISVILLE
AND ALL POINTS SOUTH.

Through Sleepers to Washington and Baltimore.

Only Line to the FAMOUS HEALTH RESORTS

West Baden
French Lick and Paoli Springs
"THE CARLSBAD OF AMERICA"

FRANK J. REED, G. P. A.

City Ticket Office, 232 Clark St., Chicago.

Boston Bookbinding Company

Rebinding Department

Cor. Pearl and Purchase Sts., Boston, Mass.

We beg to announce that we give perfect satisfaction in this Department to Librarians throughout the **United States** and **Canada**, inasmuch as our celebrated English Flexible Tape Sewing, and our Cheap but Durable Styles, are considered the best for Librarians' wants.

We can refer you to some Two Hundred Librarians of University, City, and Town Libraries.

We are the Sole Owners and Manufacturers of the **Neilson Binder Device** for Newspapers and Periodicals. Samples of this Binder gladly sent on application.

R. M. TENNEY, Supt. Reb'ng Dept.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT
OF
Lemcke & Buechner
(London Leipzig Paris)

812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

We invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Largest stock of German and French Books.
American Books at Jobbers' Rates.
British Books Imported duty free.

Our firm offers all the advantages of foreign agencies as to terms and prompter service, receiving weekly shipments from England, Germany, and France.

Our Monthly Bulletin, besides a bibliography of the leading languages of the world, supplies in a supplement critical notes on books especially valuable for Libraries, and has become the purchasing guide for German and French books in many Libraries.

Foreign Periodicals at Lowest Rates.

The Baker & Taylor Company

5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street

NEW YORK

Wholesale Book Dealers

MAKE A SPECIALTY OF SUPPLYING

Public, Private, School, Club, and Society Libraries

for which, as wholesale dealers in the largest American book market, they have exceptional facilities. They are constantly purchasing in large lots from all the publishing houses, and their business of supplying the retail and jobbing trade of the country necessitates an organization expressly adapted to thoroughly searching the market and promptly and completely filling the most miscellaneous and difficult book lists.

Estimates at lowest rates given on proposed purchases. Correspondence with Librarians and other book-buyers solicited.

A topically arranged General Library List, selected from the standard and recent publications of all publishers, mailed on application.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANY

Wholesale Book Dealers

5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street

NEW YORK

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Telegraphic Address, Putnam, London.

Telegraphic Address, Putnam, New York.

LONDON:

24 Bedford Street, Strand

NEW YORK:

27 and 29 West 23d Street

Library Agents

Messrs. Putnam have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American Books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

~~~~~  
**"Notes on New Books,"**

A quarterly of their own publications, will be sent regularly on application.

## WHAT IS DIXSON'S SUBJECT INDEX TO FICTION?

"It is far and away the best and most practical up-to-date index to historical novels yet published and is indispensable to public libraries and purchasing committees."—**Edward W. Hall, Librarian of Colby University.**

"An excellent thing well done."—**The Outlook.**

"It is a time-saver that will be appreciated by writers, authors, and readers."—**New York Observer.**

"It is an excellent piece of work. There is no reason why it should not become as much of a standard as Poole's Index."—**The Chicago Tribune.**

"The lists are surprisingly full and accurate. In the bibliographical field few more useful books have appeared this year."—**Philadelphia Book News.**

"Should find a place on every bookman's desk."—**The Bookman.**

"Every student and every writer will feel indebted to the associate librarian of the Chicago University."—**The New York Commercial Advertiser.**

"This Index will prove a most valuable and delightful guide. It is easy to see also of what special help the work will be in the hands of every pastor, college instructor, librarian, or bookseller."—**Pacific Baptist.**

"Your Index has already been of great service to readers of this library, and is destined to be used a great deal more."—**R. C. Davis, Librarian of University of Michigan.**

"I am more and more delighted with your Index as I use it in connection with my classes."—**C. L. Williams, Professor of English Literature, Denison University.**

"I congratulate you on the service you have rendered readers in this publication."—**Charles C. Soule, Boston Book Co.**

"Subject Index to Fiction promises to win a respected place on the shelves to which such books of reference are assigned."—**The New York Tribune.**

"Your Index improves on acquaintance. I never knew what the world of fiction really was before I studied this methodical manual."—**Dr. Charles J. Baldwin, Pastor Granville (O.) Baptist Church.**

"I am experiencing great pleasure and profit from the use of your Index. I have recommended it most heartily to our students."—**Dr. J. D. S. Riggs, President of Ottawa University.**

Price, English buckram, \$2.00 and postage.

Address **ZELLA ALLEN DIXSON, A. M.**

Associate Librarian of the University of Chicago,

**CHICAGO, ILL.**

# Appleton's Home-Reading Books

Edited by W. T. HARRIS, A. M., LL. D.

*U. S. Commissioner of Education.*

This comprehensive series of books will present upon a symmetrical plan the best available literature in the various fields of human learning, selected with a view to the needs of students of all grades in supplementing their school studies and for home reading.

The books are substantially bound in cloth and attractively illustrated.

## THE FOLLOWING ARE NOW READY:

### **The Story of the Birds.**

By JAMES NEWTON BASKETT. 65 cents *net*.

### **The Plant World.**

By FRANK VINCENT. 60 cents *net*.

### **The Story of Oliver Twist.**

Edited by ELLA B. KIRK. 60 cents *net*.

### **In Brook and Bayou.**

By CLARA KERN BAYLISS. 60 cents *net*.

### **Curious Homes and Their Tenants.**

By JAMES CARTER BEARD. 65 cents *net*.

### **Crusoe's Island.**

By F. A. OBER. 65 cents *net*.

### **Uncle Sam's Secrets.**

By O. P. AUSTIN. 75 cents *net*.

### **The Hall of Shells.**

By Mrs. A. S. HARDY. 60 cents *net*.

### **Harold's First Discoveries.**

By J. W. TROEGER. 25 cents *net*. First book of Nature Study Readers. 5 volumes.

### **Harold's Rambles.**

By J. W. TROEGER. 40 cents *net*. Second book of Nature Study Readers.

### **Playtime and Seedtime.**

By FRANCIS W. PARKER and NELLIE L. HELM. 32 cents *net*. First book of Uncle Robert's Geography. 6 volumes.

### **On the Farm.**

By FRANCIS W. PARKER and NELLIE L. HELM. 42 cents *net*. Second book of Uncle Robert's Geography.

### **Uncle Robert's Visit.**

By FRANCIS W. PARKER and NELLIE L. HELM. 50 cents *net*. Third book of Uncle Robert's Geography.

### **The Animal World.**

By FRANK VINCENT. 60 cents *net*.

## VOLUMES IN PRESS.

### **Nature Study Readers.**

3 volumes. By J. W. TROEGER.

### **Uncle Robert's Geography.**

3 volumes. By FRANCIS W. PARKER.

### **News from the Birds.**

By LEANDER S. KEYSER.

### **The Story of the Fishes.**

By JAMES NEWTON BASKETT.

### **Historic Boston and its Suburbs.**

By EDWARD EVERETT HALE.

### **About the Weather.**

By MARK W. HARRINGTON.

### **The Insect World.**

By C. M. WEED.

### **The Story of Rob Roy.**

By EDITH D. HARRIS.

### **The Earth and Her Neighbors.**

By EDWARD S. HOLDEN.

### **The Sun and His Family.**

By EDWARD S. HOLDEN.

### **Some Great Astronomers.**

By EDWARD S. HOLDEN.

(Others in Preparation.)

These books will be found especially desirable for supplementary reading in schools.

**D. APPLETON & COMPANY, New York, Boston, Chicago.**

# CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

153-157 Fifth Ave., New York.

## MODEL LIBRARIES

**A NEW PLAN.** Of special interest to Librarians and those about to establish libraries. Send for catalogues and particulars of these libraries of books selected by experts, and endorsed by the various State Library Commissions and educational officials.

**FIVE HUNDRED** annotated catalogues, with name and rules of library, given with each **Model Library**.

### Correspondence Solicited.

Send for our general catalogue of publications and importations, and specimen copy of

## THE BOOK BUYER

a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

CLEVELAND  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

L. B.

Perforating Stamp.

A Stamp for establishing the ownership of books so that they may be identified beyond question. This stamp cuts the name into the paper by means of a series of needles, and is positively effective, cannot be removed, does not mar the appearance of the page or interfere with the legibility of the reading matter. Is an absolute essential on art plates and other valuable collections.

Address all orders to

Library Bureau

Boston

New York

Philadelphia

Washington

Chicago

H. H. Cooke

R. P. Hayes

Walter Hill

Almon Burtch

## Hayes, Cooke & Co.

Incorporated

Booksellers

Importers

General Library Agents

5 and 6 Washington Street

CHICAGO

**WE** give our special attention to the **prompt, careful, and complete** filling of library orders of every character, whether for Public, College, University, or School Libraries.

The **importation** of books **free of duty**, and the securing of books out of print, and not generally supplied by booksellers, are special features of our house.

We are Western representatives of the Boston Book Co., and are prepared to furnish, at most reasonable rates, collated sets (guaranteed) of periodicals.

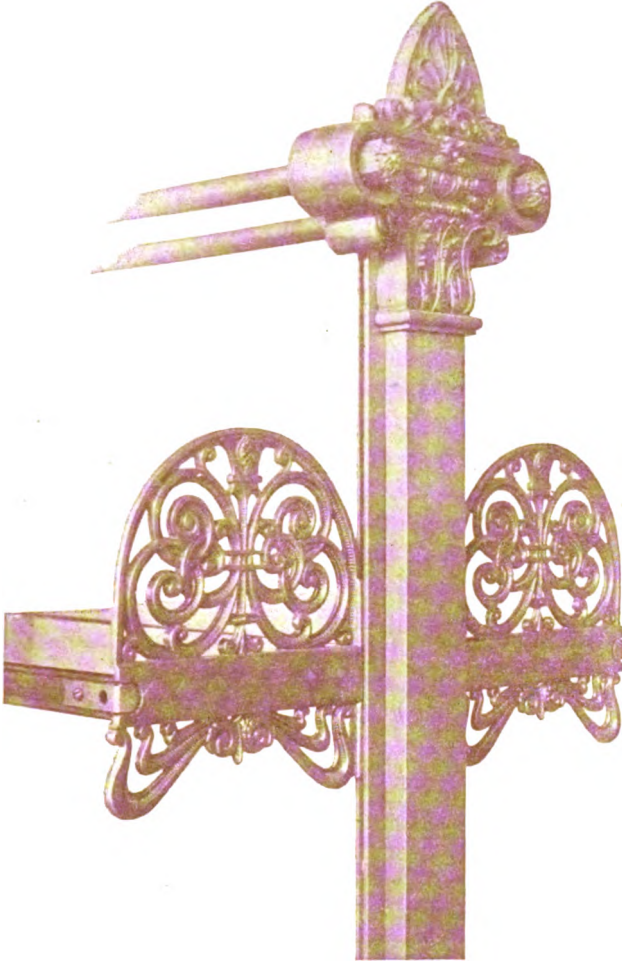
The arrangement of our stock, according to the **Decimal Classification**, will be of special interest to librarians. We solicit correspondence.

**Hayes, Cooke & Co.**

Opposite  
New Public Library

5 and 6 Washington Street  
Chicago

# L. B. STEEL STACK



Sample of Stack in Public Library, Akron, Ohio

---

## Library Bureau

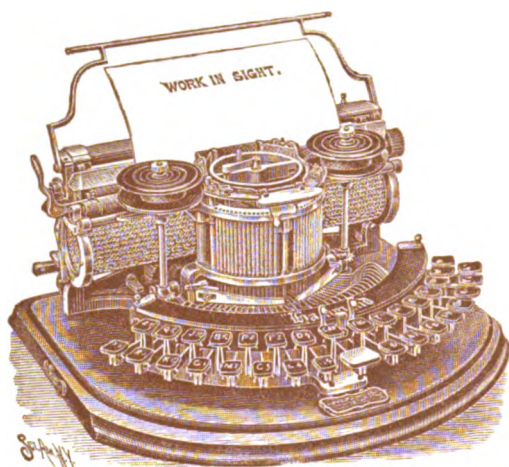
**215 Madison Street, Chicago**

**530 Atlantic Avenue, Boston**

**280 Broadway, New York**

**112 N. Broad Street, Philadelphia**

**1416 F Street N. W., Washington**



# THE NEW HAMMOND No. 2.

THE STANDARD  
OF THE WORLD

## The Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence

Used exclusively by all the prominent Libraries in the United States and England. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

PAPER OF ANY WIDTH MAY BE INSERTED.

CARDS OF ANY SIZE MAY BE USED.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are Always Insured  
FORTY STYLES OF TYPE, INSTANTLY INTERCHANGEABLE.

FOURTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue and specimen of "Hammond" work.

## The Hammond Typewriter Co.

Home Offices and Factory, 403-405 East 62d St., **NEW YORK.**

### BRANCHES:

|                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| New York,              | 167 Broadway        |
| Philadelphia,          | 33 & 35 S. 10th St. |
| Boston                 | 300 Washington St.  |
| St. Louis,             | 310 N. Eighth St.   |
| Cleveland,             | 43 Arcade.          |
| Pittsburgh,            | 237 Fourth Ave.     |
| Kansas City,           | 318 Hall Building   |
| Minneapolis,           | 3 W. Third St.      |
| London and Birmingham. |                     |



# Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

July, 1898

No. 7

---

---

## Contents

|                                                                   |         |                                                                                                                                                                             |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>The planning of small library buildings</b>                    | 239-240 | <b>Danger in implied criticism</b>                                                                                                                                          | 262     |
| Oscar Bluemner                                                    |         | <b>Charging system wanted</b>                                                                                                                                               | 262     |
| <b>Public libraries and recreation</b>                            |         | <b>A. L. A.</b>                                                                                                                                                             | 263     |
| W. I. Fletcher                                                    | 240-242 | Local information                                                                                                                                                           |         |
| <b>A. L. A. organization</b>                                      | 242     | Entertainment                                                                                                                                                               |         |
| <b>The public library for the public</b>                          |         | <b>Library meetings</b>                                                                                                                                                     | 264-265 |
| J. C. Dana                                                        | 243-244 | Connecticut                                                                                                                                                                 |         |
| <b>Co-operation between schools and the library in Providence</b> | 244     | Pennsylvania                                                                                                                                                                |         |
| W. E. Foster                                                      |         | <b>Library notes</b>                                                                                                                                                        | 266     |
| <b>Children, schools and libraries</b>                            |         | Melvil Dewey                                                                                                                                                                |         |
|                                                                   | 245-248 | <b>Questions and answers</b>                                                                                                                                                | 266     |
| <b>Specialization in library collections</b>                      | 249     | <b>News from the field</b>                                                                                                                                                  | 267-269 |
| Henry F. Peterson                                                 |         | <b>Library Bureau department</b>                                                                                                                                            | 270-271 |
| <b>Editorial</b>                                                  | 250-251 | The Princeton library                                                                                                                                                       |         |
| <b>Periodicals in reference work</b>                              |         | L. B. convention                                                                                                                                                            |         |
| F. W. Faxon                                                       | 252-254 | <b>The Omaha library congress</b>                                                                                                                                           | 272     |
| <b>Fiction appraisal</b>                                          | 255     | <b>Publishers' department</b>                                                                                                                                               |         |
| <b>Duplicate clearing house</b>                                   | 255-256 | J. B. Lippincott Co. 238; A. C. McClurg & Co. 273; Lemcke & Buechner 275; Baker & Taylor Co. 276; Helman-Taylor Co. 276; Chas. Scribner's Sons 277; Hayes, Cooke & Co. 278. |         |
| Melvil Dewey                                                      |         | <b>Supply department</b>                                                                                                                                                    |         |
| <b>Tour of the traveling librarians</b>                           |         | C. M. Higgins & Co. 274; Boston Bookbinding Co. 274; L. B. Perforating Stamp 277; Library Bureau 279; Hammond Typewriter Co. 280.                                           |         |
| Cambridge                                                         | 257-258 | <b>Miscellaneous</b>                                                                                                                                                        |         |
| <b>Loan system</b>                                                | 259-261 | Monon Route, 274.                                                                                                                                                           |         |
| Virginia Dodge                                                    |         |                                                                                                                                                                             |         |
| <b>Library schools</b>                                            | 261-262 |                                                                                                                                                                             |         |
| Drexel                                                            |         |                                                                                                                                                                             |         |
| Illinois                                                          |         |                                                                                                                                                                             |         |
| Pratt                                                             |         |                                                                                                                                                                             |         |

---

---

## Library Bureau

CHICAGO

215 Madison St.

Entered as second-class matter at Chicago Postoffice

# Variorum Edition of Shakespeare

EDITED BY

HORACE HOWARD FURNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., L.H.D.

*Royal octavo volumes. Superfine toned paper. Extra cloth, uncut edges, gilt top, \$4.00 per volume. Half morocco, gilt top, in sets only, \$55.00.*

## THE WINTER'S TALE. Just Published.

"This latest volume, like the others that have preceded it, constitutes a work of monumental proportions, and represents an amount of patient research that is altogether unparalleled in the history of the making of books. Here, then, we have for our delectation the story of 'The Winter's Tale,' the revelation of all there is to know about that play, displayed and arranged quite to the taste of every careful reader, who would otherwise be under the necessity of ransacking libraries to obtain a portion of the intelligence that is herein proffered him. It is, from every standpoint, a superior work, and is entirely worthy to take its honored place in line with its predecessors."—*Boston Courier*.

### MIDSUMMER-NIGHT'S DREAM

Horace Howard Furness is probably the most thorough Shakespearean student who has ever lived, and this work is a monument of learning, of patient research, and of intelligent application such as has rarely been produced in the world of literature.—*Boston Courier*.

### THE TEMPEST

Like its predecessors, it will be welcomed by everyone critically interested in the text of Shakespeare. When we say that the volume embraces some four hundred and sixty pages, it may be inferred how large the mass of illustrative matter has here been gathered together. Dr. Furness is *facile princeps* as an editor, and what he has brought to bear in elucidation of the text is both judicious and exhaustive.—*North British Daily Mail*.

### AS YOU LIKE IT

America has the honor of having produced the very best and most complete edition, so far as it has gone, of our great national poet. For text, illustration, commentary, and criticism it leaves nothing to be desired.—*Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine*.

### THE MERCHANT OF VENICE

A large and extremely handsome volume, with every perfection of mechanical features, containing the text of the first folio, with notes that enable one to study Shakespeare as the Greek poets are studied, weighing every phrase, every word, every syllable.—*New York World*.

### HAMLET. Two Volumes

It is a source of much satisfaction to find that this, the most exhaustive work on any one of Shakespeare's plays, comes from America.—*London Athenæum*.

### MACBETH

Columns might be written on the value of this work to the Shakespearean student and scholar, but it only becomes necessary to say that it is invaluable.—*Boston Evening Traveler*.

### ROMEO AND JULIET

This is the most valuable work recently contributed to our Shakespearean literature, and America has the honor of producing the best and completest edition of Shakespeare's immortal plays.—*Birmingham (Eng.) Daily Post*.

### OTHELLO

The whole is a library boiled down into a volume, and for ninety-nine readers and students out of a hundred, infinitely more convenient and useful than the multitudinous originals.—*Boston Literary World*.

### KING LEAR

The most indefatigable and enthusiastic lover of Shakespeare could not obtain an equal amount of literary light without spending years in ransacking the libraries.—*Harper's Monthly Magazine*.

*For sale by all Booksellers, or will be sent, free of expense, upon receipt of price by the Publishers,*

J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY,

715 and 717 Market St.

Philadelphia

# Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

July, 1898

No. 7

## The Planning of Small Library Buildings

Oscar Bluemner, Architect, Chicago

One may, to a certain extent, draw a line between that part of the interior allotted to books and the librarian and that part which is entirely given to the use of the patrons. The former may be called the private, the latter, the public department. Thus the architect will more distinctively formulate the structural ideas of his general plan; he will, furthermore, distinguish between the delivery (or, better called, the exchange) room and the reading room, making up, together with a waiting and reception room or vestibule, the public space. Such strict discrimination aids the designer in conceiving a well-balanced plan as well as a suitable architectural treatment and proper decoration of the various parts of the interior. A double character results from the twofold purpose which a modern public library serves, viz, the exchange of books which are taken home and the accommodation of readers. The one brings the library building nearer to a store and shop, the other to a club-house, and it is just this domestic and rather private nature which, intensified by moderate dimensions, clearly distinguishes the small public library from the pretentious and large one, in which the public character dominates. If this discrimination were more generally accepted by those who build our small libraries, and better understood by the architects

who design them, there would not be such frequent misuse of the vestibule, which too often is the weak point of the whole arrangement. The architect plans a large and fine vestibule, octagonal, round, or square, with a dome-like ceiling, if possible, and a magnificent staircase to the upper floor, where the audience hall is located. Separate doors lead to the various rooms of the library which radiate from it as in a portly residence, or even in a public building. The result is that all direct intercommunication between the different parts of the interior is made difficult, the space wasted which the librarian sorely needs, his supervision of the rooms interfered with, and altogether the very reverse is obtained of what the plan should yield. Scoville Institute at Oak Park, Ill., may be cited as a warning to those who still indulge in lavishing their skill and fancy upon a grand, but useless vestibule. The patron who comes to the library to return his book wants to lose no time, and should, therefore, reach the delivery room directly through an entrance hall which is broader than deep, and merely shuts off the draft and outside noise, having only one general entrance door, or double swinging doors into the interior. The delivery room, then, may be large enough to afford ample seating opportunity for people waiting, and give easy access to the book and reading rooms, while at the same time making good by its generous dimensions and appropriate decoration for the dignity lost with the banished ves-

tibule. It may be well to divide off a separate waiting hall from the delivery room by means of a partition and doors with clear (not opaque) glass. This arrangement, especially in the case of an adjacent children's room, may effectually keep out from the librarian's space and the reading room any disturbance arising from groups of children, without withdrawing them from the sight of the librarian. With such a well-controlled and spacious ante-room, that space of the delivery room which contains the exchange counter, the catalog, and perhaps a table for books returned, need barely be larger than 10 by 15 feet. The delivery room then, not a vestibule, will be the central point of the public part of a small library. Another serious question is, whether one main floor or two stories should be planned to contain all the rooms which the public constantly visits. The public library in a small town usually is its only intellectual center, and the tendency is to add rooms for children, for the exhibition of pictures and other collections of pieces of art, and the requirements for such a building may become more complicated. There is no doubt it is necessary if only one librarian, with at most one assistant, can be afforded, that one main floor should contain all the rooms constantly frequented by the people, and these rooms should form one grand interior, with no solid walls and doors between them. The term room thus becomes rather paradox, being divested of its very feature, the all-around separating walls, but I have used it hitherto simply for the sake of definiteness. Without anticipating here further considerations which belong to the second part of our investigation, I may yet consider the necessity of making use of an upper floor for the purposes of the library proper. The want of sufficient space on the main floor in a cramped locality, especially in the center of a town, often compels the architect to locate a children's, or a reference and other rooms on a second floor, which, nevertheless, should be

under the constant supervision of the librarian. In this case a properly planned vestibule may well help the architect out of the difficulty. It should be entirely open toward the delivery and librarian's space, and run through from the main floor to the ceiling of the second floor, and contain an open staircase which leads to a gallery running along the walls of the vestibule in the second floor. This gallery then opens without doors into the upper rooms, which can be so arranged in height and depth that the librarian obtains a view into them from his desk.

### Public Libraries and Recreation\*

W. I. Fletcher, Librarian of Amherst college

It was once remarked to me by a clergyman that he could preach best when he had something to preach against. If I ever had any success in a patriotic address it was in one in which I took as a text to preach against the famous words of the father of lies, "All that a man hath will he give for his life."

Acting on the same principle, I have not far to go for a text today in what I would like to say about the public library.

The current number of the North American review has an article on Public libraries and the community, written by the librarian of the Boston public library, which, while it is, on the whole, as might be expected from that source, an able and wisely conceived article, gives expression to one idea against which I wish to raise my voice in protest. The idea is one that often finds expression in these days, and is, after all, the chief stock in trade of those who oppose public libraries *in toto*; namely, that it is not right to maintain libraries at the public expense which are used largely to furnish entertainment and recreation rather than instruction.

I do not mean to charge the article in question with so strongly put and rad-

\* Remarks at the dedication of the Dickinson memorial library, Northfield, Mass., June 9, 1898.

ical a position as this. But as it is the most recent public expression of views of this sort, I take occasion by it to repudiate these views as being contrary to those held by the wise men who, in giving birth to our free library system also gave it its present character. The late Dr W. F. Poole, himself one of the chief fathers of modern librarianship, in his address as president of the American library association in 1887 said: It was fortunate that the public library system started where it did, and under the supervision of the eminent men who constituted the first board of trustees of the Boston public library. Chief among these men was George Ticknor, and Dr Poole went on to show that the policy of the library was largely conceived by him and carried through against the opposition of Edward Everett and others.

Mr Ticknor's idea of the library was that it should be made as free as possible, and as attractive to all classes, especially to those whose taste for reading was yet to be formed. Mr Ticknor's views were shared by Robert C. Winthrop, one of the largest-minded men Massachusetts has produced, and that is saying a good deal. Mr Winthrop's address at the laying of the cornerstone of the first building of the Boston library, in 1855, remains as, perhaps, the best exposition of the free library idea. It seems to reach its culmination in his exclamation, This, then, is to be our intellectual and literary common! In the preceding paragraph he had spoken of the common, opposite which the building was to stand, in those terms of affection which are always to be expected of the true Bostonian when he speaks of Boston common. He characterized it as the playground of our children and pleasure-ground of us all. His idea of the library was thus conveyed by his comparison of the library to the common. Speaking thus in a parable he spoke a language which all that have ears to hear can hear and understand.

We hear much of the library as a part of the educational apparatus of the

town and the state. Yes, it is indeed that, but it is more and other than that. To my mind it should stand for culture rather than education in the narrow sense; and culture, it is now coming to be recognized, is to be had through recreation, as well as through tasks and through study. An article in the current Atlantic monthly takes the ground that all education up to high school age should consist of gymnastics, music, manual training, free-hand drawing, and language, mainly English, possibly a little French. This proposed New program in education, as the writer calls it, while it is too radical to meet acceptance at present, is in a line with much of the thought of the day, which recognizes the cultural value of the æsthetic and the pleasurable.

There is nothing out of place in the comparing of the library to the school and the college, but its true mission is not to be so limited. To a large extent it is to be compared, as an object of public care and expense, with the park, the modern common, where there are flower-beds, rare plants in conservatories, lakes with boats in summer and skating in winter, and music by excellent bands. Not very strictly useful, these things, but recognized everywhere as ministering to the real culture of the people. Let this library, then, be the place where you will come not merely to study and store your minds with so-called "useful" knowledge, but also often to have a good time; to refresh your minds and hearts with humor and poetry and fiction; let the boys find here wholesome books of adventure, and tales such as a boy likes; let the girls find the stories which delight them and give their fancy and imagination exercise; let the tired housewife find the novels which will transport her to an ideal realm of love and happiness; let the hard-worked man, instead of being expected always to read "improving" books of history or politics, choose that which shall give him relaxation of mind and nerve, perhaps the Innocents abroad or Josh Billings' "Allminax," or Samanthay at Saratoga.

Lest I be misunderstood let me say distinctly that I have no place in my conception of a public library for books that are debasing in their tendency. The modern school of fiction, more or less justly called French or Frenchy, which makes of love an unholy and selfish passion, which saps the foundations of all that is sacred in marriage and the home, let it be rigidly excluded. When I was a boy and ate an apple (not with knife and plate, but in the good old-fashioned way), if there were spots on the outside I could bite them out and spit them out of my mouth. They didn't trouble me. But if I bit into the apple and found it rotten inside, however fair the exterior I threw it away, and generally enjoyed seeing how far I could throw it. God has given us a moral palate as true and unerring as that which loathes the rotten apple. All the advice that needs be given a boy or girl as to the moral quality of their reading is this: Don't read that which you feel does you harm, which revolts the moral palate that we call conscience.

Next to high thoughts and noble purposes, both of which may be inspired by many books here, we need nothing as a people more than a deeper and broader humanity, more sympathy with our fellow men, quicker sensibilities, a more cheerful and robust life. Let us learn how to *live* happily, cheerfully, generously, and the details of life may largely be left to take care of themselves. For this training in true living we may owe more to Shakespeare, to Thackeray, to Dickens, to George Eliot, to Scott, yes, to Mrs Oliphant, and (I will say it), to E. P. Roe, than to writers on history or philosophy, politics or science.

Then, however valuable to a community a schoolhouse or even a church might be, don't let it appropriate to itself the place which you need for a *common*.

It is books which teach us to refine our pleasures when young, and to recall them with satisfaction when old.—  
*Leigh Hunt.*

### A. L. A. Organization

A year ago there was much being said about the unwieldy size of the A. L. A., and several plans were presented to remedy the defect. I heard of one, though I do not believe it was publicly discussed, which seemed to me to have much good sense in it. For some reason which I never heard given, all discussion of the subject ceased after the trip to Europe last summer; nevertheless, I should like to bring to notice at this time some of the points in the plan of which I speak, hoping that the matter will be taken up again at Lakewood. The first point was a suggestion to do away with the long list of committees; to reorganize in their places permanent sections, viz: a public library section, a college library section, a state library section, etc., each section to elect its directing officer and secretary, and these officers to make up a council. The section secretaries could act as assistant secretaries to the general secretary, and by being in touch with a well-defined class, communication would be much facilitated, and great assistance could be given the general secretary. The council as at present organized is absolutely inactive, and I am sure most of the committees have no *raison d'être*. How many of them report regularly, and if they do, what do the reports amount to? By centralizing interests, as is suggested in the section plan, the various lines of library work would become more strongly differentiated than they are now, and by becoming so differentiated, I believe each would become stronger; and by thus classifying the interests, pruning them as it were, it seems to me reasonable to suppose that each has a better chance of growth and expansion, and would not this benefit the whole library movement?

It may be urged that sections are now the plan of the A. L. A. No one will venture to assert that they are vital parts of the association as they can well be made. I hope there will be more said on this subject.

LIBRARIAN.

### The Public Library for the Public

The librarian of former times was almost invariably a bookworm, and was often a student properly so called. The older librarians of the present day, and the librarians of the great libraries of our cities, are also very commonly men of letters, men of learning, men who admire the student spirit and know how to appreciate it. The librarian of former days actually felt that the books of which he had charge were to be used, if they were used at all, chiefly, if not only, by persons who wished to make some careful and painstaking research, and the older librarians and the librarians of the greater libraries of today are also inclined to think that their libraries are best used, or at least are used as fully as they need be, when they are visited by those who are engaged in original investigation on serious study of some sort. As an eastern librarian has just written me, for example, of one of his colleagues, "his whole trend is scholarly rather than popular; he appreciates genuine contributions to art, science, and industry, but has little taste for the great class of books that the main body of readers care for." This view of literature, libraries, and the use of books, and this special fondness for what may be called genuine contributions to art, science, and industry, are proper enough in their time and place; but it cannot be too often impressed upon the library world, and upon those who contribute to the support of libraries, and upon trustees and directors generally, that the thing that is of great consequence in the work of the free public library is not its product in the shape of books, which are the results of careful research, or of books which are contributions to science, art, and industry; it is the work that the library does from day to day in stimulating the inquiring spirit, in adding to the interest in things, and in broadening the minds of the common people who form 90 per cent at least of the public library patrons. That is to say, the public library is

chiefly concerned not in the products of education, as shown in the finished book, but in the process of education as shown in the developing and training of the library user, of the general public.

It is from this common-folks-education point of view that the advocate of the open-shelf system looks upon the question of library administration. A free public library is not a people's post-graduate school, it is the people's common school.

The more I see and learn of free public libraries the more I am convinced that a public library can reach a high degree of efficiency in its work only when its books are accessible to all its patrons. The free public library should not be managed for the use of the special student, save in special cases, any more than is the free public school. That it should be solely or chiefly or primarily the students' library, in any proper sense of the word, is as contrary to the spirit of the whole free public library movement as would be the making of the public schools an institution for the creation of Greek philologists. Everyone engaged in educational work, and especially those thus engaged who are most thoroughly equipped for the work in a literary way, and are most in touch with the literary and scholarly spirit, should have his attention called again and again to the needs of the crowd, the mass, the common people, the general run, the 90 per cent who either have never been within a school-room or left it forever by the time they were thirteen years of age. And his attention should be again and again called to the fact that of the millions of children who are getting an education in this country today, not over five or six per cent at the outside, and perhaps even less than that, ever get into institutions for higher learning. The few, of course, rule and must keep the lamp burning, but the many must have sufficient education to know how to walk by it if democracy is to endure. And the school for the many is and is to be, if the opinions of librarians are correct,

the free public library. But it cannot be a school for the many unless the many walk into it, and go among its books, handle them, and so doing come to know them and to love them and to use them, and to get wisdom from them.

J. C. DANA.

### Co-operation Between the Schools and the Library in Providence

Editor PUBLIC LIBRARIES:

As a still further contribution to the discussion in the columns of your May number of *Coöperation between schools and libraries*, I may be allowed to mention some points in our work in Providence which may be of interest.

This library is now in its twenty-first year, and its managers have had the satisfaction of seeing these coöperative measures which were undertaken at the beginning, deepen and extend from year to year. But this is a kind of work which cannot be assumed as accomplished, once for all, and then relinquished. Not very many years are required to make an almost complete change in the membership of the teaching force, and the librarian is not wise who does not aim to guard against this constant tendency to drift "out of touch." In our own community a routine like the following—which is now in progress—has been found effectual in keeping a hold on the interest and acquaintance of the teachers: 1) An address by the librarian before the general association of teachers of the whole state at certain intervals; 2) A similar opportunity of addressing all of the public school teachers of the city at one of their quarterly meetings; 3) A familiar interview with the grammar school principals at one of their monthly meetings; 4) A series of personal visits to the various grammar schools for a fifteen-minute address to all the pupils assembled in the school hall, and afterwards an opportunity of meeting familiarly all the teachers in the building. These interviews and visits are now in progress. The farmer who cultivates

his field one year, and decides to omit doing so for the next few years, can as reasonably expect the best results as the librarian who secures the satisfaction of knowing the teachers and pupils of his community in one year and then desists. If, in addition to the above, there are other agencies for cultivating acquaintance with the teachers so much the better, as in the case of the Barnard club of Providence, an association of teachers, through whose courtesy the librarian has been elected to membership, thus greatly strengthening and deepening the acquaintance formed. Of course the ordinary measures of what may be called the routine order are not to be neglected withal—the issue of books on the special school cards, the purchase of special copies of books for such use, and the printing of lists of these books for distribution to the schools, and the sending of books on special subjects to the schools. The monthly bulletin published by the library, and supplied by the superintendent of schools to each grammar school building, not only contains a department especially for teachers and pupils, but studies the individual wants of different schools, as in a list of books on photography (supplied because of the interest in the subject at one of the schools), or the general wants of the schools as a whole (as in the case of a list of "fresh and unhackneyed" subjects for school essays). This library, however, is one which has hitherto been unable to put into operation its ideals and purposes in this field of coöperative work on any adequate scale, owing to the embarrassments of the present library quarters. The new building, into possession of which it will soon enter, might almost be described as a building definitely planned to facilitate such co-operation, and to this consummation of our hopes both the teachers and the librarian are looking forward with high anticipations.

WILLIAM E. FOSTER.

Providence public library.

June 1, 1898.

**Children, Schools and Libraries:**

A list, with abstracts, of some of the more important contributions to the subject. Compiled by Marion Dickinson for the City Library, Springfield, Mass.

**1. Relations of Schools and Libraries in General.**

**Adams, Chas. F. Jr.** Public Library and Public Schools. (Green, S. S. Libraries and Schools, p. 5. Also Library Journal, 1:347.) The teacher's work in establishing in children a taste for good literature.

**A. L. A. Library Primer.** Young People and the Schools. (Public Libraries, 1:81.) Special reading room; instruction in use of indexes; coöperation of teachers.

**Bolton, Charles Knowles.** Library Examinations in Schools. (Library Journal, 20:122.) Instruction in use of the library; reference books; use of catalog; library examinations.

**Coe, Ellen M.** Relation of Libraries to Public Schools. (Library Journal, 17:193.) Library books a necessity in class-room work; why the public library is preferable to school libraries.

**Cole, George Watson.** How Teachers Should Coöperate with Librarians. (Library Journal, 20:115.) Encouraging the formation of a reading habit; elevation of the child's taste; supplementary reading; books to aid the teacher; children's classics sent to schools; class and reference work at library.

**Dana, J. C.** Libraries and Teachers. (Library Journal, 21:133.) Review of work already accomplished in raising standard of child's reading; need of experience based on careful observations, the teacher the best source of information.

**Dewey, Melvil.** New Library Department of the National Educational Association. (Public Libraries, 1:183.) The library an essential part of any complete educational system; necessity for the coöperation of school and library.

**Eastman, Linda A.** The Child, the School, and the Library. (Library Journal, 21:134.) Instruction in the use of books; use of indexes; guides and books of reference; incidental advantages from this practice; special lists; special assistant; careful oversight; abolishing age limit.

**Elgin, Ill.** Coöperation Between Libraries and Schools. (Public Libraries, 3:153.) Plan for increasing the use of the library by school children.

**Foerste, Aug. F.** Public School and the Public Library. (Library Journal, 22:341.) Public museum; district school library; boy's corner; topical library in high school; teacher's shelf in library; topical selection of books.

**Folsom, Channing.** How Can and Should the Library Assist the School? (Public Libraries, 3:164.) Reports of Supt. of Schools at Dover, N. H., Haverhill, Mass., Pawtucket, R. I., Manchester, N. H., and Nashua, N. H.

**Foster, William E.** Plan of Systematic Training in Reading at School. (Green, S. S. Libraries and Schools, p. 119. Also Library Journal, 8:24.) Use of public library; school library; systematic supervision.

Relation of the Libraries to the School System. (Green, S. S. Libraries and Schools, p. 89. Also Library Journal, 5:99.) Work of schools and libraries in developing and directing the child's taste.

The School and the Library: Their Mutual Relation. (Library Journal, 4:319.) Effective coöperation through mutual understanding, acquaintance and action; methods for awakening the pupil's interest in books.

**Galbreath, Prof. Louis H.** Books for Various Grades. (Public Libraries, 2:304.) Adaptation of books to the age and needs of the child; coöperation of librarian, parent, and teacher.

**Green, Samuel S.** Libraries as Educational Institutions. (Green, S. S. Libraries and Schools, p. 56.) Upon the use of children's lists; the establishment of school libraries; and special exhibitions of valuable works. Same as Aids and Guides for Readers.

Relation of the Public Library to the Public School. (Green, S. S. Libraries and Schools, p. 25. Also Library Journal, 5:235.) Methods for increasing the usefulness of libraries to students of high and grammar schools.

Report on Libraries and Schools. (Library Journal, 8:229.) Work accomplished by allowing books to be taken to schools; work done by use of books at the library.

**Harris, Hon. W. T.** Function of the Library and the School in Education. (Library Journal, 15:27.) School paves the way for self-education by means of library; systematic reading through school work; home reading; book lists; graded courses of reading; reading circles.

**James, Hannah P.** Libraries in Relation to Schools. (Library Journal, 18:213.) Coöperation with school authorities; special assistant for school work; annotated lists; special libraries sent to schools; reference use by pupils.

**Klink, Jane Seymour.** Use of Libraries by School Children. (Public Libraries, 2:16.) The teacher the connecting link between child and library.

Libraries and Schools. (Library Journal, 16:104.) Reports upon lending books to schools from Miss Hewins, Mr Utley, and Dr Linderfelt.

**Mackenzie, Supt. Muskegon schools.** The Public School and the Public Library. (Public Libraries, 2:423.) Criticism of effort to reach the child; work best done by teacher; need of further classification of books.

**Merington, Mary.** Public Libraries and Public Schools. (Library Journal, 12:157.) Establishment of reading rooms; graded cata-

- logs; books sent to schools; fostering a love of good reading.
- Metcalf, R. C.** The Public Library as an Auxiliary to the Public Schools. (Green, S. S. Libraries and Schools, p. 74.) Cultivation of pupil's taste through miscellaneous reading in schools.
- Reading in the Public Schools. (Library Journal, 4:343.) Use of note books; written weekly report; verbal criticism. Library brought into intimate relation with school.
- Miller, Marie.** Schools and Libraries. (Public Libraries, 1:89.) Advocating that the child be sent to the library rather than the library to the child; advantages gained thereby.
- Mountjoy, J. C.** Schools and Libraries. (Public Libraries, 2:368.) How to provide means for starting a school library.
- National Educational Association.** Coöperation Between Schools and Libraries. (Public Libraries 3:154.) Reports from various states.
- Newton Free Library Report.** How Public Libraries may Benefit Public Schools. (Library Journal, 11:115.) Books upon subjects connected with the studies supplied to the schools; visit to schools by librarian. See also article by Hannah P. James, Library Journal, 11:224.
- Nichols, F. W.** How to Induce School Reading. (Public Libraries, 2:9.) Methods for introducing literature into school work; direction of home reading.
- Parsons, John.** The Library and the School. (Public Libraries, 1:313.) The importance of early training in the use of the library.
- Philadelphia Conference, 1897.** Discussion of Children's Library Work. (Library Journal, 22:156.)
- Sanders, Minerva A.** Relation of the Public Library to the School. (Library Journal, 14:79.) Work begun with little children; graded and special lists; personal acquaintance of librarian with teachers and pupils; books sent to schools.
- Schriber, Mae E.** Coöperation Between Librarian and Teacher. (Public Libraries, 2:12.) The work of teacher and librarian in influencing the child's reading.
- Sharp, Katharine L.** Libraries in Secondary Schools. (Library Journal, 20:5.) Coöperation between school and public libraries; free access to school library; classification by subject; assistance of pupils; reference work; bulletin board.
- Utley, H. M.** Relation of the Public Library to the Public School. (Library Journal, 11:301.) Library books used in schools in connection with studies; pupils taught proper treatment of books; class work at the library.
- Young, Clement C.** Public Library and Public School. (Library Journal, 21:140.) The province of the school in arousing pupil's interest in books, guiding his choice, and in forming a correct reading habit; books sent by the library to the schools.
- Primer, The.** Young People and the School. (Public Libraries 1:81.) Plans for interesting young people in the library.
- 2. The Guidance of Young Folks' Reading.**
- A. L. A., Seventh Session, 1893.** Reading of the Young. (Library Journal, 18:58.) Discussion.
- Bean, M. A.** Evil of Unlimited Freedom in the Use of Juvenile Fiction. (Library Journal, 4:341.) Productive of inattention, want of application, distaste for study and unretentive memories.
- Books for Boys and Girls.** (Library Journal, 6:182.) Suggestions by S. S. Green, the Boston Herald and N. Y. Tribune.
- Burgess, Theodore C.** Means of Leading Boys from the Dime Novel to Better Literature. (Library Journal, 21:144.) Influence and suggestion of older people; work of parents; work of teachers; school libraries; traveling libraries; pernicious influence of newspapers.
- Chamberlain, Mellen.** Public Library and Public School. (Library Journal, 5:299.) Training of the pupil in critical analysis of books; why the library should share in the work.
- Coe, Ellen M.** What can be done to help a boy to like good books after he has fallen into the "dime novel habit"? (Library Journal, 20:118.) Acquaintance with boy; gradual substitution of better reading; bulletins of selected books.
- Cruden, F. M. and Miss C. A. Blanchard.** Reading by School-children and College Students. (Library Journal, 13:89.) Reading aloud to scholars; interesting young children in books; inculcating a love of good books; care in choice of pieces for declamation.
- Dana, John Cotton.** Children's Reading: What Some of the Teachers Say. (Library Journal, 22:187.) Answers to list of questions by teachers of Denver, Col.
- Foster, W. E.** Developing a Taste for Good Literature. (Library Journal, 22:245.) Limitation of school library; coöperation of library and school; intelligent guidance; training of pupils to exercise their own powers; literature a source of pleasure, etc.
- Hewins, C. M.** Boys and Girls' Reading. (Library Journal, 7:182.) Yearly report from libraries of various cities, 1882.
- Children's Books. (Public Libraries, 1:100.) A list of books found to be what most children like.
- Higginson, T. W.** Address. (Library Journal, 4:357.) Sensational literature to be supplied moderately and wisely; good literature must be made interesting.
- Merington, Mary E.** How may we make the guiding of pupils' reading a part of the teacher's work? (Library Journal, 20:119.) Awakening an interest in and love of knowledge; intelligent use of newspapers; supervision of child's reading.
- Resor, Mrs J. H.** The Boy and the Book; or the Public Library a Necessity. (Public Libraries, 2:282.) The influence of books upon the boy.

- Russell, Prof. James E.** Observations Upon Children's Reading. (Library Journal, 22: 194.) Amount read; improvement of quality; age of maximum reading; diversity of character of books.
- Sawin, James M.** Some Successful Methods of Developing Children's Interest in Good Literature. (Library Journal, 20: 377.) Weekly library hour; pupil's oral and written account of reading; elevation of taste; newspaper work for current events; Mr. Sawin's methods.
- Stearns, Lutie E.** Educational Force of Children's Reading. (Public Libraries, 2: 6.) On the formation of a wise reading habit; plea for cultivation of imagination.
- Stimson, Rev. H. A.** Boys and Books. (Library Journal, 9: 142. Also Congregationalist, July 17, 1884.) Special work of history and English literature classes at the library.
- Thurston, E. P.** How Can the Character of the Reading be Improved? (Library Journal, 16: 47.) Methods Used in Newton Free Library. Selection of books; annotated lists; suggestions; books sent to the schools; Sargent's Reading for the Young.
- Wells, Mrs. Kate Gannett.** Responsibility of Parents in the Selection of Reading for the Young. (Library Journal, 4: 325.)
- 3. Reports from Certain Special Libraries.**
- Boston.** Fiction at the Boston Public Library. (Library Journal, 6: 204.) Article by Boston Herald upon work of librarian in directing child's reading; criticism of class of fiction by Mr. Hubbard.
- Burdick, Esther E.** Educational Work of the Jersey City Free Public Library. (Library Journal, 21: 359.) Small libraries for school and home reading; books used in connection with studies; work with the children at the library; reference work.
- Chicago Public Library.** Public Library and Public Schools. Mr. Poole's Report. (Library Journal, 8: 281.) Books sent to schools on demand; informal talks to high school scholars; Saturday classes at the library.
- Denver School Library.** (Public Libraries, 1: 54.) Plan of carrying on the library.
- 4. The Children's Library, and Special Work with Children.**
- Adams, Emma Louise.** Methods of Children's Library Work as Determined by the Needs of the Children. (Public Libraries, 2: 395.) Knowledge of child nature; personal aid; coöperation with teachers; abolition of age limit; children's room; special library system; class work; librarian's visits; reference work; choice of books, etc.
- American Library Association.** Children's Library Methods as Determined by the Needs of Children. (Public Libraries, 2: 395.) Value of personal influence.
- Boston Public Library Report. 1895.** Children and the Library. (Library Journal, 21: 368.) Importance of the children's room; methods for making it attractive.
- Buffalo Public Library.** Children's Reading Room. (Public Libraries, 2: 126.) Methods for making the room attractive.
- Clark, George T.** The Child in the Public Library. (Public Libraries, 1: 312.) Establishing a separate department for children.
- Dousman, Mary E.** Children's Departments. (Library Journal, 21: 406.) Special room for children; methods for making it attractive; results of experiment in Buffalo, Minneapolis, and Denver.
- Eastman, Linda A.** Library League of the Cleveland Public Library. (Public Libraries, 2: 268.) An explanation of the league and its purposes.
- Fairchild, Edwin Milton.** Methods of Children's Library Work as Determined by the Needs of the Children. (Library Journal, 22: 19.) Kinds of children's libraries; ends to be gained; methods of gaining these ends; neighborhood libraries; home libraries; club traveling libraries; school and school traveling libraries; work of neighborhood libraries.
- Fletcher, William I.** Public Libraries and the Young. (Public Libraries in U. S. 1: 412.) Advocating abolishment of age restriction; parental supervision; choice of books; the library coöperating with the school.
- Foster, W. E.** How to Use the Public Library. (Library Journal, 4: 447.) Suggestions for the use of pupils.
- Hazeltine, Mary E.** Magazine Day—An Experiment. Public Libraries, 1: 51.) Instruction of young people in the scope of each magazine; also use of Poole's Index.
- Hubbard, James M.** How to Use a Public Library. (Library Journal, 9: 27.) Supervision of parents; volunteer aid on special subjects.
- Moore, Annie Carroll.** Children's Room. (Public Libraries, 2: 125.) Methods for drawing the children to the library.
- Plummer, M. W.** Childwork at Pratt Institute Library. (Public Libraries, 3: 214.) Plan of interesting the children in nature; list of books relating to nature.
- The Work for Children in Free Libraries.** (Library Journal, 22: 679.) Brief history of the children's library; free access to shelves; regulation of child's reading; importance of work of assistant; suggestions for management; results; lectures and reading; bulletins.
- Pratt, Jessie A.** The Library and the Children. (Public Libraries, 3: 77.) Upon the value of the library in the child's development; and the selection of juvenile literature.
- Sargent, A. L.** Reference Work Among School Children. (Library Journal, 20: 121.) References in the catalogue; classified index; use of pictures.
- Warren, Irene.** Instruction in the Use of Books in a Normal School. (Public Libraries, 3: 151.)
- 5. School Libraries.**
- Bishop, W. Warner.** School Libraries and Public Libraries. (Public Libraries, 1: 94.) The libraries contrasted and the field of each defined.

**Cheener, W. H.** Use and Abuse of School Libraries. (*Public Libraries*, 2:349-51.) Giving the conditions in some townships in Wisconsin.

**Comstock, Mary E.** Library as an Educational Factor. (*Library Journal*, 21:147.) Improvement in school readers; books for supplementary reading; small libraries placed in the schools; result of such an experiment.

**Doren, Electra C.** School Libraries. (*Library Journal*, 22:190.) Library lectures; questions sent to pupils of schools of Dayton, O.; answers; libraries sent to schools; need for modification of course of study.

**English, M. Francis.** Classification of School Libraries. (*Public Libraries*, 2:351.) Recommending opportunity for examining and classifying books as a means for arousing a child's interest.

**Green, Samuel S.** Libraries and Schools. Results of a New Experiment in Worcester, Mass. (*Library Journal*, 12:400.) Small libraries placed in schools for aid in studies and for home reading; increase in use of public library.

**Hardy, George E.** The School Library a Factor in Education. (*Library Journal*, 14:343.) Pernicious literature; classification of children regarding the reading habit; work of school library; the selection and use of the same.

**Van Sickle, J. H.** Libraries in the School-room. (*Library Journal*, 21:152.) Selection of carefully graded libraries; results of experiment.

#### 6. Home Libraries.

**Birtwell, C. W.** Home Libraries. (*Library Journal*, 19:9.) Libraries for children of the poor; visitors; assistant; readers; records; benefits resulting.

**Cutler, Mary S.** Home Libraries. (*Library Journal*, 21:60.) Small libraries for poor children; report of a new philanthropy; careful selection of books; introduction of some kindergarten features; see also *Library Journal*, 21:24.

**Cutler, Mary S.** Home Libraries. (*Library Journal*, 19:13.) Libraries placed in homes; circulation of framed pictures; child's need of aid.

#### 7. Sunday-school Libraries.

Books for a Sunday-school Library. (*Public Libraries*, 3:49.) A plan to secure the books wanted and to prevent duplication in gifts.

**Brooks, Martha H.** Sunday-school Libraries. (*Library Journal*, 4:338.) Selection of books; putting best books into circulation; nature of books to be chosen.

**Green, Samuel S.** Selecting of Books for Sunday-school Libraries and their Introduction to Children. (*Library Journal*, 7:250.) Methods used in a church in Worcester, Mass.

**Manny, Frank A.** The Place of the Library in Educational Work. (*Public Libraries*,

3:42.) Instruction of pupils in library methods; Sabbath-school libraries.

#### 8. Fiction for Young People in Libraries.

**Adams, Charles Francis, Jr.** Fiction in Public Libraries and Educational Catalogues. (*Library Journal*, 4:330.) Recommending carefully annotated catalogues of popular reading.

**Atkinson, Prof. Wm. P.** Address. (*Library Journal*, 4:359.) Opposition to sensational literature.

**Chamberlain, Mellen.** Address. (*Library Journal*, 4:362.) Untruthfulness the source of the danger of sensational literature; standards raised by personal influence.

**Dana, J. C.** Fiction in Public Libraries. (*Public Libraries*, 3:212.) Only such novels as are true to human life as judged by people of good judgment and trained taste should find a place in a public library.

**Dall, Caroline H.** Fiction in Public Libraries. (*Library Journal*, 6:158.) Plea for fiction for children; books that are undesirable.

**Green, S. S.** Sensational Fiction in Public Libraries. (*Library Journal*, 4:345.) Sensational fiction to be used sparingly; plea for good fiction; methods for raising the standard.

**Hill, F. P.** Books of Fiction. (*Public Libraries*, 3:118.) Extract from a discussion of the quality of juvenile literature.

**Hubbard, James M.** Are Public Libraries Public Blessings? (*Library Journal*, 14:407. Also *North American Review*, September, 1889.) Criticism of the amount and quality of fiction issued to the young. See also answer to article by Max Cohen, *Library Journal*, 14:400.

**Kite, William.** Fiction in Public Libraries. (*Library Journal*, 1:273.) A plea for excluding fiction from public libraries.

#### 9. Miscellaneous.

**Carter, Hannah Johnson.** Traveling Libraries of Illustrations. (*Library Journal*, 22:203.) Distribution of pictures through schools and clubs.

**Cheever, W. H.** Use and Abuse of Township Libraries. (*Public Libraries*, 2:349.) Reports of results of loaning the books to school districts.

**Dana, J. C.** Libraries and Schools as Art Educators. (*Library Journal*, 21:150. Also *Bookleaf*, February, 1896.) Work done by the Public Library, Denver. Preservation and mounting of illustrations for examination and distribution. See also 19:341; also 22:90.

**Eastman, Linda A.** Methods of Work for Children. Cleveland Library League. (*Library Journal*, 22:686.) Children's libraries in or near schools; home libraries; Mr. Brett's remarks upon care of books; bulletin book-marks; purpose of the league.

**Tanner, Mary E.** A Traveling Library of Pictures. (*Public Libraries*, 2:263.) Useful as a link between the foreign and the familiar. Photographs; the good idea drives out the bad. List of pictures recommended.

**Specialization in Library Collections**

Henry F. Peterson, Oakland (Cal.) public library

Specialization is becoming a very important question, and is being discussed in library clubs throughout the country. Would it not be a good idea for each of our libraries to take a department and make a specialty of completing it as near as possible, or as near as the funds of the library will permit? not, though, to the detriment of supplying in a measure the other needed works. Then a medium of exchange could be arranged in order that one library might be of use to another. The result and great advantage would then be that we would have, generally speaking, one large combined Coast library, instead of so many small and incomplete institutions, all carrying the same class of books upon the shelves. It would also be a great saving financially. It does seem such a wasteful expenditure of money for small libraries, with limited means, to be purchasing the same costly works, when, by this coöperation and combination, there could be a more judicious expenditure, with benefit to all, provided a good medium of exchange were inaugurated.

The preservation of all printed material of a local nature in libraries is a question of great moment. To my mind, a public library cannot contain too many books or pamphlets. There should, in every library, be established a department as a repository of documents and reports. Librarians should write to other librarians requesting copies of all city reports, reports such as may be published from time to time upon municipal matters, for these are of permanent and practical value.

Provision should be made for filing and indexing for reference and future use, all pamphlets, leaflets, and printed papers of local interest, and programs of public occasions, and other documents and contributions to current history of the city. It does not entail much time or trouble, and it may form the basis of a local historical collection. Those citizens having such programs

and documents should be requested to donate the same to the library, and the librarian should take especial pride and interest in the collection, and use his best endeavors to perpetuate it.

On this question some historian has said that it is recognized that there should be in all countries libraries of two classes: Libraries of deposit and research, and libraries devoted to general reading and the circulation of books.

Libraries of deposit should contain, if possible, almost every book printed. The most insignificant tract, the most trifling essay, a sermon, a newspaper, or a song, may afford an illustration of manners or opinions of the past, and throw a faithful, though feeble, light upon the pathway of the future historian. In such libraries nothing should be rejected. Those which on their publication have attracted the least notice sometimes become the source of valuable and unexpected information. Nothing should be neglected; nothing is useless to whoever wishes thoroughly to study a subject. But it is particularly for the biographer, for the historian, that it is necessary to preface the largest field of inquiry, to amass the greatest quantity of material. This is not only true as regards past times, but we ought to prepare materials for future students. Historical facts which appear the least important, the most insignificant anecdotes, registered in a pamphlet or mentioned in a placard, may be connected in a later period in an unforeseen manner with events which acquire great importance, or with men who are distinguished in history by their genius, and by their sudden elevation. When we desire to trace the history of those who have obtained it, the inquirer is often obliged to pursue his researches in their most humble beginnings. Nothing is too unimportant for whoever wishes thoroughly to study the literary or scientific history of a country, or for one who undertakes to trace the intellectual progress of eminent minds, or to inform himself in detail of the changes which have taken place in the institutions and manners of a nation.

## Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

| Library Bureau - - - - -                               |                                     | Publisher |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| M. E. AHERN - - - - -                                  |                                     | Editor    |
| CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:                                  |                                     |           |
| J. C. DANA.....                                        | Springfield (Mass.)                 | P. L.     |
| TERESA WEST ELMENDORF.....                             | Buffalo                             | P. L.     |
| H. L. ELMENDORF.....                                   | Buffalo                             | P. L.     |
| F. M. CRUNDEN.....                                     | St. Louis                           | P. L.     |
| MELVIL DEWEY.....                                      | Director N. Y. State library school | P. L.     |
| CAROLINE H. GARLAND.....                               | Dover (N. H.)                       | P. L.     |
| CAROLINE M. HEWINS.....                                | Hartford                            | P. L.     |
| F. H. HILD.....                                        | Chicago                             | P. L.     |
| HANNAH P. JAMES.....                                   | Osterhout F. L., Wilkes Barre       | P. L.     |
| ALICE B. KROEGER, Director library class,              | Drexel Institute, Philadelphia      |           |
| GEORGE ILES.....                                       | New York City                       |           |
| T. L. MONTGOMERY, Wagner Institute of Science library, | Philadelphia                        |           |
| MARY W. PLUMMER, Director library class,               | Pratt Institute, Brooklyn           |           |
| J. C. ROWELL.....                                      | University of California library,   | Berkeley  |
| KATHARINE L. SHARP, Director State library school,     | Champaign, Ill.                     |           |
| Subscription - - - - -                                 | \$1 a year                          |           |
| Five copies to one library - - - - -                   | \$4 a year                          |           |
| Single number - - - - -                                | 20 cents                            |           |

PUBLIC LIBRARIES does not appear in August nor September, and 10 numbers constitute a volume.

ONE of the things which perhaps has not received sufficient attention and discussion during the past year is the proposition to change the number of members of the executive council of the A. L. A. and the method of their election. The resolution proposing this change was presented at the close of a session, without discussion, when comparatively few members were present. It was thought then that its advisability would be brought out by discussion during the year. There has been no discussion of the matter since, so far as we are informed, and certainly nothing presented in print. An inquiry concerning certain other changes proposed is given elsewhere in these pages, and those interested are requested to give all consideration possible before the time of action on the question at Lakewood, so that whatever is done may be for the best interests of the A. L. A. and for the library cause in general.

It is hoped that a large number of new members will be enrolled at the Lakewood meeting. Nothing will be of greater service to the libraries of the

country than a spread of membership in the A. L. A., thus carrying the library spirit into local communities and giving a helpful interest at home. No librarian can claim to be thoroughly alive to the importance of his work who does not try to interest others in the cause by devoting time and attention to the library meetings. There are many people who would be deeply interested in the work and help in its advancement if they only knew what it was and that they would be welcome.

ONE of the kind things which every library may do for the brave men who are facing death in the cause of humanity in the inactivity of camp life as much as those who are in the ranks in actual service, is to collect from those who are ready to give packages of suitable reading matter, and forward them to the camps in the south. Collect at once popular magazines, tales of adventure, wholesome fiction, and popular works of scientific investigation, and send them on at once without restriction or rules. We are told by private correspondence of the care and almost reverence with which the little reading matter at hand is passed from one to another until worn beyond further use. Expensive material is not expected, as with the barest necessities to carry, the soldiers find the march almost beyond their powers of endurance, and in the hurry and work of their movements it will not be possible to give proper care to such possessions.

ANNOUNCEMENT of the annual meeting of the library association of Australasia to be held in October, 1898, is received. If Admiral Dewey's capture of the Philippine islands is a permanent thing, there might be propriety in sending a delegate from the A. L. A.!

THE Youth's companion has begun a column headed New books worth reading. It will give brief reasons for choosing the books without giving reviews or criticisms. With the wide circulation which this very popular periodical has, the value of such a list will be far-reaching.

THE question of international postage between librarians is causing some little stir. There is hardly cause for some of the communications which have come to hand about the matter.

It is in many cases the work of a small boy to seal and stamp the letters of the institution, and this same small boy does not bother himself as he should in doing this work any more than he does with many other things; it is not the small boy's nature. Consequently the letter bound for Tokyo bears the same amount of postage that does one going to the next town. It is a small matter, and occurs on both sides of the water, and while no one insists it is a proper state of affairs, still it is too small a matter in the end to engage in a war of words about, and PUBLIC LIBRARIES must ask our English friends to bear with the failing till the race of small boys improves, and the American librarians to forbear to answer back the Iconoclast till he gets in a better temper.

THE different plans of appraisal of works of fiction started by some of the larger libraries, notably in Springfield, Mass., and in Philadelphia, cannot but result in closer relations between the libraries where they are working, and thus result in a widening of library influence. The plans are simple and effective, and there is nothing to prevent some such plans being carried out in a large number of libraries, and particularly in the libraries having a large club patronage. It is an idea which, if properly treated, will be of great personal benefit to librarians who are sometimes a little too hard worked to give the attention they would like to passing judgment on the large amount of fiction necessary to meet the demands of their patrons. We shall be glad to aid in this work in any way possible, and ask those who find helpful ways of doing any work to write PUBLIC LIBRARIES about it, in order that others may benefit thereby.

It is a matter to be deplored that the Library section of the N. E. A. has not

as yet enlisted enough teachers and school people in its plans to get a more correct view of the work that lies before it into the minds of both teachers and librarians. In the petition for the admission of the section, which was presented to the council of the N. E. A. at Buffalo, in 1896, the main reason for its formation was thus presented:

In connection with these school libraries a great many questions have arisen, and are constantly arising, questions not yet satisfactorily answered—as, for instance, in regard to the number of books that should be included in them; the character of these books; the best reading for the young; the best reference books for the young; questions of lending, of access, of manner of use, of influence, etc. These are all matters which intimately concern the teachers. They are matters that, in a different field, have been discussed by librarians in the annual conference of the American Library Association and in their library journals. Owing to the great demands on the librarians of public libraries in other directions, and owing to the peculiar nature of the questions which arise in regard to school libraries, it is not possible for professional librarians, as such, to discuss, to propound, or to answer, as they should be answered, the questions in regard to school libraries already hinted at.

No one should question the great work that lies before both public schools and public libraries, but neither, if attending to its own field, will have time or knowledge to bestow on the work of the other. There is a field for coöperation, but its lines should be distinctly marked, and the work therein recognized as coöperative.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES can only speak from the outside of these things which ought to occupy the attention of the members of this section, and if its work ever accomplishes much of benefit, it must be done principally by the school people.

## Periodicals in Reference Work\*

### Part II

#### The Difficulties of Completing Sets of Periodicals

Frederick Winthrop Faxon

We have considered the great value to a library of periodicals properly made available for use. We now come to the methods of obtaining the sets needed. The second-hand market must be depended on almost entirely, and while we seldom see bargains in complete files, odd blocks of almost any set are common, and the low price is often too great a temptation to withstand.

It would hardly seem necessary to speak of the advantage of complete sets over broken files if, in going about through the libraries of the country, I did not see so many cases where a portion here and a few volumes there had been bought by former librarian or trustee to be a constant source of irritation and regret to the present management.

If an imperfect set is bought, it will surely need to be completed at some future time as the library grows. The chances of completing a defective set are daily becoming less owing to the enormous and constantly increasing demands made upon the available material by our public and college libraries. No one not in constant touch with the market can safely purchase portions of a set. It is necessary to know which volumes to buy first—volumes without which no set, except the common ones, can be completed except by the merest chance, or by the payment of a sum almost sufficient to purchase another set. These key volumes, around which a set may be built complete, are not always the first, as in *Nation*, *Critic*, or *Cosmopolitan*. They may be in the middle, as in *Littell's living age* or *New England historical and genealogical register*. They may be at the very end, as in *Archæologia*, *Foreign quarterly review*, *Science*, *Hunt's merchant's magazine*, and many others, both alive and dead.

\*Read at the Interstate Conference at Evanston, Feb. 22, 1898.

It is sometimes argued that a set with a few volumes forever missing is better than a whole one at a much higher price. Undoubtedly this would be so were all the various volumes equally useful. But why are a few volumes so scarce as to be worth a third or half of the price of the whole set. It is not luck, or always a short edition. It often means that these volumes contained some especially valuable material which caused the edition to be literally worn out in use. If once in such demand it will continue, and therefore the call comes more often for missing volumes than for those in the library. Many people think the demand for a missing book makes a more lasting impression on the mind, and that the call is really an average one. Why, may we inquire, do nearly all the slightly imperfect sets of a given periodical lack the same volumes? A comparison of the catalogs of various libraries will show this. It is not luck. Consider the pecuniary side alone, and still the balance is in favor of the set bought all at once, and not in fragments. It costs more to buy at retail than by wholesale. A set made up by taking 10 volumes in exchange from another library, buying 20 more of a dealer (either because they are so cheap, or to encourage your local bookman), and then watching auctions to fill the gap, finally succeeding by the purchase of the missing 10 and 10 other duplicates of what you already have. This plan is almost always more expensive than the purchase of a set all at once—even if after infinite trouble you manage to exchange the 10 duplicates with some fellow-sufferer.

Librarians seldom consider their time of any money value when they thus try to turn bookseller. If they did the difference in favor of full sets would be more marked.

It seems to me that the librarian of today has more than enough to do in his work with the public—in increasing the usefulness of the books, in aiding the schools, the debating societies and literary clubs, and reaching out for new readers; devising new methods of work

better adapted to the local needs; doing a thousand and one things which no one can do so well as he. He ought not to have the bother and worry of doing what can be better delegated to a specialist. He does not save any money by his attention to making up broken sets, and his time is worth more than money if he is a proper man for his position.

The magazine field is an interesting one from its very perplexity. It is always showing new problems to one concerned in completing sets. To avoid the pitfalls which would be encountered by picking up sets in portions is easy. Sets can usually be bought in which all the volumes are present, especially if one plans for a purchase some time ahead, and is not in too great a hurry. Even in buying full files it is well to be sure there are no extra numbers or supplements necessary to make the series complete. For example, few would know of the supplement to *Popular science* monthly if it was not indexed by Poole. How many libraries now possess the no. 21 of this supplement? This was not indexed in Poole.

It is well, therefore, when buying sets, either to consult several other copies in order to be sure you have all, or to take the advice of reliable persons who have already made such a comparison. The latter course has not been possible until recently, but now there are several sources where such information can be obtained among the dealers in periodical sets. With all your sets completed from vol. 1 to the end, you may at last experience the pleasures of a rest after a task well done. Not so; it is just here that your trouble really begins. All before has been more or less of a task, and has taken patience and perseverance; now comes the exasperating, irritating struggle to ensure the perfection of each volume by a page by page collation.

Some librarians say every volume bought should at once be collated. I think this not at all necessary with new books issued only as a whole, except in the case of art books, or those with

many plates. The public will quickly collate for you, and any reputable publisher will rectify such mistakes as are found in his books, because from their very nature these prove the publishers at fault. With second-hand books, especially periodicals for reference, collation is absolutely necessary. In the first place, periodicals issued at different times, and often carelessly bound, are seldom complete, and then some time might easily elapse before a reader found the mistake.

Periodicals are much more likely to be defective and troublesome than any other books in a library.

It is much easier for a periodical to be defective than complete; let me name a few reasons why:

The overworked exchange editor snips out a paragraph, the office boy removes the mangled remains from the waste basket and sells them. Thus *Critic*, *Nation*, and *Publishers' weekly* are most often defective.

The thrifty housewife decorates her chamber or sewing room with the engravings and frontispieces, then sells the text for old paper. The paper man saves magazines out to sell to the book dealer.

How many suites must be adorned with Eclectic magazine pictures—judging from the supply of "plateless" copies on the market.

The miserly publisher cannot afford to send out title and index with last number of a volume. He will send it if you request it, but you don't. It is the purchaser of the volume second-hand who asks it, and then, as Harper & Bros., say it is "out of stock and will not be reprinted." If this title is shut in loose it soon gets lost, and the final result is the same.

The careless reader soils the pages, or apparently has poured out his coffee to cool upon them. How else can these large, yellow stains be accounted for?

The joyfully inartistic child colors the pictures in a most weird style, like the supplement to the Sunday newspaper. The village binder got at the set when

owned by the parson, and stripped off the last pages of text along with the advertisements, notes, or book criticisms. They were not missed until the student needed them.

Such causes for defects might be multiplied indefinitely when we consider the use of fingers for paper cutters, close trimming of margins, bad printing, duplicate signatures, loose supplements, and all such chances.

Therefore, collate sets at once, or arrange for collation, if possible, before delivery. It is hardly work a boy or girl can do correctly, for there are many puzzling things which need advanced study. There is a whole chapter of perversities that might be grouped under the head of "magazines apparently defective, but really perfect," and this class is the hardest of all for a collator to deal with.

Some publishers think it a worthy scheme to end a volume sooner than usual, just to test their patrons' powers of observation, or vary the monotony of a volume every six months.

McClures' magazine, vol. 7, has but five numbers, and some libraries have bound up November, 1897, at the end of vol. 7, and have thus unconsciously mislaid vol. 8, no. 1.

The overworked editor breaks down and retires to the seashore for a time. His magazine only awakens from its trance on his return.

Historical magazine, vol. 21, consists of January, February, and March, 1872; April, May, and June, 1873. Journal of speculative philosophy, vol. 22, is completed by January and April, 1888, September, 1892, and December, 1893.

The name changes, and the character of the periodical, but the volume number goes merrily on regardless.

Where are Munsey's magazine, 1-5? They are to be found as Munsey's weekly, a cheap, humorous sheet of no value whatever to a library.

Social economist, vol. 9, is followed by Gunton's magazine, vol. 10. But, on the other hand, Outing did not begin as "Wheelman" as every librarian supposes. A second edition of a num-

ber sometimes gives us all the text in a different type, and in a less number of pages, thus causing an apparent gap when the next number is added for binding.

Academy, London, 1:29-30, when missing, do not show anything missing.

An unrighteous desire to make advertisers pay higher prices causes the ads to be paged in. They will then be bound up and stay forever, says the manager, but somehow they do not. Spectator, London, pages some ads, and does not page others. This amuses the binder and worries the librarian.

The editor, planning on an elaborate contents, leaves plenty of room for it by beginning his volumes at page 7. He then concludes two pages of contents is all his volume will stand, and we hunt for pages 3 to 6 in vain.

Plates called for to illustrate Dr Losbinder's article were not published, as the professor could not supply the drawings in time. A little flyer on the cover states this and is soon lost, but the article referring to the plates is always in evidence.

Portrait and sketch of Gov. Blank causes us a long struggle, but we finally discover it was but a pen portrait.

This is a sample of the Democratic review abbreviated very aptly in Poole as the "Dem." review, which it surely is bibliographically. A prize ought to be given anyone who can show us vol. 39.

Some editions, conscience smitten, decide that certain volumes are not worthy of an index and title page, and so publish none. For example, Science, vols. 18, 21, 22, 23, and Our day, since published in Chicago.

Such are but a few of the perplexities the collator must encounter; each magazine is a law unto itself. Technical and foreign periodicals are even more exasperating than our popular ones, and the collator of transactions and publications of learned societies is fortunate if he or she works in a library where still hang Silence-in-this-room signs; or expression in words of his or her thoughts might lead to instant dismissal.

## Fiction Appraisal

The public library of Springfield, Mass., has adopted the following plan to secure the help of some of its readers in determining the class and quality of its novels.

A block of alternate printed and blank sheets, with a narrow carbon paper between, is kept at the desk where the books are given out. The spaces on the printed sheet are filled in, and it given out with a novel. In this way the judgment of a large number of people on various books is received. The plan of the printed sheet is given below. The carbon paper preserves on the blank sheet the record of the book as it is filled in before being given out.

The City Library Association, Springfield, Mass. The Library.

FICTION—Adult and Juvenile—Appraisal.

Author.....

Title.....

Taken by.....

Date..... Bill of..... Dated.....

Underscore your conclusions.

Recommended. Not recommended because

.....

.....

Suited to readers under 12? 12 to 18? Adults?

Boy's story? Girl's story? Historical? What country?.....

What period?..... Problem novel?

What subject?.....

Good description of modern life? Where?

Cheering? Depressing? Wholesome? Ex-

citing? Tame? Humorous? Good English?

Poor English? Strong? Weak? Silly? Un-

duly sentimental? Pernicious?

Comments.....

.....

.....

## Duplicate Clearing House

The A. L. A. committee reported at Philadelphia as to a national clearing house for library duplicates, and many were disappointed at what was reported. The expense of transportation may make it undesirable to send the ordinary duplicates all to a central point, and indicates the advantages of a duplicate clearing house in connection with each state library, these clearing houses in turn sending to Washington books that should be placed with regard to the whole country rather than to an individual state. The difficulties with the state system are two. First, that so few of the state libraries have either men or means to do any proper work, and I regret to say that so few state librarians have a creditable interest beyond drawing their salaries (which are usually disgracefully low). Something seems to be gained year by year, as here and there state librarians are appointed who really take an interest in their work and try to make it practically valuable to the commonwealth. With satisfactory librarians and proper financial support, the only objection to that plan would be the multiplication of agencies and an increase in the cost of a satisfactory administration, against which is the saving in transportation on the bulk of books which would be sent smaller distances, and the advantage of keeping the benefits of exchange within the same state. Of course these clearing houses could and should introduce a system of exchange with each other in some cases, though probably this work could be done a great deal better at Washington.

The difficulty at Washington is to find officeholders who are willing to take on the extra labor simply for the public good. We shall never have a satisfactory adjustment of the duplicate question till there is, in connection with the national library, a thoroughly organized department, having expert knowledge as to what is needed, and commendable zeal in meeting those wants. We have discussed this matter

for over 20 years, and I am clear that the serious difficulties connected with duplicates can be satisfactorily managed only when we get our central duplicate department for the entire country, which probably will do its best work by having a representative library in each state, preferably the state library itself if properly managed, to act as branches in the beneficent work. We simply must not give up the only practicable plan because some people are lazy or indifferent or selfish, and so put obstacles in the way. If these good friends will point out any other practicable way of making the books as useful, we should of course heed their objections. Till then they ought to let those help who will, rather than hinder those willing to give their time and labor to this important work.

As bearing on this I quote from my testimony before the joint committee of Congress:

You have on a rented floor over the postoffice in your city a public document division which is doing admirable work in distributing to the libraries of the country government publications. It has on hand some 30,000v., I think. It is collecting from libraries and other owners United States publications which they no longer require, classifying and shelving them so as to supply to other libraries books greatly needed to complete sets and meet real wants. This work is naturally a part of the national library. You have empty shelves that will hold all the books, and rooms for the small staff employed, and you would bring together the work that belongs together. Besides the government publications, there will be received great quantities of books as gifts, many of which will duplicate those already in your collection.

The national library should have full power to place these extra volumes where they will do most good to the country, exchanging some, giving others to small libraries, and when they get books so much worn or so commonly duplicated as not to be worth further preservation, sending them to

the paper mill. This is a function which it is very dangerous to trust to any but the most skillful, for they will send to the mill today, under the guise of trash, books that next year or in the next generation will be eagerly sought and highly valued. It ought to be known to every library, and to every private book owner, that he may send by cheap freight to the National library any literary material, with the assurance that under its skillful management it will be sure to accomplish the maximum amount of good, and that nothing of value will be wasted. Much of this work could be done, as we are doing it in New York, by the State library, but there is a very large field that is national rather than local in its scope, and there are many who will give their books to the finest library in the world as a matter of sentiment or national pride when they would not give to their small and modest local library.

MELVIL DEWEY.

At the Atlantic City meeting of the New Jersey library association, a committee was appointed to publish and distribute throughout New Jersey, where libraries are not in existence, the laws relating to the formation and support of libraries, the statistics in relation to the number of libraries in the state, the number of towns without libraries, and such other matters as would be of interest in stimulating the growth and increase of the number of free public libraries, and to encourage their establishment under municipal control.

The committee has issued a circular letter calling for contributions to assist in carrying on the work. The treasurer is Miss C. G. Lambert, public library, Passaic, N. J., who will receipt for all money received.

A graduate of a library school, with some experience in a college library, desires a position either as cataloger in a large, or librarian of a small, library. Would undertake the organization of small new libraries. Address M. H., care of PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

### Tour of the Traveling Librarians

After the busy week of sightseeing in London and Paris which followed the visit to Oxford, all were glad that the city of Cambridge was the objective point of the next move. It was a party tired in body and mind, and almost ready to say enough, that gathered at the Waterloo station on Saturday morning, July 31. But there had been much scattering of the clan during the previous week, so that there was a little novelty in the association again in the narrow compartments of the railway cars as they flew through the green fields toward Cambridge. There were experiences to exchange, comparisons to make on the different routes taken in the previous week, and so by the time the end of the journey was reached, everyone was in a better mood to appreciate the beauties and pleasures that lay before them.

The party met here the one really poor hotel which fell to their lot in their travels. The accommodations were of the most meager and the service was execrable. Dr Brown, of Boston, expressed the sentiments of all the party in the following lines:

The Bull at Cambridge is a very dangerous animal, and is to be carefully avoided by all timorous travelers; its poor feed gives it a very lean and hungry aspect; its nature is morose and irascible, and the red rags which the Americans flaunt in his face drive him nearly crazy. Beware The Bull!

Aside from the momentary discomfort of the stay at The Bull, the visit to Cambridge stands out in the minds of most of the travelers as par excellence in all the tour. The environment of the town is beautiful, situated as it is on the banks of the beautiful Cam river, surrounded by typical English fields and dales. The ancient and dignified collection of colleges and chapels while bearing all the charming flavor of antiquity, are free from the somberness and weight which seemed to pervade Oxford. There were no iron bars, sunshine penetrated all the "quads," color and brightness were everywhere. The

people of the colleges were of the present, and while the specialists were interested in their particular lines, they were no less so in the affairs of the day and particularly in the work and ambitions of the American people.

The plans and rules of college life in England are very different from those in our country, and we were much interested in the explanations of them. The colleges are, in government and finances, independent of each other, except as all are under the oversight of the university. The university professors are usually devoted to the law, divinity, or medical schools, or to some special course of university lectures; but the teaching of the undergraduates is carried on by the Fellows attached to each college and the tutors, while the final examinations for a degree are held under the supervision of the university. Some colleges are better endowed than others, though existing side by side, and some have more clerical gifts within their power, and also more scholarships. In Cambridge, as in Oxford, the colleges differ in size of buildings and number of students, some having only 70 or 80, while others, like St. John's and Trinity, have 300 and 600 respectively.

In each college the oversight of students is quite particular along certain lines, far more so than at any college in our country. Each college has high walls around its gardens, and with special protection against climbing; and, as the windows of rooms on the ground floor looking out upon the street are occupied for other purposes than as dormitories, no egress is possible except through the huge doorway or gate, which is shut at a stated hour every evening. No one can pass this gate after that hour except by the knowledge of the porter, who lives adjoining, and must report the student to the proper college officer. As the student must be present at morning chapel, and to reach it must pass this gate, though he may remain out all night, his absence will thus be known by the porter, and reported. This supervision, which would be amazing to many an Amer-

ican student, has been so long maintained that it is here recorded as a matter of course, and students having visitors are expected to see that they leave the college before the hour of gate-shutting, which is never late.

The arrangements for meals are also peculiar, and have some advantages, while they lose the pleasant relations of student club life, as in our own land. Each student's breakfast, so far as the meat and bread are concerned, is sent him at a certain hour from the college kitchen. He has his own butter, and makes his own tea (few drink coffee); but in the early evening dinner is provided for all together in the hall, where also the Fellows and tutor eat at tables on a dais. Each college has its hall, generally hung with the portraits of benefactors and distinguished graduates, and the windows of stained glass adorned with suggestive characters, or the coats-of-arms of the college and founder. The seats are usually long benches, and chairs are rarely, if ever, provided. These halls are generally quite beautiful, and that at Trinity, Cambridge, is very handsome. The head of the college, variously called president, master, warden or rector, occupies a residence forming part of the college buildings, while the other married professors, or Fellows, may live at a distance. Services are rarely held in the college chapel on Sunday, the student being left free to attend services at the University church, which is in the heart of the town.

The librarians of the various colleges were untiring in showing their precious treasures in the way of manuscripts, early prints and illuminated books. The library of Corpus Christi was particularly rich in its valuable mss. We gazed with reverend awe on Becket's psalter, autograph letters from men high on church calendar and the roll of world's fame; an old Anglo-Saxon chronicle from invasion of Julius Cæsar to 1070; the four gospels in Latin; the version of St Jerome written before the end of the fifth century, and sent by

Gregory the Great to Augustine, first archbishop of Canterbury.

At St John's library we were delighted with the beautiful old carved wood bookcases, with the little recess in the end of each case where is placed a class catalog made in 1650, plainly written and in good preservation. A beautiful collection of early English books is also here.

Trinity library has perhaps the most interesting collections. The building was designed and built by Christopher Wren in 1660, and with its high windows is a light, airy place. There is a large collection of ancient pottery, which was found in the yard; a fine collection of Greek and Roman coin; original manuscripts by Bacon, Milton and Thackeray. An outline of *Paradise lost*, written five years before the poem was printed, shows the intention of modeling its form after a Greek tragedy in five acts. "Through that long walk of limes we went" and faced the windows of Hallam's room overlooking the green. The Queen has apartments in Trinity hall opening out on the large quad, though they are not occupied; but the master showed with pride the golden tablet on wall which confirms the fact that Her Gracious Majesty and the Prince Consort were there at one time. At Magdalen library we saw the original diary written by Samuel Pepys, and his library, which was a gift to this library. But time is too short to tell of all the wonderful things.

The very interesting account of these collections, given in an earlier number of PUBLIC LIBRARIES by Mr Pink of the Free public library of Cambridge, was somewhat a preparation, but the large number of them was a delight and wonder. The Free public library, by the way, visited on Saturday evening, seemed more like the libraries at home than any of the institutions we visited. A changing crowd stood in line for nearly three hours, in spite of the fact that they were waited on at the rate of one a minute. We had to revise our opinion of the superiority of our charging systems, with the fact be-

fore us that notwithstanding the ledger system they used, the people were served quickly. We found several labor-saving devices and conveniences in this library which seemed to be a little ahead of the average library we visited. Their bulletins, printed matter, reports and the like, were extremely good. One of the finest collections of Shakespeariana in the country is in this building.

The social side of our visit, while not of the kind to tire, was full of the graceful kindness and generous welcome which leaves a warm glow in the hearts of guests. Invitations to dinner in some of the noted halls, to garden teas, and to informal visits to the delightful homes are pleasures the memories of which delight us yet. On Sunday a number enjoyed the services in the different churches and chapels, others drifted for miles down the Cam river amid the most beautiful landscape imaginable, and others walked through the beautiful groves surrounding the colleges. In the afternoon a garden party was given by the Mayor, Horace Darwin and his charming wife. The cordiality and the graceful hospitality of Mr and Mrs Darwin and their friends who assisted them quite won the hearts of every visitor, and an Anglo-American alliance treaty would have received the hearty support then and there of every traveler who reluctantly said good-bye to these charming people.

### Loan System

**Virginia Dodge, Cedar Rapids (Ia.) public library**

In taking up the loan system there are two sides to consider: First, we place the public for whose use the library is designed; and, second, the library. The two come into direct contact over the loan desk, and the usefulness and power of the library in the community depends largely upon the intelligence and ability of the person who gives that public what it wants, both in books and information.

Since so much depends upon this position, due attention should be given

to the qualifications of the attendant who is placed at the loan desk, and it is suggested that the old-time habit of putting apprentices in this important position be done away with to the better serving of the public. Some of the qualifications of such an attendant are, tact, which must be inborn and ever afterwards cultivated; courtesy, which, if not inborn, must be permanently acquired; good memory, self-composure, promptness and accuracy, systematic habits, wide knowledge of books and authors, a knowledge also of spoken languages, and above all, an unfailing enthusiasm; for philosophers tell us that under stress of enthusiasm one can accomplish tasks otherwise impossible, then with unlimited resources the attendant may palm off really good books on borrowers. If, being endowed with these requirements, a person is raised to the dignity of an attendant in charge of the loan desk, let him not be puffed up with unseemly pride, but let him studiously avoid anything that resembles patronizing manners and dictatorial speech, and let him spare no trouble consistent with attention due to other borrowers, in giving information and assistance to anyone who may ask it.

In considering the needs of the two parties concerned, we find the characteristic which appeals most strongly to the public is the speed with which a book may be received and delivered; also it must be remembered that the less part the borrower has in the operation the better he likes the system; the library must ask of him only those facts absolutely necessary to fill his order, and he must be kept in ignorance of everything which might suggest red tape.

Now, on the part of the library, it, being a business institution, must keep a record of its transactions. It should be able to tell whether the library is really of use to the community; in order to do this, it must be in possession of certain statistics. It must also know whether the best books are really called for; whether more people are reading

than at this time a year ago; what the prevailing taste of the community is; whether people are gradually accumulating private libraries at the expense of the public; whether everyone is getting an equal chance at the popular books; where is a book that people are calling for. It is the question to get these statistics at least cost of time and trouble to the public, and with least expenditure of labor and least risk of error on the part of the library. To this end many systems and devices have been formed.

The two systems best known are the ledger and card system, the slip being only a rudimentary form of the card system and keeping but a temporary record. The ledger differs from the card system in keeping the entries in a book. It has these advantages over the card system:

Entries cannot be lost or mislaid.

Takes up less space than same information in any other form.

Handled rapidly.

These are offset by certain disadvantages:

Impossible to change the order of accounts to alphabetic or any other to get at certain facts.

Pages when soiled cannot be replaced.

In course of time an active reader may have several library numbers which would tend to confusion.

But one person can use the ledger at a time.

The other well-known form, the card system, has an advantage over the ledger in admitting of any arrangement, or change of arrangement, at any time. This system is capable of so many modifications, that it is difficult to decide upon an arrangement which is most convenient, accurate, and economical. Before deciding upon a card system for a small public library, it is necessary to consider the general principles underlying the loan system. It must be remembered that "more than most other questions of library management the loan system must be adapted to the library, and there is no

royal method suited in all its details to every library alike." But there are certain factors to be considered in each case, such as, the number of volumes in a library; the number of volumes allowed to each reader; the number of borrowers, whether personally known to the librarian; whether notices are to be sent in all cases to delinquents; the rapidity with which borrowers change residence; also methods of reaching and helping borrowers. And one important step has been taken in this direction by the two-book system, that is, allowing the reader to take two books at a time, one other than fiction, the object being to encourage him in this way to read something besides fiction. This idea is worked out in many ways by many libraries; in one, there are two cards, one fiction and one non-fiction; in another, one card which is divided into fiction and non-fiction columns; in another, the distinction is made by stamping fiction entries in blue ink, non-fiction entries in red ink; in still another, the entries are not divided in any way, and it is claimed that the only difficulty is in an occasional carelessness at the receiving window in checking off the wrong card, but this does not occur often enough to make it serious.

Then there are certain questions to be considered which are answered by the charging system. Those answered by the book card:

Is a given book out?

If out, who has it?

When did he take it out?

When is it to be sent for as overdue?

Has the book ever been out?

How many times and when has the book been out?

By an arrangement according to date:

How many and what books were issued on a given day?

How many and what books are due on a given day?

How many and what books of a given class are issued on a given day?

How many and what books are now out charged to borrowers?

How many and what books are now at the bindery?

Has a certain book been rebound, and when?

What books have been discarded.

By an account kept with borrower's card:

Has a given borrower a book charged to him?

How many books are charged to him?

What books are charged to him?

How many persons have now books charged to them?

Are these the persons who registered earliest or latest?

How often has the borrower made use of the library?

Has a borrower had a given book before?

What has been the character of the borrower's reading?

Is the borrower's card still in force and used?

Has this person a right to draw books?

But it does not follow that that system which answers the most questions is the best, for it may be at expense and labor out of proportion to the value of information—a point each library must decide for itself, for the college library, free city library, and village differ widely as to patronage and resources.

In conclusion, I would suggest that simplicity be made the keynote for a charging system for a small public library, for, in the words of Miss Plummer, "it implies speed, thus fulfilling the great demand of the public, and it insures greater accuracy, which is of importance to the library."

Among the helpful things done by the Chicago Normal School library is the preparation of special lists of books on various topics connected with the work of the teachers. These are printed for distribution among the students. The call numbers of the different Chicago libraries where the book may be had, as well as the numbers of the Normal School library, are also printed. Lists on American history and nature study have been printed recently.

## Library Schools

### Drexel

The fifth annual commencement of the Drexel institute was held June 14, in the Auditorium of the institute. The exercises included an address on technical education by the Rev Dr George Dana Boardman. The graduates of the Library school numbered 14.

### Illinois

Graduates. Degree of B. L. S.

Grace Osborne Edwards (A. B. Wellesley). Thesis: Library bulletins. Bibliography: Reading list on history of Illinois, 1673-1861.

### Certificate\*

Louise Beerstecher Krause. Thesis: American publishers' series. Bibliography: Reading list on library architecture.

Grace O. Edwards, B. L. S. '98, has been appointed assistant cataloger at the library of the University of Illinois.

Laura R. Gibbs will have charge of the loan desk next year.

### Pratt

The work of the class during the third term consists largely of practical work in the several departments of the library. In addition to this, the students have visited a number of the libraries of New York and vicinity, the special methods of which are compared and discussed. In addition to these library visits, the class attended an auction sale at Bangs, obtained an idea of the booksellers' point of view from visits to Charles Scribner's Sons and G. E. Stechert's, watched the processes of bookbinding during an afternoon spent at the establishment of Neumann Brothers, and, thanks to the courtesy of F. E. Hopkins, had the rare pleasure of a visit to the Marion press.

The class graduates the full number, 20, that entered in October.

\* Not eligible to degree because of change in entrance requirements at time of transfer of the school in 1897.

Susan A. Hutchinson, '98, returned to the Blackstone memorial library at Branford, Conn., as assistant librarian, on May 1.

Elsie Adams, '98, has been appointed librarian of the Polytechnic institute, Brooklyn, and will enter upon her duties September 15.

Harriet B. Gooch, '98, will be engaged during the summer at the library of Harvard university, in cataloging a collection of pamphlets.

Flora R. Petrie, '97, has given up a position as indexer at the New York Life insurance company to accept that of assistant at the Y. M. C. A. library, New York.

Mrs Henry H. Hustis, formerly head cataloger of the Pratt institute free library, has been engaged by the Warder library, Springfield, Ohio, to prepare their finding-list for printing.

Louise G. Hinsdale, '98, will be occupied during the summer in cataloging the library of Lakewood, N. J.

### The Danger in Implied Criticism

One of the charter members of the A. L. A., widely known for active interest in good literature, recently sent a note to the publisher of a magazine of short stories, that the copy regularly received was not subscribed for, and as no one in the house read it that it might be discontinued. It was thought hardly fair to take the publication from the mails when no one was getting any benefit from it. We give the publishing company's reply, omitting names, as a warning to librarians that they must make an explicit statement, when returning any publication, that in their judgment it is unequaled for literary merit. Possibly a physician's certificate that the patient had been forbidden to read anything whatever would be accepted by the publishers as a sufficient cause for declining to subscribe:

"As to the literary merits of ———, we can only say that while we have found it possible to publish the cleanest and most fascinating story magazine in existence, it is not possible for us to

endow people with an understanding: the Creator alone can do that. And in cases where he has seen fit to bestow venom instead of brains and the gangrene of jealousy in place of intelligence, the ——— never finds a welcome we are glad to say.

In order that you may know what people of intelligence think of our publication, we inclose herewith copies of a few letters that tell their own story.

Believe us with sincere sympathy,"

### Charging System Wanted

Our charging system is the usual one in the New York circulating libraries. The reader's number and date is marked in pencil on the colored book card. Notwithstanding care, errors will creep in, and a number instead of being on the card 1124 will read 2411 or 1214. In the course of the year every library has more or less books lost through this source. I am looking for some sort of mechanical device to obviate this difficulty. I have had in mind some such plan as this, but this has serious objections. I would have a series of numbers for a rubber stamp prepared, one after the other, on tapes of 500 or 1000 each, and when a new reader is placed on the list, cut from this tape his corresponding number and glue it on his card. When he takes out a book use this for a stamp, and stamp the book card directly from the rubber stamp on the reader's card, and date in the usual way. This plan would be easy, cheap, and mistakes would be impossible, but the reader's cards would be very bulky to file, and the ink from the stamp would mar the fly-leaves of the book. In short, it would be unclean and in the way.

Some such plan would, I am sure, be adopted by all libraries using the regular card-charging system. I hope that this suggestion will set some wide-awake library economist to work, with the result of perfecting a very good system. EDWIN WHITE GAILLIARD,

Webster Free Library  
New York City.

**American Library Association****Local information**

The 20th annual conference of the American library association will be held at Lakewood, New York, on Chautauqua lake. The headquarters will be in the Hotel Waldmere. The sessions of the conference will be held in the hotel assembly hall. The officers and committees will have offices near the hall.

Mail for visiting librarians should be addressed \_\_\_\_\_,

Lakewood, New York.

**Care American Library Association.**

Lakewood is five miles from Jamestown, a city of 25,000, with which it has convenient trolley, railway, and steamboat connections. Jamestown is the base of supplies for the lake resorts.

Steam ferries ply many times hourly between Lakewood, the resorts on the opposite side of the lake, and Celoron, two miles below.

The large steamers of the Red stack line make 24 runs daily up and down the lake (20 miles), stopping at Lakewood on each run. The round trip occupies four hours. Steamboat tickets in coupon books will be sold by the steamboat company, 10 tickets for \$1.50 or 20 for \$2.50. Each coupon is good between any two points on the lake.

Satisfactory livery stables are maintained at Lakewood, where carriages, bus, trap, or four-in-hand can be hired.

A fine boat livery is conducted, with a large fleet of St Lawrence skiffs for rent. Sailing craft and steam yachts of various sizes are also attached to this livery, and can be secured for individual use or for a party, with an experienced sailor or crew in charge.

During the summer the lake roads offer delightful bicycle rides. Information in full can be obtained of the bureau at the Waldmere regarding cycling routes, and the local consul of the League of American wheelmen will supply guides for cycling parties. First-class wheels in good condition will be for rental at the headquarters,

the rates being 25 cents an hour, \$1.50 a day, \$4 for the week.

Golf players will doubtless be interested in learning that links are laid out at Lakewood, where they can enjoy the popular game to their hearts' content.

The management of Chautauqua offers the librarians free admission to the assembly grounds from July 4 to 11. On Library day librarians will be transported to Chautauqua and return without charge.

One of the most interesting and helpful features of the association week at Lakewood will be the large exhibition that various publishers and dealers in library supplies have arranged for the week of the meetings. The value of such an exhibition and the interest which every librarian will take in it, are sure to make it one of the chief centers of attraction at the conference.

**Entertainment**

Some change has been made in the entertainment program, which is now as follows:

Monday evening, July 4, there will be an informal reception at the Waldmere, Lakewood, to be followed by a display of fireworks over the waters of the lake. The day of Monday will be left open for greetings and individual visits to points of interest.

Tuesday evening, July 5, a boat ride will be given over the lower portion of the lake, visiting Celoron for a theater party at the famous garden theater. Illuminations will be a feature.

Wednesday evening, July 6, at 7 o'clock, Mr and Mrs William H. Proudfit will entertain the association at a garden party on their spacious grounds at Shadyside, adjoining Lakewood. This will be the principal social feature of conference week.

Thursday, July 7, will be Library day at the Chautauqua assembly. On this day the sessions of the conference will be held on the assembly grounds.

Late Friday afternoon a trolley ride will be given over the city and suburban lines of the Jamestown street railway system.

### Library Meetings

**Connecticut**—The meeting of the Library association in Bristol on June 7, at the public library, was of unusual interest because the topics discussed were all closely related.

The session was opened by a very interesting and timely address by the Hon. E. Peck of Bristol on The legitimate aspirations of a village library. He said by that term he meant such libraries as Bristol has. Do not specialize in popular fiction, and on the other hand, do not cater entirely to the people of culture. Most of the books of current fiction in 10 years will be dead trash, but the best literature will always be wanted. Strive for breadth of scope; choose broad books rather than the special, and be solicitous to have the fiction and magazines of a quality to attract those who are not familiar with the best literature. One field in which every village library should specialize is that of local history. All public documents of local character, town reports, church manuals, in short everything connected with the town, should be collected for the needs of the future historian. The public library should be democratic, not an apostle to the genteels, not over punctilious about decorum, and should serve the artistic needs of the town along with its other needs by providing photographs of works of art, either to be used in the schools or on its own walls. No aspiration can be too high to be legitimate, but it may be too high to be attained.

Corinne Bacon, of the New Britain institute, followed with an exceedingly well-prepared paper on What constitutes morality in fiction? She said that the moral novel must deal with the whole of life. A book which preaches to get rich, honestly if one can, but get rich anyhow, is immoral, and a novel which confuses the ideas of right and wrong is immoral. A book may be so untrue to life that it is immoral, and a book may be such a mixture of the impossible and the realistic that it may re-

sult in a false, unhealthy story. Truth should be the most important factor of fiction, and there is often greater danger in the false picture of life than in the mentioned evils of life. Fiction is often made harmful, not by what is put in, but by what is left out. The question of morality is a question of treatment rather than the subject-matter. A book may help one person while it may hurt another, and likewise a book may hurt a person at one age while it may help him at another. The main test of a book is the personal test. Choose your books as you would your friends.

At 12 o'clock a recess was taken and through the thoughtful courtesy of the trustees a trolley car was placed at the disposal of the guests and a ride was taken to Lake Compounce, where dinner was enjoyed.

At 2:30 the meeting opened with an enjoyable paper by H. W. Kent, of the Peck Memorial library of Norwich, on Library museums. He said that the museums of science and national history are most valuable, and the day is not far away when the scientifically arranged museum will become a necessity. In our world of today the museum takes third place, all systems of education having first, and public libraries second place. A librarian who has the time and taste for collecting and arranging bibliographical details of books, such as examples of printing, paper and parchments, inks, bindings, curiosities of illustrations from earliest ages down to the present time, would be doing a good work in instructing his or her community. Local history material, such as photographs, engravings, maps, public documents of all kinds, should be arranged, labeled, and used in the instruction in the public schools.

A. D. Risteen, of the Hartford steam boiler company, followed with a helpful paper on Scientific books in a small library. He said that he was optimistic in most things, but in the realm of scientific books he was sorry to say there were really very few first-class works. There ought to be those written in a dignified, comprehensive style, but

those men who can write such ones will not. Every small library should give attention to out-of-door sciences. Books such as those by Shaler and Gibson are always useful, but books on physiology and such sciences become obsolete in a short time. Mr Risteen indorsed the following list of books for a public library on popular science: Appleton's Library of useful stories, Young's General astronomy, Packard's Elements of zoölogy, Roscoe's Elements of chemistry, Dr Barry's Bacteria, Hopkins' Experimental physics, Ganot's Physics, Le Comte's Elements of geology, Huxley and Reynold's Chemistry, Prudden's Story of bacteria, Prudden's Dust and its dangers; periodicals: Nature, American electrician. He also suggested that the Connecticut Library association procure the assistance of experts to recommend books in the various lines of science as they are published, rather than rely upon reviews.

The last exercise was an account from a number of librarians present, who spoke of the special features of the past year's work in their different libraries.

ANGELINE SCOTT.

**Pennsylvania**—The last meeting of the library club till fall was held May 23, at the Wagner free institute of science in Philadelphia. The meeting was called to order by Mr Barnwell, who introduced Dr E. J. Nolan, librarian of the Academy of natural sciences. Dr Nolan delivered an exceedingly clever address of an hour, detailing the Literature of natural history. It is impossible to complain that he did not begin far back enough, as he reported Adam as being the first zoölogist when he named all the beasts of the field. He informed his listeners cursorily, that Eve was the first botanist and Noah the first museum collector, and then gave an interesting account of the labors of Aristotle and the narrow escape of his works from total destruction, describing how the manuscripts had been bequeathed to Theophrastus, by him again bequeathed to the latter's favorite disciple Neleus, who retained

for himself the manuscripts of the two philosophers, and how in order to save them from seizure by the Royalty of Pergamus, his descendants hid them in a cellar, where they remained exposed to damp and worms for two centuries, when they were sold to Apellicon of Athens, who prepared from them a new edition of Aristotle's works, correcting errors, filling in gaps, and leading the way to the recovery of much that had been lost or very inaccurately handed down. His account of the labors of Linnæus, and his success in establishing the binomial nomenclature, was followed up by accounts of the great Buffon, Cuvier, and others. His address was charming, and gave an insight into the thousands of volumes that go to make up a library on natural history. A very cordial vote of thanks was extended to him for his interesting address, and after the reference of the names of some new members to the executive committee for election, the meeting broke up with the comforting feeling that the series of addresses during the past season had been of an unusually interesting and high character. At the next meeting an address is to be given by James Warrington on books of Psalmody, illustrated by an exhibition of rare books upon the subject, and aided by a double quartette to illustrate the growth and development of this interesting section of music. Mr Barnwell closed the proceedings with an earnest and cordial address to the members, pressing upon them the benefit to be obtained by joining in the forthcoming A. L. A. convention at Chautauqua.

The A. L. A. yearbook for 1898 gives graphic descriptions and directions for outings for odd hours at Lakewood. The entire lake abounds in picturesque roads and bypaths, and the visitor awheel, afloat, or afoot cannot go amiss in his search for scenic beauty.

There are many interesting places easily accessible from Lakewood which will repay the time spent in visiting them.

## Library Notes

Melvil Dewey

**Straight edges.**—Many librarians never learn how much quicker and more convenient for many purposes is a standard straight edge than the ordinary scissors, shears, or even the more convenient knife which many men use so skillfully. An uncommon but very useful form of small, straight edge is a standard P card 7.5x12.5cm. made of tin with sharp edges, with a button in the center. With this any paper can be quickly torn down to the standard size for filing in the card index. The more usual size is 7.5x20cm. It takes the place of both rule and shears and is much quicker. For taking short clippings from newspapers and many other uses, one familiar with the straight edge can do the work quicker and better than with scissors.

**Gift lists in columns.**—Many libraries through carelessness print their gift lists in single columns, with long leaders from the name to the number of volumes or pamphlets given. In most cases the list would go in half the space by using double columns, for nine tenths of the entries require only half the width. But if one wishes to pad out a report with blanks and leaders he could at least put the number of volumes just before the name, so that the eye should be saved the perceptible strain of following the leaders across the page. Some readers do not notice this, others do not understand it, but the fact remains that there is a perceptible strain, and the delicate gravity chronometers in recent years have been able to measure and put down in figures what before we had to trust to theory. A librarian by his position is bound to use the best forms in printing, and no one after having attention called to this matter should be guilty of using leaders in such places when it is cheaper and easier to bring the figure close to the name.

Reading furnishes the mind only with materials of knowledge, it is thinking that makes what is read ours.—*John Locke.*

## Questions and Answers

**Q. 24.** What is considered the average time necessary to discharge a book and charge another to the borrower?

**A.** So much enters into such a question that it is not easy to strike an average. Much depends on how many people are employed in the work, how distant the book stacks are from the loan desk, charging system used, etc.

**Q. 25.** Is it customary for the library board to consult the librarian on matters pertaining to the policy of the library before making a decision thereon?

**A.** It seems that such a thing certainly should be done. In a summary prepared by F. M. Crunden the replies of 37 librarians to such a question, 22 answered affirmatively, and the remainder answered "generally" or "nearly always."

**Q. 26.** What is the average length of vacation in libraries in towns of 20,000?

**A.** From a number of instances it seems probable that four weeks in the year is the average length of the librarian's vacation and two weeks for the assistants.

**Q. 27.** What is considered average time for preparing a new book for circulation?

**A.** This depends somewhat on the book. For an average book of travel or history, where there is little doubt about classification and catalog points, a good average is 30 minutes. A trial experiment, without telling the object of the work, footed up as follows: Checking bill and order entries, 5 m.; collating, 5 m.; cutting, embossing, pocket and label, 6 m.; accessioning, 3 m.; classifying and marking, 5 m.; shelf list card, 2 m.; book card, 2 m.; catalog cards, 12 m.; time, 40 m.

**Q. 28.** Where can an accurate list of the libraries of the United States, and statistics regarding them, be obtained?

**A.** There is no absolutely correct list so far as we know. The list published by the Bureau of education in Washington is the best source for the information wanted, but that has a good deal of "dead timber" on it.

## News from the Field

## East

The Nichols memorial library at Kingston, N. H., was dedicated June 9.

E. H. Anderson, of the Carnegie library, Pittsburg, has gone abroad with his wife.

John Curtis, of Boston, has given \$4000 to the public library of his native town, Hanover, Mass.

Ex-mayor F. C. Sayles will present a library building to Pawtucket, R. I., as a memorial to his wife.

Dr G. E. Wire, of Evanston, Ill., has been appointed librarian of the Bar association of Worcester, Mass.

Clara Bidwell, for several years in the Somerville (Mass.) public library, was married May 18 to C. H. Warren.

Sam Walter Foss, the poet, has been elected librarian of Somerville (Mass.) public library to succeed the late J. S. Hayes.

Isabel Ely Lord has been elected librarian of Bryn Mawr college, to succeed Miss Palmer, who resigns after 10 years' service.

The report of the New Haven (Conn.) public library gives the circulation for last year as 105,888v.; number of volumes added, 2301.

Everett E. Thompson, of Springfield, Mass., has been elected assistant librarian of Amherst college, to succeed the late Edward Dickinson.

Alice F. Ordway, for 15 years assistant state librarian of Kansas, died from an overdose of chloral, June 1, in a hotel at Greenfield, Mass.

The Weeks memorial library, at Greenland, N. H., was dedicated May 19. It is built of pressed brick with marble trimmings, and is furnished throughout with the latest appliances.

The city library of Springfield, Mass., held a most beautiful exhibition of original pictures of St Mark, Venice, in the art building on June 1-3. Prepara-

tion for it was made by issuing a bulletin, a bit of artistic work containing an annotated list of the principal books relating to Venice in the library.

John Nicholas Brown gave the sum of \$200,000 to erect the public library building for the city of Providence a little more than a year ago. He has recently increased this amount to nearly a quarter of a million in order that the building may be placed in proper surroundings. The additional amount at the disposal of the library trustees will enable them to place a porch, entrance steps, a terrace and balustrade, with enclosing wall and other needed details, around the library buildings proper.

## Central Atlantic

The New York free circulating library opened its tenth branch at 215 E. Thirty-fourth st June 6. The library occupies the three upper floors of a former private residence that has been altered to suit its purposes. On the main floor is a well-selected library of about 4000v., which is operated on the open-shelf system. In the rear are reading tables, and on the second floor is a small reference library and a reading room furnished with all the newspapers and magazines. The third floor includes the cloak room for the library staff, rooms for janitor's use, etc.

## Central

The new public library at Crawfordsville, Ind., was opened June 4.

Pauline Helen Hardin, the new state librarian of Kentucky, took her position June 6.

Joseph Hammond, of Geneseo, Ill., has given \$10,000 to the city for a new library building.

The Decatur (Ill.) public library reports 16 850v. in the library, and a circulation of 96,648v.

Elizabeth B. Wales, formerly librarian at Braddock, Pa., has been elected librarian at Quincy, Ill.

A new public library has opened in Decatur, Ind., under the direction of

the public school board. Mrs Ira Blossom is librarian.

The school board of Detroit has made an appropriation to sustain a circulating library of pictures in the public schools of that city.

The public library of Galesburg, Ill., will be reclassified and a new card catalog made. Clara Samuels has been employed to do the work.

The Wisconsin library commission will place reading matter in the form of traveling libraries among the Wisconsin troops in camp in the south.

The Jacksonville (Ill.) public library reports a circulation of 36,971 with 10,077v. in the library. The open-shelf system is followed in this library with satisfactory results.

Mrs. A. F. Parsons has resigned her position as librarian of Bay City, Mich., and will be married shortly to Archibald McDonnell, a lawyer of Bay City, and who is also a trustee of the library.

The first report of Cedar Rapids (Iowa) public library has just been published. The library has been open since Jan. 15, 1897, and has steadily increased in scope and usefulness since.

Mary L. Jones has been appointed assistant to State Librarian Brigham of Iowa, who proposes to reclassify and reorganize the library and prepare a complete card catalog of the books in it.

The report of the Morrison-Reeves library at Richmond, Ind., gives the no. of books in library, 20,700; circulation, 54,421v. Salaries, \$2636; paid for books, \$968. The library has made a government deposition.

In the absence of the regular pastor Dr William Colledge, Prof. Zella Allen Dixson occupied the pulpit of the People's Church, Aurora, Ill., Sunday morning, June 5. The subject of the discourse was The intellectual environment of the citizen.

The traveling library plan, carried out by the Women's council of Minneapolis, is giving great satisfaction. Miss

Countryman reports 825v. received and \$46.55. Twelve libraries of 50v. each have been sent out, and calls for four more are on our hands.

The St Joseph (Mo.) public library has issued a supplement to the classified finding list by printing the linotype lists which have appeared in the newspapers of that city from time to time. The library gives the papers new lead in exchange for these lists.

The report of the St Louis public library shows 120,000v. in the library; total issue 920,680v.; salaries, \$23,000; books, \$17,000; enrollment, 40,000 persons; most popular novel, Les Misérables; delivery stations, 34; besides the street-car barns, Y. M. C. A., and Sunday-schools.

Oshkosh, Wis., is sure now of a public library. Some time ago a bequest of \$80,000 for a public library was left to the city provided a like sum was raised by the people. The city was able to provide \$55,000, which was supplemented by Senator Sawyer with \$25,000, thus creating a library fund of \$160,000.

The first annual report of the Michigan City (Ind.) library shows a most gratifying condition of the institution. The library was opened last October and the circulation reached 17,846 by May 11, 120 days. No record has been kept of use of books in the reference room. The children's department has been very successful.

The trustees of the public library of Cincinnati have organized under the new law, which gives the library into a board of trustees entirely separate from the board of education. The privileges of the library are now open to the residents of Hamilton county, instead of only to residents of Cincinnati. A levy of  $\frac{1}{10}$  mill for the support of the library is authorized on the valuation of the county.

Almena R. DePuy has just finished classifying the private library of A. L. Smith, sr., of Appleton, Wis. Mr

Smith has an exceedingly good collection of fine bindings, special editions and rare art works. His father was for many years president of Wesleyan University, Middlebury, Conn., and in that time collected a large number of books on Methodism which Mr Smith has now in his library.

Librarian Crunden and his wife have been the victims lately of misplaced confidence in a woman claiming kinship with a prominent librarian. The woman appealed to Mr Crunden for temporary help for herself and children, saying she would shortly be relieved by the relative whom Mr Crunden knew. Mr Crunden responded to the appeal and also interested his wife in the woman. Mrs Crunden soon discovered the woman was an impostor and none of her tales were true. Mr Crunden has since learned that the woman is a professional, and as he thinks she may try the librarian game in some other place, sends a word of warning to sympathetic ones in the craft.

#### West.

The city council of Denver is considering a plan for the consolidation of the two public libraries of that city.

The beautiful Hearst library of Anaconda, Mont., was dedicated June 11. It is to be a memorial of the late Senator George Hearst.

Edith Tobbitt, who has been acting librarian of the Omaha public library since last September, has been elected librarian of that institution.

The Anaconda (Mont.) Standard of June 12 contained a large supplement devoted to a history and description of the libraries of the state. It contains both valuable and interesting material.

Carrie C. Dennis, librarian of Lincoln (Neb.) public library, reports a circulation of 86,107v. for the past year. The home use of the library has materially decreased since the war with Spain began. A children's room was opened in April.

#### South

A new public library has been started in Gainesville, Tex.

The Library association of Birmingham, Ala., has sold its interests to the board of education of that city, and the library will be removed to new quarters and conducted hereafter as a free public library.

The city of Lexington, Ky., has leased the building and books of the Lexington library for a term of five years. The city will at once enlarge and put in proper condition the library, assuming all responsibility, and the institution will be made a free public library.

#### Pacific Coast

Plans are being drawn for a new library building for Stanford university at an estimated cost of \$150,000, and with a capacity for 80,000 books.

#### Canada

The report of the Hamilton (Ont.) library shows a circulation of 215,462v. with 25,110 in the library. The library has open shelves except in fiction department.

#### Foreign

In the 23 libraries in Berlin, which are either public or belonging to official bodies, there are over 2,000,000v. The royal library contains over 1,000,000v., the university library, 158,000, that of the royal statistical bureau 136,000. The war academy collection consists of 88,000v., that of the general staff of 69,700, and that of the royal chancery 72,600v.

The great advantage the European libraries have over those in this country is that they are governmental institutions, and the local authorities of St Petersburg, Paris, and London have the power to compel all publishers to donate copies of everything they publish. This of itself is a great aid, and the Bibliotheque Nationale of Paris gains at least 30,000 volumes a year by this method.

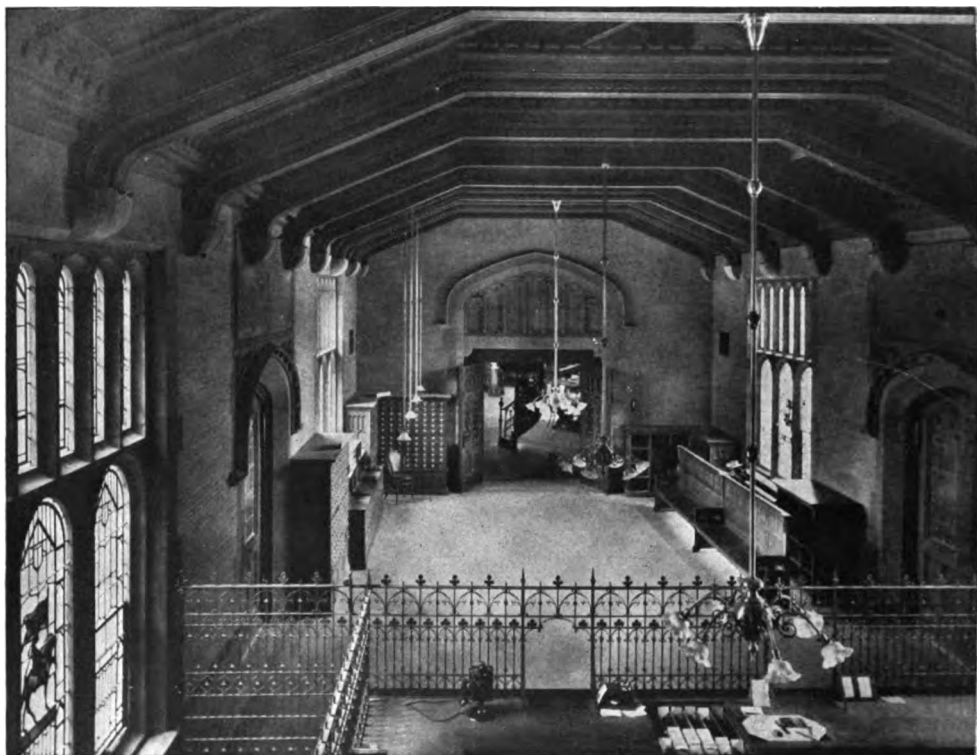
### Library Bureau Department

#### The New Princeton Library

The new Princeton library does more than honor the donor and the college. It is an honor to the country; a home for a million books, and such a home! Towers and gateways, courtyards and driveways do not sound like a usual library description. This building is a bit of Oxford, and its traditions set

livery room, printing room, stack room, comprising all one wing of the building; an exhibition room for art treasures and manuscripts, administration rooms, storerooms, seminar rooms—these give some idea of the working space of the library.

As to the working power, details of it would fill a volume. But one of the most interesting and typical appliances



down in a new-world university. Architectural richness and English associations are its first suggestions.

Those who are satisfied with mere architecture will find endless pleasure in the contemplation of its walls. Those who, in addition to architecture, are practically interested in the working details of such a building, have still more promise of pleasure, for the Princeton library is certainly one of the most thoroughly equipped, up-to-date institutions in the country. De-

for labor-saving is the automatic electrical arrangement, by which books from the stacks are sent down through a tunnel to the delivery desk.

That delivery desk cannot be passed by with a mere word. It is no ordinary affair of only moderate convenience and beauty, but a thing of special design and adaptation, with striking novelties of paneling and drawer-space. Like all the library furniture, it is made of the finest quality of quarter-sawed white oak, and with its

massive size and wrought-iron grille is quite a distinctive feature of the building. In photograph it looks like a bit of some old English cathedral.

The catalogs' corner, with its solid, handsome furnishings, and its leaded glass windows, is another bit of decidedly "churchly effect," and rivals the delivery desk for artistic popularity.

Of great practical interest are the fine card catalog cases, holding some three hundred and sixty trays, each tray so arranged that it can be pulled out and rested on a shelf, or pulled out altogether and taken to a table. The general convenience of this elastic method is one that will appeal to all library users.

The ever-present problem of book stack construction has been cleverly solved by the Library Bureau's latest development in that line—an adjustable clamp-supported shelf, whose detailed advantages are rather too technical for such a short magazine article.

Glass flooring is another step "from darkness to light" which is gratefully credited to the Library Bureau. Translucent rough plate is used for flooring throughout the library stacks, and an inestimable gain in light and cleanliness has been achieved.

We started with enthusiasm over the architecture; we are losing ourselves in praise of mechanical details. But what wonder? Brains and money working apace together do not leave much chance for dissatisfaction. With such a building and such equipment we see no limit to the use and power of the Princeton library.

#### Library Bureau Convention

June 6 was a day of great interest to the Library Bureau, and perhaps especially so to some of its western representatives who had never seen salt water or experienced a genuine east wind. On that day all the force connected with the selling department of the Library Bureau, from all its agencies, was instructed to report at the headquarters in Boston for general instructions and discussion. This brought

together over 30 men, many of whom were heretofore only known to each other through correspondence.

The management of the Library Bureau, justly proud of its new building, containing perhaps the best arranged offices and show rooms in the country, the largest and most complete and well-equipped card factory in the world, a printing office widely recognized for its "neatness and dispatch," and a storage and shipping room containing cards and cases enough, it would seem, to catalog every library in the United States, besides quantities of all kinds of library supplies, were anxious that its representatives should appreciate the facilities and advantages of this new home, and become familiar with its capabilities for turning out work in large quantities commensurate with greatly increasing demands, therefore this meeting was called.

Many librarians and other people using the card systems, while appreciating the necessity for absolute accuracy in the cutting and filing of cards, do not comprehend the effort and cost involved in obtaining satisfactory results, and even some of the Library Bureau salesmen were greatly surprised at the character of the work accomplished in this direction. All the cardboard coming into this factory is made by special formula expressly for Library Bureau use, and as this formula is the result of long and costly experiment, it is naturally guarded with great secrecy. Every machine used in the manufacture of Library Bureau cards has been made from special design for this use, and cannot be used by any other manufacturer; a careful investigation of the complete process of making Library Bureau cards leaves no question of doubt as to the accuracy of this fact. A visit to the designing and drafting rooms inspired every man with the care and nicety with which all details of the construction of furniture are attended. The Library Bureau cabinet shop in Boston is a gem, which its Chicago factory, though more pretentious can look to with pride.

The convention lasted three days, with two evening sessions.

While this meeting was called for discussion of all the great uses of Library Bureau goods in mercantile and manufacturing lines, still the library is, and always will be, the first consideration of the Library Bureau. Consequently the meetings of the first day were given over entirely to library work, and it is hoped that in many cases the Library Bureau will be better represented to the librarian as a result.

The attendance of Mr Dewey of the Library school at Albany, N. Y., was a privilege thoroughly appreciated by the meeting. The history of library work was gone over somewhat, the uses of the various library supplies made by the Library Bureau were gone into so that they might be better understood, and a question box kept Mr Dewey busy in a manner which would have done well as a sample for an A. L. A. meeting.

The sizes adopted by the A. L. A., and put out by the Library Bureau, have proved so satisfactory and so great a convenience for filing, that the United States government has adopted recently the standard size for cards,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  centimeters for postal cards issued by the postoffice department. This adoption may be considered a great compliment to the library profession.

The succeeding days were devoted to the discussion of ways and means of applying library methods to the transactions of business houses.

The New York offices of the Library Bureau have also moved into larger quarters, and will keep on hand a full supply of library fittings for the special purpose that librarians visiting New York may be able to see and examine any detail connected with a library equipment. They also have samples of the L. B. steel stack. A cordial invitation is extended to all persons interested in library work to call at the New York office, 280 Broadway, for consultation regarding any department of library work.

### Library Congress at Omaha, Neb.

The Library congress of the Trans-Mississippi exposition is now an assured thing, and will be held in the new library building at Omaha the last week in September.

It will consist of four or five sessions extending over three days, in which some of the principal librarians of the country will participate. The congress will be coincident with the Art congress, and will be followed the next week by the Literature congress, whose program is under the direction of Hamlin Garland.

The program, which has been placed in charge of W. H. Brett, of Cleveland, will be based on the broader interests of the library, and such questions as the Relation of the library to the State, including library legislation for both support and control; the Relation of the library to schools and other educational work; the Value to the community at large, that is to those outside of educational instruction; the broader phases of library methods, with a view to emphasizing the value of liberality and methods of library extension through traveling libraries and in other ways will be discussed. In short, a program which will be of interest both to library workers, and to those in the community who are interested in this work, and to whom it looks for support, will be prepared.

The Trans-Mississippi library congress will in no sense be antagonistic to the American Library Association, but designed to supplement its work and create an interest in libraries and the library movement throughout the Western States which will redound to the benefit of the A. L. A. While the meetings will be arranged with the interests of the western libraries chiefly in mind, the interest and influence of the eastern libraries are greatly desired.

Local arrangements are in the hands of a committee appointed by the Nebraska state library association, which indorsed the congress at its last annual meeting.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT  
**A. C. McClurg & Co.**  
CHICAGO

---

Our LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of

PUBLIC, UNIVERSITY,  
COLLEGE, SCHOOL, AND CLUB  
LIBRARIES

and every endeavor is made to fill all orders with promptness and care.

The fact that we carry in our stock a more nearly complete assortment of the standard and popular books of all American publishers, and of many English publishers, than perhaps any other house in the country, gives us exceptional facilities for filling promptly and satisfactorily from our stock the wants of such libraries.

We are continually receiving large consignments of

**Foreign Books**

—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us, and, when possible, to visit us and use the facilities of our store and library department in examining and making their selection of books.

**A. C. McCLURG & CO.**

Wabash Avenue and Madison Street

CHICAGO

## LIBRARY ADHESIVES



1



2



3

**1-HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER.** A beautiful homogeneous adhesive, pure white and delicately scented, for mounting photographs, textile samples, scrap book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. Always ready and requires no preparation. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gallon and Gallon Jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

**2-HIGGINS' TAURINE MUCILAGE.** A strong, clear, non-sedimentary Fluid Mucilage of great strength and quick catch. Non-corrosive, and will not become dirty and stained in use. Adopted by the School Board of Indianapolis to the exclusion of all other mucilages. In 2 oz., 4 oz.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Pt. and Qt. Bottles, and 1, 2 and 5 Gallon Cans. 2 oz. Bottle prepaid by mail, twenty-five cents.

**3-HIGGINS' DRAWING-BOARD AND LIBRARY MUCILAGE.** A Semi-fluid Adhesive of extraordinary strength. For sticking paper to paper, paper to cloth, or leather to paper or cloth, it is unequaled. Excellent for mounting drawings, maps or pictures on cloth, paper or wood, and for repairing and labelling books. The 5,000 volumes of the model library at the World's Fair were repaired and labelled with it, and it was voluntarily exhibited and recommended by the committee in charge as the only satisfactory adhesive for the purpose. Its utility in libraries is hence apparent. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gallon and Gallon Jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

**SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES AND STATIONERY.** These goods are peculiarly adapted for library use, being of the very highest standard and hence popular educators in themselves. The adhesives are extremely strong, yet spread easily and smoothly in a very thin film, so that they go further than starch or flour pastes or gum mucilages, and as they never deteriorate or spoil there is no waste, and they are hence more economical in the end than cheap goods. Descriptive circulars and full information will be sent postpaid on application.

**CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,**  
**INKS AND ADHESIVES.** 168-172 Eighth St., Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.  
 London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

**N. E. A., WASHINGTON,**  
**JULY**



The meeting of the National Educational Association at Washington, July 7-12, offers exceptional inducements to those who wish to visit the national capital. The **Monon Route** will sell tickets for one fare for the round trip (through sleepers), with ample time to make side trips to Mount Vernon and other points of interest. Send a two cent stamp for the Monon's beautifully illustrated Washington book.

Address **Frank J. Reed, G. P. A.**  
**CHICAGO**

CITY TICKET OFFICE....

**232 CLARK STREET**

**Boston Bookbinding Company**

**Rebinding Department**

**Cor. Pearl and Purchase Sts., Boston, Mass.**

We beg to announce that we give perfect satisfaction in this **Department** to Librarians throughout the **United States** and **Canada**, inasmuch as our celebrated English Flexible Tape Sewing, and our Cheap but Durable Styles, are considered the best for Librarians' wants.

We can refer you to some Two Hundred Librarians of University, City, and Town Libraries.

We are the Sole Owners and Manufacturers of the **Neilson Binder Device** for Newspapers and Periodicals. Samples of this Binder gladly sent on application.

**R. M. TENNEY, Supt. Reb'ng Dept.**

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT  
OF  
**Lemcke & Buechner**  
(London    Leipzig    Paris)

812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

We invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

**Largest stock of German and French Books.**

**American Books at Jobbers' Rates.**

**British Books Imported duty free.**

Our firm offers all the advantages of foreign agencies as to terms and prompter service, receiving weekly shipments from England, Germany, and France.

Our Monthly Bulletin, besides a bibliography of the leading languages of the world, supplies in a supplement critical notes on books especially valuable for Libraries, and has become the purchasing guide for German and French books in many Libraries.

**Foreign Periodicals at Lowest Rates.**

# The Baker & Taylor Co.

BOOK JOBBERS

5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street, New York

Have just prepared for Libraries a small sixteen-page pamphlet containing

*An Annotated List of Books Relating to  
Spain, Cuba, Spanish and Spanish-American  
Life, the Army, the Navy, and the Growth  
and Influence of Land and Sea Power.*

Nine-tenths of the public's present reading demand is for books on these topics. Sample copies of the list on request, and quotations furnished on imprint editions.

**The Baker & Taylor Co., 5 and 7 East Sixteenth St., New York.**

---

## The Helman-Taylor Company

*\* Cleveland and New York*

SOLE AGENTS FOR THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA

---

It gives us pleasure to announce to our patrons that we are now the exclusive sales agents for The Braun, Clement & Co.'s art publications in the United States and Canada, and shall henceforth endeavor to present to their customers and our own, their unexcelled reproductions in a way worthy of their artistic merit.

We are also sole sales agents for the Soule Photograph Co., of Boston, and the Soderholtz Co., of New York, and have in stock at all times a very large line of the Berlin, Hanfstaengl, Curtis & Cameron, Foster Bros., and other publications of equal merit.

We shall give careful attention to Library and School orders of every description. Send five cents for our new catalogue, "ART IN THE SCHOOL ROOM," the most complete catalogue yet published on this subject.

**THE HELMAN-TAYLOR CO.**

Nos. 23-25-27 Euclid Avenue

257 Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK

CLEVELAND, OHIO

# CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

153-157 Fifth Ave., New York.

## MODEL LIBRARIES

**A NEW PLAN.** Of special interest to Librarians and those about to establish libraries. Send for catalogues and particulars of these libraries of books selected by experts, and endorsed by the various State Library Commissions and educational officials.

**FIVE HUNDRED** annotated catalogues, with name and rules of library, given with each *Model Library*.

### Correspondence Solicited.

Send for our general catalogue of publications and Importations, and specimen copy of

## THE BOOK BUYER

a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

CLEVELAND  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

L. B.

## Perforating Stamp

A Stamp for establishing the ownership of books so that they may be identified beyond question. This stamp cuts the name into the paper by means of a series of needles, and is positively effective, cannot be removed, does not mar the appearance of the page or interfere with the legibility of the reading matter. Is an absolute essential on art plates and other valuable collections.

Address all orders to

## Library Bureau

Boston

New York

Philadelphia

Washington

Chicago

H. H. Cooke

R. P. Hayes

Walter Hill

Almon Burtch

## Hayes, Cooke & Co.

Incorporated

Booksellers

Importers

General Library Agents

5 and 6 Washington Street

CHICAGO

**WE** give our special attention to the **prompt**, **careful**, and **complete** filling of library orders of every character, whether for Public, College, University, or School Libraries.

The **importation** of books **free of duty**, and the securing of books out of print, and not generally supplied by booksellers, are special features of our house.

We are Western representatives of the Boston Book Co., and are prepared to furnish, at most reasonable rates, collated sets (guaranteed) of periodicals.

The arrangement of our stock, according to the **Decimal Classification**, will be of special interest to librarians. We solicit correspondence.

**Hayes, Cooke & Co.**Opposite  
New Public Library5 and 6 Washington Street  
Chicago

## L. B. STEEL STACK



Minneapolis, June 18, 1898

Library Bureau

We are much pleased with the stacks, feeling that  
you have done better for us than we bargained for.

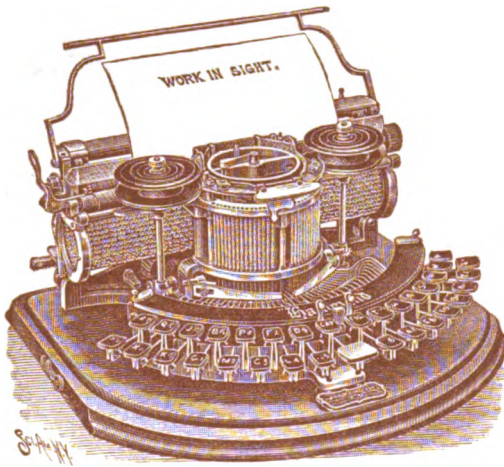
Yours truly,

J. K. HOSMER.

## Library Bureau

215 Madison Street, Chicago  
530 Atlantic Avenue, Boston

280 Broadway, New York  
112 N. Broad Street, Philadelphia  
1416 F Street N. W., Washington



# THE HAMMOND No. 2.

THE STANDARD  
OF THE WORLD

## The Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence

Used exclusively by many prominent Libraries in the United States and England. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

PAPER OF ANY WIDTH MAY BE INSERTED.

CARDS OF ANY SIZE MAY BE USED.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are Always Insured  
FORTY STYLES OF TYPE, INSTANTLY INTERCHANGEABLE.

FOURTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue and specimen of "Hammond" work.

## The Hammond Typewriter Co.

Home Offices and Factory, 403-405 East 62d St., **NEW YORK.**

### BRANCHES:

|                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| New York,              | 167 Broadway        |
| Philadelphia,          | 33 & 35 S. 10th St. |
| Boston                 | 300 Washington St.  |
| St. Louis,             | 310 N. Eighth St.   |
| Cleveland,             | 43 Arcade.          |
| Pittsburgh,            | 237 Fourth Ave.     |
| Kansas City,           | 318 Hall Building   |
| Minneapolis,           | 3 N. Third St.      |
| London and Birmingham. |                     |



Send a five-cent stamp to the HOME OFFICE and a correct map of the world will be mailed to you.

# Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

October, 1898

No. 8

---

---

## Contents

|                                                                 |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>Planning small libraries</b>                                 | 283-285 | <b>American Library Association</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |         |
| Oscar Bluemner                                                  |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 294-319 |
| <b>Tour of the traveling librarians</b>                         |         | Sectional meetings                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 314-317 |
| York, Lincoln, Newcastle                                        | 285-287 | Festivities of the A. L. A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 317-319 |
| <b>Ramblings of a self-appointed<br/>inspector of libraries</b> | 287-289 | <b>Library meetings</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 320-321 |
| May Lowe                                                        |         | Trans-Mississippi Library congress                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |         |
| <b>Nature day in the library</b>                                | 289-290 | Iowa                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |         |
| <b>Instruction of the local librarian<br/>by the organizer</b>  | 290-291 | Ohio                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |         |
| Elizabeth L. Foote                                              |         | <b>News from the field</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 321     |
| <b>Government aid for libraries</b>                             | 291     | <b>Publishers' department</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |         |
| <b>Editorial</b>                                                | 292-293 | J. B. Lippincott Co. 282; A. C. McClurg &<br>Co. 323; John Wiley & Sons 324; Lemcke &<br>Buechner 325; Lamson, Wolfe & Co. 327<br>Baker & Taylor Co. 328; Helman-Taylor Co.<br>328; D. Appleton & Co. 329; Lathrop Pub-<br>lishing Co. 329; Hayes, Cooke & Co. 330. |         |
| <b>Ohio state university summer li-<br/>brary school</b>        | 293     | <b>Supply department</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |         |
|                                                                 |         | C. M. Higgins & Co. 326; Boston Bookbind-<br>ing Co. 326; Library Bureau 331; Ham-<br>mond Typewriter Co. 332.                                                                                                                                                      |         |
|                                                                 |         | <b>Miscellaneous</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |         |
|                                                                 |         | Monon Route, 326.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |         |

---

---

Library Bureau

CHICAGO

215 Madison St.

Entered as second-class matter at Chicago Postoffice

# J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY'S

## Autumn Announcement of Miscellaneous Publications.

### The True Benjamin Franklin.

(Uniform with "The True George Washington.") By **Sydney George Fisher**, author of "Men, Women, and Manners in Colonial Times," "The Making of Pennsylvania," etc. With numerous illustrations, portraits, and fac-similes. Crown octavo. Cloth, \$2.00.

### The Nation's Navy.

OUR SHIPS AND THEIR ACHIEVEMENTS. By **Charles Morris**. 12mo. Cloth, illustrated, \$1.50.

### The War with Spain.

A COMPLETE HISTORY OF THE WAR OF 1898 BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND SPAIN. By **Charles Morris**. 12mo. Cloth, with maps and illustrations, \$1.50. Uniform with "The Nation's Navy."

### Myths and Legends beyond our Borders.

By **Charles M. Skinner**. Four photogravure illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, \$1.50; half calf or half morocco, \$3.00. Uniform with "Myths and Legends of Our Own Land." Two volumes. The three volumes in a box. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, \$4.50; half calf or half morocco, \$9.00.

### Literary Haunts, and Homes of American Authors.

By **Theodore F. Wolfe, M.D., Ph.D.** Illustrated with four photogravures. 12mo. Crushed buckram, gilt top, deckle edges, \$1.25; half calf or half morocco, \$4.00. Uniform with "Literary Shrines" and "A Literary Pilgrimage." Two volumes. The three volumes in a box. 12mo. Crushed buckram, gilt top, deckle edges, \$3.75; half calf or half morocco, \$9.00.

### Do-Nothing Days Library.

DO-NOTHING DAYS. WITH FEET TO THE EARTH. By **Charles M. Skinner**. Illustrated by photogravures from drawings by **Violet Oakley** and **E. S. Holloway**. Two volumes in a box. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, deckle edges, \$4.00; half calf, \$6.00. *Also sold separately.*

### Abbott's Nature Library.

CLEAR SKIES AND CLOUDY. RECENT RAMBLES. By **Charles Conrad Abbott**. Two volumes in a box. Six illustrations in each volume. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, deckle edges, \$3.00; half calf, \$6.00. *Also sold separately.*

### Historical Tales. Vols. VII and VIII.

VOL. VII.—RUSSIA. VOL. VIII. JAPAN AND CHINA. By **Charles Morris**, author of "Our Nation's Navy," "Half-Hour Series," etc. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.25 per volume; half calf, \$2.50.

Previously issued in this series: VOL. I.—AMERICA. VOL. II.—ENGLAND. VOL. III.—FRANCE. VOL. IV.—GERMANY. VOL. V.—GREECE. VOL. VI.—ROME.

### Washington after the Revolution, 1784-1799.

By **William S. Baker**, author of "Itinerary of General Washington," etc. Cloth, gilt top, \$2.50.

### The Old Navy and the New.

Memoirs of Rear-Admiral Daniel Ammen, U. S. N., for more than half a century ashore and afloat. Author of "The Atlantic Coast during the Civil War." With an Appendix of Personal Letters from General Grant. *Second Edition.* Large octavo. Handsome y bound in cloth, \$3.00.

### The Reader's Handbook of Facts, Characters, Plots, and References.

*New Edition, Entirely Reset, Revised and Enlarged.* By **Rev. E. Cobham Brewer, LL.D.** *New Edition.* Crown octavo. Half morocco, \$3.50.

### A Manual of Coaching.

By **Fairman Rogers**. Octavo. 500 pages. Profusely illustrated.

### The Modern Marriage Market.

By **Marie Corelli**. Illustrated. 16mo. *In press.*

### Lamb, Coleridge, and the Lloyds.

A volume of Lamb's unpublished correspondence necessary to complete any edition of his works.

Sold by Booksellers everywhere, or mailed upon receipt of price, by the Publishers.

J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY, 715-717 Market St., Philadelphia.

# Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

October, 1898

No. 8

## The Planning of Small Library Buildings

Oscar Bluemner, Architect, Chicago  
The Reading Room

The reading room always deserves the most careful design in its practical arrangements and its architectural effect. As to the former, proper light and perfect supervision are the two great objects to be aimed at, while its aspect should be dignified and quiet. The general figure of its floor plan may be square, round, octagonal or oblong, and above all of sufficiently large size, i. e. at least 400 square feet, in order to be impressive as the representative room of the building. Where strict economy requires a height not more than 10 or 12 feet, its shape is best oblong, but polygonal and round plans should be given a greater height of ceiling. By no means is it advisable to form an angle in the direction of the reading room, unless the superintendent has his place at that very angle. Many a reading room of even quite modern buildings shows recesses, alcoves, bay windows, and nooks, which are placed so out of the way of the superintendent's eye, that his task becomes difficult and vexing; besides such features, which are befitting a sitting room, spoil the public character of the place. A well-planned rectangular bay window, or semicircular extension to the plan, especially if given ample dimensions, will not only be very useful, say for a children's place or for reference tables, but also greatly enhance the architectural effect of the

reading room. In locating piers or columns carrying the girders of the ceiling, the architect must consider the arrangement of the tables, chairs, and passages, and take care that only the latter and not the readers will be hidden from the view of the librarian. The room should be entirely open toward the librarian's space, and from the vestibule it should be separated by a solid, sound-proof wall. Of its other sides it is best to open one as much as possible by large windows, and reserve the wall space of the other for book cases. Thus the books stand in full light, whereas their titles can only with difficulty be deciphered when shelved between windows at their piers. But, what is more important, the proposed arrangement means concentrated light; for it is this character of daylight in a room that favors the disposition of the mind when engaged in reading or studying. Everybody feels this effect and influence of various qualities and quantities of daylight, but very few, even architects, know how to proportion and distribute light according to the character and purpose of a room. On the European continent an architect takes care that a parlor has diffused light from several windows on two or more sides of the room, whereas he will give concentrated low light to an oblong dining room by a single large window; another way of lighting again suits a private library or study, another a chapel, etc. The chapter of light is a long one, and is still awaiting its incorporation in the general architecture

of this country. Especially a library building is at present regarded as a thing on which too many and too large windows cannot be fastened, and is therefore just prey for the glass manufacturer. This is an error; it concerns more the quantity than the quality of light. Between a storage house, a residence, a clubhouse, a school building, a museum, a store and a green house, there is an increasing ratio of proportion of window surfaces. The small public library building occupies a well-defined position in this classification, and while it should not suffer from too little daylight from a practical point of view, it should likewise not have too much for artistic reason.

It suffices to repeat that the windows of the reading room are best placed on one side, five feet from the floor, with a high and well-treated continuous wainscoting below; they should not be traversed by large mullions or heavy transoms, and yet be divided in an artistic way, so as not to interrupt the unity of the exterior design by a repeated blank and dead glass space as that of a shop window; they should be opposite the tables, leaving the wall piers to face passages, and at all events they must reach up to the ceiling for reasons repeatedly explained.

I have given so many words to the matter of windows, not only because on their correct application depends the preservation of books, the routine of the librarian's duties, the comfort of the readers, but also for the reason that the windows are the vital features of the architectural design of a small library building, especially of its exterior. What is style? In one sense the way uniform conditions are responded to in a uniform, rational, conventional way. The windows are in the very closest relation to the conditions and requirements of the building, to express its purpose more emphatically than any suitable decoration may reveal or even the most absurd, profusely borrowed, and inappropriate ornamentation could conceal. What then is more reasonable than that an architect

should endeavor to bestow the greatest care upon the distribution and design of the windows of a small library building? The narrow, long, and closely ranged windows will at once denote the book room, contrasting with its solid side walls opened only at the top by small ventilating windows; large, few, and straight headed openings mark the reading room, contrasting, perhaps, to a round arched entrance and smaller lights of various shapes for upper and merely social rooms. A cupola, lighting the center of the floor plan where the librarian's desk stands, may fitly crown the whole mass and bespeak its public character. The latter should dominate, however, over all features that tend to make a small building rather picturesque, and justly help to give an inviting and cozy look to a little library.

Such is the sense of style; all else is merely fashion in architecture as in other things. The small library building has a style of its own if truly worked out, but as yet most of them look like overgrown cottages, churches, heathen temples, or any undefinable phantom that haunted their designers' minds.

And yet the architecture of our public libraries deserves the greatest attention on the part of their builders and trustees; for in my opinion they are the only buildings at present which belong to and serve the large mass of the people, and therefore, being elevated above the prejudices of class, religion, politics, and property, hoarding at the same time the treasures of human mind, offering the means of universal self-culture, they should represent American civilization, and portray the feelings of the American mind. Richardson did so undoubtedly in his small library buildings; they have founded his fame. But the alcove system of his plans, together with the taste for his individual style, has now been outgrown.

#### The Reference Room

This resembling the reading room in its general purpose and requirements, is in most cases merely a part of either

the latter or the book room. It should, however, not be combined with a place for collections or exhibitions, as remoteness from noise and a certain air of seclusion are the conditions of its location and appearance. It being open to unsuspected persons seeking to study who appreciate special privileges, its supervision need not be as unrestricted as that of the reading room, and the features which are a decided disadvantage here may be quite useful and charming there; especially the alcove or niche, forming either a recess or a bay window of moderate size at the end of a central aisle of the book room, containing tables, or opening from a corner or side passage of the room, inviting the investigating student and lending a picturesque trait to the interior.

With such an occasional and well-studied nook for retirement in the plan of a reference room, the architect will add to its usefulness and may well indulge in the adaptation of some archaeological piece. The bay window or the small oriel of mediæval houses, likewise the semicircular niche of classical architecture, has a certain prerogative on its reapplication in a library building. The former served as the lecture room for the Roman philosopher; the window niche was the favorite place of retirement with the monk. There he secluded himself from the world about him, even from the company of the inmates of his abbey, and sitting on a stone bench, built within the niche that formed the window opening of the thick walls, he meditated over his voluminous parchments or glanced between the slender columns dividing the arcade of the window over the wide landscape stretching out beyond the cloister arcades.

---

The Appleton Co. have issued several novels, *Oliver Twist*, *Rob Roy*, etc., which have been edited by teachers, making them much more desirable for young readers than the original editions. The stories are told in a dramatic man-  
interesting to young readers.

### Tour of the Traveling Librarians.

Refreshed in mind and body by the charming hospitality extended at Cambridge, the librarian started off to view cathedral towns on Monday morning, August 2, with renewed interest. The first stop was made at Ely, whose beautiful minster stands a thing of beauty and a joy forever. It is in very good repair, and seems more like a living being than most of the other cathedrals. The cathedral was begun in the eleventh century, and was several hundred years reaching completion, so that it stands as an exponent of the history of architecture covering nearly 600 years. The long aisles, the beautiful arches, the chapels, the nave and exquisite chantry, were eloquent in poetic beauty. The carvings and ornamentations of the interior were delicate, and seemed to breathe out a refining influence in their chaste beauty. Here, as in many of the others, were seen marks of the iconoclastic frenzy of Cromwell's men, which are a sad monument to the spirit of those times. From Ely to Peterborough was in the sense of going from the present to the past. The cathedral here is not so impressive as the other, and much of the former glory and extent has succumbed to the ruin of time. We were kindly received by the dean, who most courteously led the party through the cathedral and the surrounding quarters. The beautiful gardens of the bishop were opened to us, and a pleasant hour was spent amid its pleasant borders. We had the pleasure of meeting here J. Stanley Jast, the very efficient librarian who had so delighted the American visitors at the conference in London by his clever and capable handling of the explosive opponents of the open-shelf system in libraries. While his library is not a large one, it is doing a good work, and Mr Jast himself is a valuable member of the profession, being wide-awake and progressive. Evening found us within the comfortable quarters of Lincoln, where we were kindly greeted by Mr Bond, librarian at Lincoln, and Mr Briscoe of

Nottingham. A number who were enough of cathedral enthusiasts to rise above the fatigue of the day's journeying went out to get a view of the beautiful minster by night. It is situated on a hill, and in its calm, majestic beauty seems to crown everything else about it, and to rise superior to the affairs of the present day. But the real seeing of Lincoln came next day when, at an early hour, the party proceeded to the ancient guildhall, where the mayor and the council were assembled to give a formal welcome to the travelers. The maces, gold chains, sheriff's hat, and other insignia of official rank, were placed on exhibition. The welcome was most cordial, and a pleasant hour was spent in conversation. The guildhall is a room over an ancient gateway of a fifteenth century house, whose heavy oaken beams and wainscoting look as if long years were still before them. A hurried visit was paid to the public library, and to various other points of interest—the old Roman city gate, a unique specimen; the Jew's house, the castle surrounded by beautiful gardens. The view from the top of the round tower here was well worth the long climb necessary to reach it.

The cathedral is said to be the finest church in England. In the combination of size, delicacy of detail, effectiveness of both exterior and interior, preservation and grandeur of position, it has probably no rival; a son-in-law of Gladstone is the dean. He received us very cordially, and was most kind in showing us the various points of interest. Our time was limited, however, and at noon we took the train for York, but not before some of the young ladies had provided themselves with facsimiles of the Lincoln imp, which forms a conspicuous part of the decoration of the cathedral.

York is one of the old Roman towns, and still contains much of the walls and gates which were built by the ancient inhabitants. The first evening a party under the guidance of Mr Furnish, the courteous librarian, made the tour around the wall, walking on the top,

from which a good view of the different quarters of the city was obtained. A visit to the cathedral was most interesting. The beadle who showed the party through had stories at his tongue's end to illustrate every part of the ancient structure, besides being well versed in its history. The beautiful windows of this minster are the finest we saw anywhere. The west window and the beautiful lancet windows, called the Five Sisters, still retaining their original glazing, are wondrously lovely. The carving, both the grotesque and memorial, is also very fine. The beautiful long view, which might be a charming feature of this minster, is spoiled here, as it is in numerous other cathedrals, by an ugly dark pipe organ placed on top of the screen. A visit to the public library and the art industrial institution gave one rather a good opinion of the work being done along those lines in York.

The second day of the stay in York was spent by a number in visiting other places of interest in the vicinity of the city. Some of the travelers made a journey to old Boston, others to the old Abbey ruins, and still others went down to the seaside resort of Scarborough. The latter place did not differ particularly from such places in America, except as to the situation, which was beautiful—a town perched on a high bluff with broken ravines running down to the sea. The cliffs are of various bright colored stones, and a number of beautiful houses are built in picturesque spots. From York the party proceeded to Newcastle-on-Tyne, stopping on the way to visit the cathedral at Durham, where lies the body of the venerable Bede.

Newcastle-on-Tyne gave the librarians who came from the West rather a home feeling. A busy, active manufacturing town, and with many provisions for the uplifting of the people within its borders. After a good night's rest, it was an eager, interested party that started early in the morning for a ride up and down the Tyne river under the guidance of a large number of

the citizens. It was a most delightful company, and everyone present thoroughly enjoyed the excursion. The famous iron works that for several miles line the banks of the river, the shipyards, the famous drawbridge that spans the river, the ancient ruins that overlook the stream, the apparently immovable sea walls that inclose the harbor were all eloquent of the temper and lives of the people.

A bountiful luncheon was served on the boat, and with the pleasant and entertaining company that did everything possible for the travelers, a very pleasant day was spent. After a survey of the Black Gate which is in reality a tower, the Norman keep, the museum and the old church, a visit was made to the public library. Many good ideas in bulletins and other aids were seen. The D. C. is being introduced in the branch libraries here. Except for the use of the indicator, one could almost imagine this was an American library. In the evening a reception and dinner to the Americans was given in the assembly chambers by the county and city of Newcastle-on-Tyne, where toasts and speeches expressed the utmost good feeling on the part of both hosts and guests.

Later the party attended a reception given in their honor by Dr Hodgkin of the Literary and philosophical society, where one of the pleasantest evenings of the entire journey was spent. Miss Stevenson, Mr Keogh, Mr Emley, Captain Burgoyne, and the members of the library staff at the "Lit. and Phil." as it is called, were untiring in their efforts to provide a good time for the visitors. But for that matter it was but a fitting close to a month of generous hospitality and kindness which was the lot of the travelers as they visited the various parts of England, and while all were eager to see the land of bannocks and burns, it was with a feeling of genuine regret that farewell was said to England.

## Ramblings of a Self-appointed Inspector of Libraries

May Lowe, Circleville public library

Some time ago it was borne in upon my mind that it is one of the duties of a librarian to visit all other libraries whenever an opportunity offers, for the purpose of inspecting them and their methods; of giving them valuable advice as to the management of their affairs in general and library affairs in particular; and, incidentally, of picking up any little points of information or other articles laying around loose.

With these laudable intentions, I took advantage of an excursion to a city not far from the best library in Ohio.

The disagreeableness of a two-hours' railway journey was canceled by the thought of the pleasure and profit I was to receive and confer at its termination.

Arriving at the library at 9 a. m., I was confronted by a card which announced the fact that library hours were 10 a. m. to 8 p. m. the first three days of the week, and 2.30 to 5.30 p. m. the last three days. Disappointed at finding that a city of 25,000 inhabitants should give its people such short library hours, I felt myself lucky in having a friend in the town to visit.

Early in the afternoon, filled with a goodly supply of Pickaway county courage, I entered the sacred precincts; but when I beheld, enshrined behind a large desk, the divinity which ruled therein, the aforementioned home-grown article began to ooze out of my finger tips. I knew she must be the librarian, for no one else was about save two school-boys, who gazed at me through the glass partition which fenced off the few feet of space dignified by the name of reading room.

She sat, dignified, reserved, imposing, and calmly regarded me through a very aristocratic pair of eyeglasses set firmly upon a remarkably well-bred nose.

To my timid question, "You are the librarian?" she gave a dignified assent.

I mentioned my name and place. I had, of course, expected that at the magic word "Circleville" she would start up in surprise and joy, that, more fortunate than Donato, she had at last found that which she had long wandered in search of. But she did nothing of the sort. She merely gazed at me. To one who has long been accustomed to pounce joyfully upon every librarian this reception was rather disheartening.

But in a moment she remarked, in a kindly condescending tone, "I presume you have come to look around?"

As I assented, she majestically waved her hand toward the dozen or so book cases and announced, "Well, look around!"

As I "looked around" I reflected that I had seen books before, and that I should probably have the opportunity of gazing at these same titles for the next fifty years, and as I might never again have a good chance to interview this same librarian I again approached her desk. Perhaps she saw in my eyes a grim determination to do or die, and thought that she might as well have the ordeal over as soon as possible, for she asked, "I suppose you have a good library?"

"Considering the size of the town, we have the best library in the state," I answered.

I have said this sentence so often that, no matter what the circumstances, I never leave out a word or display the least hesitation, but rattle it off as glibly as our forefathers used to say their a-b abs.

She cast a pitying smile at me and then asked, "Is it a free library?"

"Yes, indeed; *very* free."

"I do not approve of free libraries," she coldly asserted.

"Not believe in free libraries?" (could I believe my ears?) "Why, isn't this a free library?"

"No, indeed. This is a charity, founded years ago by a gentleman who left a large bequest for the establishment of a library for the people, especially the children of this city."

To my question, "And do they

pay dues for the privilege of drawing books?" she replied in the negative; then I spoke in the highest praise of the generous spirit which prompted such a noble gift, but said that I should certainly consider it a free library.

"No," she said, firmly. "It is a charity. Now, I suppose you have Ouida's novels?" "Yes?" "Well, we haven't. You see in a library devised as a charity we need not have trash and we don't have it, whereas in a free library you have everything. No, I know it's not your fault; the librarian has nothing to say; that is one of the evils of the free library system." (I gasped for breath, tried to speak, but couldn't, and she continued, "Now, here everything goes as I say. My trustees uphold me in all my decisions. If someone asks for a certain book, and I tell her that we haven't it because it's trash, she has to be satisfied. They don't like it sometimes, but they can't do anything, for in a library of this kind people will have their morals protected whether they like it or not. Then, too, I regulate the children's reading, and do not permit them to take more than one book a week, while in a free library you cannot, of course, refuse to let them take as many as they wish, even if it be two dozen.")

Here I interposed, and while she was resting, I held the floor while I expounded upon the superiority of a free over a charity library, and assured her that free in this sense does not necessarily mean "go-as-you-please," or without any restrictions.

But I fear she was not convinced, for her next remark was, "I believe in putting a large part of the library's money into reference works, whereas in a free library you must put it into all sorts of things. We add largely to our reference library," and another majestic wave of the hand called my attention to a revolving case containing about one-fourth as many books as our modest little reference department holds.

But my real object in this interview was to gain a new friend and worker

for the library association, and I now broached the subject. But she had never heard of the O. L. A., and I felt rather crushed when she added that she did not believe in such things; that she did not care to meet other librarians (though she was so gracious as to add, "in a body"); that she considered all such freedom of association very injurious to libraries.

I saw that nothing was to be gained unless some chord of sympathy could be struck between us. And so we somehow drifted into a mutual exchange of the funny little incidents which occur in every library, whether "free" or "a charity," and the chord was struck.

In speaking of her circulation, Miss Blank said that she lost a great many books each year. I did not wonder at this, as she had no charging system, but kept her circulation record in a book. But she seemed to regard this loss as something quite inevitable and not at all surprising, and dismissed the whole affair with the remark, "When 20 or 30 persons are standing here waiting while I charge their books, and the desk is covered with books, I cannot be responsible if someone walks off with two or three."

As I left I again urged her to take an interest in the O. L. A.; or at least, before passing judgment, to attend the Dayton meeting. She replied in a more encouraging manner, to the effect that she "would see about it," adding that her trustees would pay all her expenses if she cared to go. With a silent wish that all trustees were so liberal, I said good-bye and left her, still enshrined behind her high desk.

Now, in dreams, I see her sitting, calm, imposing, never flitting,  
On her throne, while humble subjects glide  
in, noiseless, through the door;  
And I cast myself before her, crying, "Pity,  
I implore!  
Deign to join the 'socation, come to Dayton,  
I implore!"  
But her calmness never wavers, and her deep  
voice never quavers,  
And her mood of grandeur savors, as she  
answers, "Nevermore!"

### Nature Day in the Library

A very successful experiment was the holding of a Nature day, August 18, in the St. Joseph (Mo.) public library. It was previously well advertised, and preparation was made to make the event interesting and helpful.

In one of the upstairs rooms of the library building a long table was covered with volumes treating of the lives, character, and habits of every animal known to the scientist. Some of the books were profusely illustrated and all of them were of a helpful kind.

The plan arranged by the librarian was to have these books open to the inspection of the children, and allow them to make lists of what they might desire to read in the future. No books were given out, but the little folks were told to fill out the cards and then call at the library another day for whatever book they desired. It was expected that perhaps 50 children would take the time from play to go to the library and examine the books relating to the feathered, finny, and hairy tribes. The attendance of that number would have been sufficient to mark the experiment a success with those who have charge of the library. When four times the expected number pored over the books and made exhaustive lists of what they desired to read in the future, the librarian was more than delighted.

There were sighs and protestations because a book that was particularly inviting could not be taken home then. The books spread out before them were a revelation to the youthful patrons of the library. They had not dreamed that such a feast, touching the wonderful animals of which they had only an indistinct knowledge, awaited them. The little heads were bent over half-tones and gorgeous lithographs all day. There were large collections of pictures, tastefully arranged on cards, for those who were too small to read the titles of the books or appreciate the value of the contents.

About 150 different titles, on topics

relating to the animal world, were displayed, and the list includes some of the best works by zoological authorities. There were books for the wees and books for those who can read five-syllable words without stumbling.

One of the teachers in a ward school called at the library and took a class of boys with her. She pointed out the beauties of the feathered tribe and spoke of the cruelties that are too often practiced. Before they left every lad had promised that he would not rob another nest.

A number of other teachers and their classes called during the day and examined the books, the teachers making suggestions as to what would be the best books to read. One teacher from a country district came in the afternoon and instructed a class in the interesting secrets of nature's creatures, one of the objects of her visit being to make a good selection for a natural history library for her little country school.

The day was a complete success. The library was thronged for several days with children borrowing the books which they had selected during the exhibit. Undoubtedly a greater interest in good, wholesome books has been started. This day will be followed by others, and an effort will be made to keep up the good work so well begun.

### **Instruction of the Local Librarian by the Organizer**

**Elizabeth L. Foote, New York public library**

The instruction of the local librarian by the organizer is very much like making a speech at an A. L. A. conference according to the directions of the secretary—the shorter the time allowed for the operation, the more careful and elaborate must be the preparation. The organizer may have from one week to three or four months in which to convert the novice into an expert, and the library to be organized meantime may range from a few hundred to some thousands of volumes. Fortunately the amount of technical information neces-

sary is somewhat proportionate to the size and expectations of the library, and therefore to the length of the instructor's stay.

The professional organizer must usually carry his own library of text and reference books, to avoid waiting for those ordered for new pupil's use. Moreover, she will have her own plentifully annotated and marked with all exceptions and modifications desired, and supplemented with a set of sample catalog cards for all probable complications. The equipment will include:

- 1) The system of classification to be used, either abridged D. C. or a short form of the expansive.
- 2) Cutter and Sanborn author tables.
- 3) Rules for a dictionary catalog—last edition. This in preference to the Library school rules, because it contains the A. L. A. rules and Mr Dewey's statement of distinctive points and full discussions of important principles; also it can be obtained at no cost.
- 4) Mr Dana's Handbook for public libraries.
- 5) Miss Plummer's Hints to small libraries.
- 6) A. L. A. catalog.
- 7) World's congress papers.
- 8) PUBLIC LIBRARIES' file.

Instruction has to go on simultaneously with progress of work in the library, hence a course something like this for the shortest possible period:

- 1) A lesson in assigning Cutter numbers put at once to practice on fiction, and next on biography, subject to frequent revision with explanation of errors.
- 2) An introductory lesson or lecture in classification at close of first day, with direction to study preface and general heads at home in order to observe intelligently work done by organizer.
- 3) Shelf list work, put at once to practice.
- 4) Lecture, introductory on general contents and use of all the books used as helpers, namely, those mentioned above. Hints for subsequent intelligently self-instruction.
- 5) Have pupil copy intelligently such

annotations and sample cards as she will be likely to need in her work. This may be evening work at home.

6-8) Three lessons in card writing, covering all the most common forms likely to be used. Use Miss Plummer's book and the sample cards and notes.

9) Accession to order work.

10) Loan system and intercourse with readers.

11-12) Care of periodicals, repairs, binding records, etc. Use Miss Plummer's book as guide in all these details.

It is hardly necessary to say that much must be read between the lines here of comments which it is impossible to make at this time.

Such in brief is the course which may be expanded if the time allows, and will be of course supplemented by the constant practice work and questions that arise during the day. It is best to take the first half hour in the morning for systematic teaching, then a few moments before closing in the afternoon to review the day's work and assign a subject for home study.

Time forbids any comment on the variety of material the organizer finds to be converted into expert librarians. It does vary, of course; but if the material is favorable, and if the organizer is wise and skillful, she has imparted another lesson not down in the course. She has taught her pupil that the profession upon whose border she ventures to set her modest foot is a wide one, with a far-reaching influence and high ideals; that there are books and papers to be read, and many, many things to learn even properly to conduct affairs in her little world; that there are association meetings to attend some day where some of these may be learned, and that on all sides of her fellow-workers are reaching out to join hands, and saying, "Let us help you as we have helped each other, for now you are one of us"—and this is the subtle influence of her wise teacher, she is glad that this is all so, for she wishes to be of it and to do her part in the very best way.

## Government Aid For Libraries

The Editor PUBLIC LIBRARIES:

The last paragraph on page 269 of your July number is curiously erroneous. The national libraries of European states enjoy no advantages beyond the Congressional library of the United States. The European libraries generally have no advantage over American libraries; in fact the support of libraries in this country is much more generous than in Europe. The local authorities, by which must be meant the municipal authorities of St. Petersburg, Paris, and London, have no power over publishers. That authority is in the various governments acting through the Copyright acts, which in some countries demand one copy and in others more, the maximum being three, as in England for British Museum Bodlian, Oxford, and Advocates library, Edinburgh\*. This means of increase is only numerically a great aid; of the 30,000v. added to the Bibliothèque Nationale last year, not more than 10,000v. would have been purchased; the rest are duplicates or rubbish. The chief librarian of one of the copyright libraries deplored to me when in Europe the conditions which filled his shelves with vast numbers of unnecessary books. The worship of the fetish "number" is carried to too great an extent; no book should be placed on a library shelf which is not likely to be useful.

WM. BEER.

Howard memorial library,  
New Orleans.

\*To these must be added Public library, Cambridge, and Trinity college, Dublin.—Ed.

Dr J. K. Hosmer, while recently in Boston, had occasion to visit the new library. As he went up the steps he met E. E. Hale, who asked the doctor's errand. "To consult the archives," was the reply. "By the way," said Dr. Hale, "do you know where Noah kept his bees?" "No," answered Hosmer. "In the ark hives," said the venerable preacher as he passed on.



ment in library work. Trustees, librarians, and assistants should incorporate it firmly in their list of obligations, that it is their bounden duty to attend the meetings of the A. L. A. if possible, and if not, to substitute the local meeting, for absence from which there should be no excuse except sickness or death.

The meeting of the A. L. A. for 1898 has come and gone, and its record is a matter of library history, which cannot be changed.

No one else at the meeting, perhaps, was so universally satisfactory in all that he did and said as President Putnam. Prompt, efficient, always courteous, always ready with gracious speech and act, he was in all situations an ideal presiding officer. The program as prepared was the subject of some criticism as being perhaps too lengthy, and of being restricted to the opinions of the same people on various subjects. But owing to the nonappearance of some of those set down to speak, there was no serious omissions except, perhaps, in discussions, which might not always be regretted, and the people who talked did not seem to suffer lack in appearing twice or thrice, and generally talked to the point, and stopped when they reached it. But there would have been a better feeling of having reached something, if the listeners could have had a chance to clear the mistiness in their minds regarding some of the statements made, by asking questions and discussing more fully and freely some of the points than was allowed by the state of the program.

The local arrangements under the efficient management of Miss Hazeltine were above criticism. The people of Jamestown and vicinity were cordial, hospitable and did much to add to the pleasures of the stay.

The favorable surroundings for a rest after the close of the meetings lent themselves toward making more complete the feeling entertained by all those who were at Lakewood, for any or all of the time, that it was a good thing to be there.

## Ohio State University Summer Library School

Dr G. E. Wire, Director

This school began June 20, and closed July 30. The course of lectures as detailed in the bulletin was carried out, substantially 44 lectures being given on different library subjects. These lectures were supplemented by personal work. The class being limited to 10 assured to each one the personal care of the director.

Seminars and quizzes were held, and the class enjoyed visits to the State library, Public library, and Public school library. At each of these places full opportunity was given to learn the details of management. The class also visited one job bindery, one blank book bindery, and one large publishing house combining both binding and printing. Extra facilities were afforded at the State university library by Miss Jones, the librarian. Instruction was on the whole eclectic. One-half had had some library experience, and each one of these came for some particular training for which the course was planned. Those who had no former training were given a good start on library work. The class was the largest in the whole summer school, and worked long hours and most enthusiastically all through the hot weather, doing excellent work.

**How to open a new book.**—Hold the book with its back on a smooth or covered table; let the front board down, then the other, holding the leaves in one hand while you open a few leaves at the back, then a few at the front, and so go on, alternately opening back and front, gently pressing open the sections till you reach the center of the volume. Do this two or three times, and you will obtain the best results. Open the volume violently or carelessly in any one place, and you will likely break the back and cause a start in the leaves. *Never force the back*; if it does not yield to gentle opening, rely upon it the back is too tightly or strongly lined.—*Appleton book mark.*

**American Library Association**

July 5-9, 1898  
(Lakewood, N. Y.)

The meeting at Lakewood was in many ways a different one from any yet held, and still with much of the same spirit which has dominated the library movement from the first. A large number of members reached Lakewood on Saturday, and so were almost in residence by the time the majority reached there on Monday, and therefore they very properly welcomed the newcomers to the beautiful place of meeting. Monday being the glorious Fourth, as good Americans no labor was performed, but the day was spent in exchange of greetings with old acquaintances, the making of new, and the settling into quarters by the whole company. The evening brought a display of fireworks on the banks of the lake near the Kent hotel, and later, dancing at the Waldmere.

Tuesday morning the meeting was opened in regular form with a large number in attendance. A formal address of welcome was made by Mr Stevens of Jamestown, after which one of the best addresses ever given at an A. L. A. meeting was given by President Putnam. After a most tactful reference to his occupancy of the position of president, he paid a most beautiful tribute to the late president, Justin Winsor, ascribing to him the foremost rank in his day as a librarian and a careful and exact writer in his chosen lines. The International conference Mr Putnam considered the event of the year in library matters, not for the subjects presented, nor the manner of presenting them, but for the magnitude of the interests represented, and the wide variety of characteristics presented in such a meeting.

Mr Putnam said further:

The decision reached with regard to the Royal society index, that the central bureau be located in England, and that the language of the Index be English, is another important matter, and calls for the hearty coöperation of American bibliographers.

The system of classification to be used in this index rightly deserves careful consideration. Any system which presents only as many defects as the Decimal system is for the purpose the inferior of the Decimal system by every degree. For a catalog which is to be made universally available, a classification universally current, or most nearly so, or tending to become so, is the most serviceable classification, and the Decimal system has now in its favor so weighty a presumption of use and tendency that any competing system must show very near perfection in detail to overcome it.

The library progress in Italy is also a subject of gratification. The system of inter-library loans at the expense of the government is a step in advance of anything yet undertaken by any other country. As the leadership with us belongs among our learned institutions to the Smithsonian, so the leadership among libraries should belong to the Library of Congress. That as this building stands the stateliest monument yet erected to library service, the library itself should stand as the culminating effort of the library interests of the country. Fine reasons exist for the National library to lead in coöperative work, to make national the work being done by the multitude of libraries, and to stop the useless repetition of work in every part of the country.

The work of the local library associations in the past year has had extraordinary progress. While here and there Ignatius Donnelly's ludicrous tirade in opposition to the establishment of library commissions has found some supporters, some advancement has been made along these lines. Among the individual libraries there is decided advancement, not only in general progress, but along special lines, which gives distinction to the local libraries. In buildings, in extension of privileges, in coöperative work, and in the bibliographic output, there is much to be proud of.

The application of proper principles to every part of library science is the

first business of the A. L. A., but the application of these principles belongs primarily to the local clubs. The influence of the A. L. A. should be thrown against bad laws affecting the library world, and its chief work is the expression of general principles which will make this influence a power.

A responsibility rests on those engaged in the work to establish the claim that librarians are professional, although as large a per cent of workers as ever are without special training and academic education. But the standards which we are setting up, and the height which we are striving to attain, are great enough to entitle the work itself to the claim of being a profession.

The popular idea formerly was that the library was an allied agency of the schools. The condition is now reversed, and we are wont to consider other institutions as allied agencies of the library. Libraries are annexing clubs, museums, art galleries and lecture courses, and the only way the N. E. A. could keep from being annexed by the library section was to annex the library section first.

The address was listened to with marked interest and in profound silence until the last word had died away, when the hearty appreciation and agreement of those present was manifested by the round of applause which lasted for several minutes. Seldom has an address before the A. L. A. received so many and such high compliments as this address of President Putnam. Its merit was continually referred to, and the feeling it inspired was in the largest measure the prime cause of the very pleasant and profitable conference which followed.

After the announcement of the several committees, the secretary's report was brought forward by Mr Dewey, in which he outlined the central topic for the meeting, The training of librarians, closing by making an urgent request that the speakers confine themselves to five-minute speeches, to prevent a loss of important material which was before the association for consideration.

The treasurer's report, by Gardner M. Jones, showed a balance in the treasury of \$766, and a total membership of 527.

The report of the necrology showed that the association had lost from its membership during the past year: William Rice, of Springfield (Mass.) city library; Mrs Hannah R. Galliner, of Bloomington, Ill.; Josephine P. Cleveland, of the Illinois state historical society; Eleanor Ware Rice, of Worcester, Mass.; Justin Winsor, of Harvard university, president of the A. L. A.; William H. Lowdermilk, of Washington city, and John S. Hayes, of Somerville (Mass.) public library.

At the close of Mr Jones' report a rising vote of respect to the memory of Justin Winsor was taken, the association standing for a moment silently and reverently.

The report of the publishing section, by W. C. Lane, showed a very fine condition of the affairs in the hands of this section.

The report of the committee on public documents, read by Mr Bowker, was of considerable length, and reviewed very thoroughly the field for public documents, national, state and municipal. A set of resolutions providing for the method of issuing government documents, and the making of the Library of Congress a national library, and touching the condition of state documents in the various states was presented, and after some discussion went over for action until another meeting.

Mrs S. C. Fairchild gave the report of the committee on the supplement of the A. L. A. catalog. The work of the committee the past year has been looking toward the preparation of a five years' supplement, covering books published in English from 1893 to 1897 inclusive. The promise of much interest and coöperation on the part of specialists has been secured. Dr Nicholas Murray, F. H. Giddings, Geo. Harris, J. W. Jenks, Chas. Day Garmo, Hamilton W. Mabie, and others are all interested in the work. The publishing sec-

tion has accepted an offer of the New York state library to print the supplement as a bulletin. It will contain a classified and an author list. The class numbers of both the decimal and expansive classification, and the Dictionary headings will be given. It is hoped that the bulletin will be issued before the close of the year.

The report on Branches and deliveries, by Mr Wellman, of Brookline, having been previously printed, it was accepted without discussion. The system of deliveries and branches at work in the principal libraries in New York, Boston, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, with many interesting facts and figures concerning them, are to be found in this report.

The report on Library buildings, prepared by W. E. Foster, of Providence, had also been printed. The value of an expert library architect was emphasized, and attention was called to the increasing tendency on the part of library boards to consult more freely with the librarian as to the technical library details of these new buildings as a marked step of improvement. The architectural competition arranged for by several of the large libraries was also pointed out as being a means for raising the standard of this kind of work among architects. The number of libraries in a state of progress, or finished during the year, was also referred to as worthy of congratulation.

The report of Mr Foster was very largely illustrated by plans and photographs, which were on exhibition on the walls and in the galleries of the conference room.

Dr Wire, in his report, reviewed the principal points made in classification and cataloging since the report of 1894, calling attention to a number of the best printed copies of this work.

Miss Hewins' report on Children's rooms and reading was very interesting as well as helpful. Although Hartford public library has no children's reading room for lack of space, the worthy librarian is alive to its usefulness, and makes up for the lack of such a meas-

ure in more ways than one. Miss Hewins said five years ago but two libraries reported children's rooms, and three expected to have them soon. This year out of 125 libraries which responded to the inquiries sent out 31 have children's rooms, or will have soon; 9 have library leagues, 8 will have them soon; 8 use Maxson's book marks, and 40 have book lists annotated and otherwise. Many libraries make statements in their printed reports of work for children, without definitely stating the extent to which it is carried.

Miss Hewins had arranged in a small room at the hotel an exhibit of reports, bulletins, and other interesting means showing the character and extent of much of the work for children in various libraries over the country.

The report of Miss Andrews on Gifts and bequests to libraries was given by Miss Hewins. The report showed that nearly \$3,000,000 in money, and nearly \$1,000,000 in land and buildings have been given during the past year; several magnificent gifts are among these, but the majority are small bequests.

The report on Legislation and state aid, by J. L. Harrison, had been printed before the meeting, and was accepted without reading. It reviewed the work of the year by section, and was divided into two classes—actual legislation and legislative effort. It showed the interest in the matter is general, and a longer stride in advance than any report for several years.

The first session closed by the report on Open shelves, by John Thomson, of Philadelphia. Mr Thomson's report had been previously printed, and was accepted by the association. It reviewed the general topic of open shelves, and showed no diminution of the writer's faith in the ultimate success of the plan and its general adoption by libraries. The idea most approved and set forth by the writer is that public libraries should have reference rooms and shelves for general books, such as histories, travel, fiction and biography absolutely open, and have separate rooms or places in which

can be stored valuable books which would be likely to be injured by undue handling.

The afternoon session on Tuesday was devoted to a discussion on the library school and training classes, in which were pointed out the distinguished characteristics of each, presented by a representative of its faculty. Mr Dewey spoke for the Albany school. He said that the peculiarities of this school are to do work not done anywhere else. They strive to find out what other schools do not do, and then go at it. Their facilities have been increased until they practically have unlimited means to do what work they choose. The effort is to secure good material on which to work, as they do not expect to turn out professional people from green material without culture. No one will hereafter be received at summer schools who has not had large library experience. While their lines reach out in many directions their chief aim is to do the work not practical elsewhere.

Mary W. Plummer gave an account of the Pratt institute school. Here great stress is laid upon the personality of the students. They find it does not pay to try to make librarians out of students even though they be walking encyclopedias if they have not common sense. A college course does not count in the application for entrance—all the students must take the examination. The forward movement in library work among librarians comes more from the small libraries, active and alive, than from methods of college libraries. The chief characteristic of this school is its close connection with the circulating library of the institute. The students have practical work in every department of the library, and in the extracts which Miss Plummer read from a number of letters received from students, they all bear testimony to the value of apprentice work. Miss Plummer then spoke of the other work which followed, keeping of statistics, care of supplies, and type-writing. The courses in English and

American literature have been dropped as no longer necessary to a majority of those who take the course, and in place of them a course in current periodicals has been substituted. Technical German is also given in the first year's course. They do not claim that all are fitted by the work and experience of the first year's course, but many are prepared by this first year's course on account of previous experience and personality, and the practice work of the third term indicates the fitness of each student, and recommendations are made accordingly. Twenty-five of the present staff of the library are graduates of the library school.

The second year's work is additional, and not a strictly utilitarian course. It is more historical, and an entrance examination in French, German, and Latin is given. The principal line of study is the bibliographic and historic background of books. Such a course as this properly belongs to the university, but universities do not give it, and if librarians wish this knowledge there should be some place where they can get it. This is one special course.

Another is the work with children. The Pratt institute, with its wide scope in this kind of work, furnishes opportunity for the student to get special instruction. The special courses are elective, and generally conditional on there being at least three students who wish to belong to any one of them.

Alice B Kroeger outlined the work carried on in Drexel institute library school. The course of study is one year, and includes two phases, technical study of library methods, and a technical study of books. The conclusion drawn from the examination papers has been reached that it is necessary to give some time to this latter and broad side of a librarian's education. Lectures are given by various professors in the institute on the bibliography connected with the subjects of their departments. Practical work in all the departments in the institute library is given to each student, discussed by the class, and is kept up dur-

ing the entire year. In this one year's course necessarily many important topics are gone over but hastily if at all, the essential consideration being to make earnest, conscientious and thorough workers along those lines which the students are likely to need in their work as library assistants or librarians of small libraries.

The University of Illinois library school was discussed by Katharine L. Sharp. This is the school formerly located at Armour institute, and adopted by the University of Illinois in 1897. Candidates for technical library work are required to present satisfactory credits for two years of university work. Those who have not had beyond high school instruction must now take two years in the work of the university before being admitted to the library school. Candidates who have completed a general college course, however, are preferred as students in technical library work.

The degree of Bachelor of Library Science will be conferred upon those who complete the course outlined. The tuition is free, the only cost being the regular university fees. An effort is made to restrict the instruction to library topics, and to evenly divide the work between the two years' courses. No effort is made to magnify the technical details, and the aim is to give a broader knowledge of books. The instruction covers cataloging, order and accession, classification, reference and bibliography, aided by library visits and considerable laboratory work. The details of office work are taught by assigning each student as an assistant for a time to each member of the library staff in turn, each member of the staff having a senior and a junior assistant at the same time.

The New York state summer school was discussed by Mrs Salome Cutler Fairchild. The underlying principle in this work is based on the question How will the plans proposed help the library work? At this point in the development of the library profession there are a large number of men and

women with high ideals who are doing fine work, and have already proven their fitness for their places, but who feel their limitation in their lack of early training. This can be supplied by the summer schools in a measure, and the students will return to their positions as more efficient library workers. The school is limited to those holding library positions, and doing good work, as it is the belief that library students will be severely hindered by allowing those who have had no library experience to take a six weeks' course, and then flatter themselves that they have thus prepared for the professional world.

The Wisconsin summer school of Library science was discussed by Lutie E. Stearns. The school was first started in 1895 through the generosity of J. H. Stout, who paid the expenses for the first two summers; but the school is now self-supporting, a fee of \$15 being charged. The purpose of the school is not to make the inexperienced fit for library service, but to give those already in the work a broader view of their mission, and at the same time extend their knowledge of library elementary knowledge. The need of some form of library training for the librarian of a small library was illustrated by a charging card which Miss Stearns showed the audience, a card about 4x8 inches. Those in charge discourage the attendance of people who have had no previous training or experience. The instruction follows the treatment of a book in logical order from the time of its receipt until it is placed in circulation. There is an addition of from three to five hours per day of independent work required from each student. It has been determined that the summer school is not a short cut to superficial training, but an inspiration to pursue an independent course for self-improvement along lines approved by leading librarians. It has proved an active factor in the promotion of libraries in Wisconsin, and the spread of what is known as the true library spirit.

The summer school at Amherst, Mass.,

was discussed by W. I. Fletcher. The course is intended to give as far as possible in five weeks, personal instruction to those engaged in library work, and with the expectation of laying a foundation for future work, or with the hope of putting solid foundations under work already begun. The instruction is given in the ordinary library methods; all departments of library work being talked over in fundamental and logical order, with comparatively little attention given to details. Students are given practical work under the supervision of Mr Fletcher, and are encouraged in every way to do self-reliant work.

Mr Brett gave a little talk on the summer school which was to be held in Cleveland during August, and which would follow the general lines of other summer schools. The primary purpose of the school was to benefit the assistants in the Cleveland public library. The class was limited to 24, and consisted mostly of Cleveland students. None but high school graduates were accepted, and much good is hoped to be accomplished.

Dr G. E. Wire gave an account of the course which was to form a part of the regular summer school of the Ohio State university. The course is intended to be as brief as it can be made in six weeks.

Mrs H. C. Wadleigh, of Los Angeles public library, gave an account of the training class work as carried on in that library. A full description of the work of the class will be found in the papers of the World's library congress, 1893.

Mr Fletcher next gave a talk on the Influence of library schools in raising the grade of library work. Care must be given to the thought contained in the expression, Raising the grade of library work. It may well be doubted that the power in librarianship exercised by such men as Jewett and Poole, Winsor and Lloyd P. Smith, will ever owe its existence to library school training. The influence of library school training is found in the detailed and routine work, where it has infused sys-

tem and method. The most marked and noteworthy influence of library schools is found in the smaller libraries, now in charge of librarians who have had library class training. Into these libraries the newest methods in charging systems, information desks, use of books in schools, bulletins, etc., have been introduced. This is after all the truest raising of the grade. Not adding to the height of the mountain but filling in the valleys, so that there comes much nearer being a level of attainment and usefulness apparent in the library work in the country.

J. F. Davies, of Butte, Mont., next gave a chapter of his experience with a training class in his library. The Public library hand-book of Denver was used as a text-book, and the apprentices were put right to work. The idea of the training was to prepare students to take positions in the Butte library, and after a course of three months an examination was held and one of the six was chosen to take the vacant position.

Miss Hewins next talked on the work done by the library class in the Hartford public library. The principal idea of the work was to make the loan clerk something more than a mere machine, and to give a sense of responsibility and interest in the work as well as to inspire to future self-improvement. The high school course does not fit students for thorough work. The knowledge there acquired is but fragmentary, the aim seeming to be more to fit the students for examination rather than to imbue them with the love of books. A class of half a dozen met every Wednesday morning from October until June. The work was more especially in bibliography and appraisal of books. The aim has been to interest girls in reading for themselves and looking up subjects rather than to follow out a prescribed course. Mrs Dixon's Index to prose fiction was checked up, errors corrected, and additions suggested. Sturgis & Krehbiel's Bibliography of fine arts was also checked, the uses of dictionary and cy-

globedias, how to find references, the uses of almanacs and year books, biographical dictionary and gazetteers made up the other work presented. There were talks on literary periodicals, readers' hand-books, notes and queries. Children's books were also studied, a list of stories and novels, articles in *PUBLIC LIBRARIES* and *Library Journal* were discussed. After the hour in the office the class worked in the reference room, as far as possible, serving the public. An increase of self-dependence, alertness, interest in books, and ability to find what is in them are apparent from this work.

Miss Doren, of the Dayton (Ohio) public library, gave an account of the work accomplished by a training class in that library.

An elementary course of library training for library assistants in the Dayton library closed June 30. It was undertaken at the expense of the library solely with a view to the organization of its own work, and for the purpose of raising the power of assistants holding minor positions in it.

Note-taking, library hand, book numbers, the elements of classification and cataloging, use of reference books, library rules and regulations, conduct of school traveling libraries, routine in loan, bindery, and inventory accounts and accession work, were the subjects in which instruction and practice were given.

The training extended over a period of two years. For the details concerning the constitution of this class, the compensation, appointment, and the general results of the venture, reference is made to the annual report of the Dayton public library for 1896-97, and its forthcoming one for 1897-98.

The reasons for elementary training for library assistants are found in necessity, the one inclusive reason and emphatic necessity being economy and effectiveness in library administration. The fact that a public institution is expected to draw the larger part of its working force from the community which supports it, the fact that such

help is for the most part untrained in library method, and the fact that skilled intelligence alone can construct, use, and preserve the records whereby a library becomes an instrument for the distribution of books, and is at the same time able to identify and locate each item of library property, force to an issue the problem of better training for the library assistant. Responding to these facts is the one that there are now trained specialists in library economy ready to do effective work and to impart method.

Lack of education, want of knowledge in classification, or of the construction of the catalog, are a great handicap to the usefulness of any assistant. They make him, if not an absolute obstruction in the way of the searcher, to whom he gives wrong or misleading information, at least a slow and indifferent helper. He works hard, perhaps, but blindly, and too often the not knowing how to work discourages and deadens his effort, so that it drags and finally fails altogether.

Given desire upon his part for training, and confidence in his ability to profit by it, the aim of the instructors must be for correct form according to a definitely stated standard of thoroughness, accuracy, and speed. It is standard which must be enforced, for it is exactly here that the locally trained assistant has been most neglected, and here, too, is precisely where great waste, and oftentimes serious friction, arises in the administration, involving not only loss of library time through faulty method, but waste of actual energy and library material. A vague dissatisfaction arising from unequal distribution of burdens among the capable and the less capable will poison the atmosphere of the library, the unsystematic, or showy, blustering worker being even less content than the one who carries forward the routine and bears the brunt as best he may.

Instruction by class training has specific advantages. It is systematic, it is purposeful, it is uniform, it is limited. It substitutes tangible results, as evi-

denced by class work, in the place of mere opinion of the executive in judging of an assistant's abilities. It furnishes a basis for intelligent selection and comparison of the capacities of several assistants for a variety of work, and it faces the worker with something definite to do according to a definite way of doing. The drones and the unfit do not find such an atmosphere congenial, and the library service becomes to a certain extent self-adjusting. If made the prime qualification for appointment, it relieves the administration of much embarrassment from pressure of political and social influence in the selection of assistants.

Thus, too, is furnished under existing conditions, a body of workers prepared to receive and to follow the more highly trained directors, to relieve them of burdensome detail, and to further in an economic manner the library's permanent working resources.

Miss Doren's paper was followed by a discussion of the question, Is there a demand for the summer school, and the best plan for its work.

Miss Stanley presented some reasons why summer schools are necessary. Because of the low wages paid librarians of small libraries, because of entrance examinations, expense entailed, and time required for the regular school it seems necessary to provide some source of secondary training, but it is well to discourage the quick method ideas which prevail regarding the summer school. The idea should be held in plain view that their chief purpose for librarians is to make more skillful those workers already in the field.

Mr Fletcher called attention to the state of the program, on which was so large a repetition of the same names down for discussion, saying it brought to his mind the poem beginning:

Oh I am a cook and a captain bold;  
And the mate of the Nancy brig;  
And a bo's'n tight, and a midship mite,  
And the crew of the captain's gig.

With regard to the question under discussion he thought both classes of schools were here to stay, and there

was no point in questioning the good of them. More classes are still coming. Librarians need give thought to but the one idea—make all of them better.

Mr Berry said all librarians are not born, some are made. The question is, How can it best be done? None but the large and central schools can do the work well; equipment, teachers, etc., can only be found there. Small libraries can train students to do the work as they do it, but this is not education. Wrong has been done when a student is led to take a course not prepared to fit him to compete with the best in the market. Better than tolerably good work is now demanded.

Miss Wallace in the course of some very amusing remarks gave several good reasons for the existence of both central and summer schools. There are librarians who, without technical training, are able by executive ability and good common sense to make the library the center of the literary activity of their community. To such an one the summer school is all that is necessary.

This discussion was followed by a paper by Edith E. Clarke on The library of the library school an index of its work. The library should be recognized as a controlling factor in the quality of training which a library school bestows, and which must, other things being equal, result in a differentiation in the preparation of its graduates for library work, or in a preparation for different grades of work.

Mr Dewey said that the subject of training was the most important topic before modern librarians. The great work of the civil war, with three exceptions, was done by men trained at West Point.

Mrs Fairchild said that the training schools had done more than to improve the quality of the technical work of the library. Everyone in the library service who takes library training comes to have a larger knowledge and love of books, and the best work will not be done until everyone, from the head of the library down, has that love

and knowledge of books which will inspire others to the same love.

Mr Elmendorf, while paying a tribute to the larger training schools, still thought the technical training must be given in libraries in a small way, since it was not possible for all the assistants to have the advantage of library school training.

This closed the discussion on Tuesday.

The session on Wednesday morning opened with a discussion of the Relation of the Library of Congress and the office of documents to the libraries of the country.

Mr Hutcheson, superintendent of the reading room of the Library of Congress, said that his own opinion, which was the opinion generally held in the library, led him to say that it was inexpedient to press the resolutions proposed by the committee regarding these two institutions at this time. The library was very deeply engaged at present in putting the vast collections in the library in such shape as to be available to the public, and any movement to call off the energies of the library from this task would be inexpedient.

L. C. Ferrell, superintendent of documents, thought it would be advantageous to postpone the transfer of the office of documents to the Congressional library; he has in mind several changes with regard to the printing of a document catalog which he would like to take up first. He wished to have the law amended to print biannually instead of annually; also to print a monthly catalog which can be consolidated at the end of a congress. He recognized the controlling interest of the Library association in the printing and distribution of public documents, and for that reason he wished to have the cooperation of the association.

The resolution urging upon Congress the passage of the bill providing for improvement in methods of issuing government documents was carried.

On motion of Mr Bowker, the second resolution, concerning the Library of Congress was referred to the council.

The third resolution, concerning the state publications, was also, on motion of Mr Bowker, adopted.

Mr Bowker also reported that the committee on public documents meant to indicate, through its report, that it could not support the proposition regarding additional copyright depositories.

Dr Wire next presented the final report of the Poole memorial committee. The report was accepted and the committee discharged.

Mr Dana, chairman of committee on cooperation with the N. E. A., said the committee had nothing to report, but read instead the report which the library department of the N. E. A. would present at its meeting on the Relation of libraries and schools.

On motion of Mr Fletcher, this proposed action of the library section received the hearty indorsement of the A. L. A.

The subject of library instruction by correspondence, or through library extension teaching, was next taken up. In answer to the question as to whether anyone could report library instruction by correspondence, Mr Berry told of his work among the branches of the Y. M. C. A. library of New York in giving a course of instruction by correspondence as to the principal steps by which the books might be made useful to the members. In many cases, though, it seemed so hard to cover the subject by correspondence that a visit had been necessary.

Mr Dewey said that some years ago the question came up in the Albany school, and it was decided that it was practicable to do good work by correspondence, although up to the present time not much work had been done along that line. It was voted recently, however, to employ in the Albany school, an instructor whose whole time should be given to correspondence teaching.

Miss Ahern told of an instance where a young lady had taken a correspondence course from a teacher in one of the principal library schools, being pre-

vented by a physical affliction from attending the lectures given. She had successfully utilized the knowledge gained in this correspondence course, and had lately completed the classification, the shelf list, and was doing certain work on the catalog for a small western library, doing all the work through correspondence. The librarian of the library reported that the plan was working admirably, and no difficulties had been found yet arising from the work done by correspondence.

Katharine L. Sharp then gave an extended account of the work done in library economy through university extension methods by the University of Chicago.

The subject of library institutes was then taken up. Mr Dewey said that it was possible that the time had come when there should be organized a system of library institutes, taking in the librarians of a section of the state so that no one would have to travel more than three hours, and keeping them together for a few days with competent leaders, doing for the librarians what has been so successfully done in many states for the teachers.

Miss Browning told of the experiment so successfully tried in Indiana in 1896. Miss Ahern, as secretary of the association, arranged a library institute lasting several days, where a course of lectures on technical library matters was given by Miss Marvin, of the Armour institute, and it was the judgment of all who attended that never had so large and successful a meeting of the librarians of Indiana been held.

Miss Stearns, of Wisconsin, gave an account of the very interesting meetings held in that state in connection with the traveling library work. This was followed by a paper by Elizabeth L. Foote, from the New York public library, on Instruction of the local librarian by the organizer. This paper will be found elsewhere in these pages.

The association next had the pleasure of listening to Dr John H. Vincent, chancellor of Chautauqua university, who gave a very earnest and eloquent

address on the meaning of Chautauqua.

Chautauqua is a life, the growth of an idea, providing for innocent, refining, stimulating occupation in literature, science, art, and the higher forms of social life. It does not distinguish between things secular and things sacred. All things are sacred to a genuine soul whose purpose is high, unselfish and divine. Chautauqua stands for the culture of people of all classes; for people who have had opportunity, and for people who lack opportunity. Chautauqua believes all classes of people ought to be educated. Every man, whatever his calling, needs, as a man, a college education, and Chautauqua stands for the college education toward which every man may aim. It is not a substitute for college, it does not guarantee thorough education. It lifts people up into a higher atmosphere and gives them more and larger self-respect. Chautauqua rejects the idea that all the possibilities of life lie in the years between 20 and 25. Chautauqua says it is never too late to acquire a fondness for good reading, or better things by which the horizon may be broadened and life ennobled. Chautauqua stands for the appreciation, circulation, and right use of books among the people, the multiplication of private libraries, and the increase of interest in these things. It stands for the critical, scientific, literary, ethical, and devotional study of the Scriptures; for whatever may be the theory of different churches or bodies about the teaching of the Book, yet knowledge of the Bible and recognition of the fundamental, ethical principles of it, lie at the basis of the civilization we represent. Bishop Vincent said he detested all narrowness and bigotry in politics and religion. At Chautauqua the religious element is always recognized, and denominationalism encouraged. Political parties are good things because they compel definition. You cannot have definition without discussion. Having definition and discussion, we must have division, and with definition, discussion, and division, we must have

practical experimentation. Through experimentation in society, in politics, and in religion, we arrive at an ultimate which embraces all that is highest and best.

The regular program was then continued. G. T. Little, of Bowdoin college, gave an interesting paper on special training for college libraries.

The speaker held that college librarians should aim to develop, first, the receptive, and, second, the inventive cast of mind; illustrated each point by examples; and in closing maintained that the accomplishment of this depended largely upon association and experience rather than direct instruction.

This was followed by a paper on Special training for children's libraries, by Anna C. Moore. This paper will be given in full in a future number of **PUBLIC LIBRARIES**.

Mr Crunden, on the same subject, said that the foundations for success in children's work consist of innate qualities intellectual and temperamental. The children's librarian should always be a woman, possessing certain added qualities. She should possess a sympathetic nature, a winning personality, a proper amount of personal dignity, a love for children that overlooks all lack of attractiveness or cleanliness, and overcomes all shrinking born of dainty refinement, and that sees in the dirtiest, most uncouth child the possibility of a useful, even a noble man or woman. Her education should be a liberal one, and of a kind to give her a wide interest in various fields of science, and some exact knowledge in each. She should have an intimate acquaintance with the best literature, as the foundation of a correct literary taste and source of a broad culture. She should acquire a direct personal knowledge of books likely to be suitable for children. She should not rely on the reputation of books, which are often misleading, but she should know what books to recommend for each particular case. As a special preparation desirable, though not essential, she should have

a short experience as a teacher. It is through the teachers that her largest influence must be exerted, and her own experience in this capacity will give her the teacher's point of view. The strongest argument as to the practicability of a thing is that you have done it yourself.

Mrs M. A. Saunders then gave a very interesting account of the preliminary work in organizing a library league among the children in Pawtucket.

The subject of Apprenticeship as a means of library training was next discussed. Mr Fletcher said that on the face of it apprenticeship has a great superiority in that it is practical. It generally involves what is called "beginning at the bottom of the ladder," and going over all the rounds. There is truth in this, but there is also much truth on the other side. But if the time spent on the repetitious performance of tasks, after they have lost their education value, could be devoted to study, it would count for much more as a preparation for future work. While apprenticeship offers the only means for training to very many, there cannot be more reason for commending the apprentice system as superior in library work than in other occupations. In this, as in other lines, the best general training available goes hand in hand with the best technical training.

Mr Thwaite said that any discussion of the apprentice system involved a consideration of the merits and demerits of the library training school. These were obvious. The school gave to the pupil the advantage of personal, inspiring contact with competent teachers, and pushed her along the road to knowledge as fast as she had acquired a certain facility in the details of the art. The apprentice, on the other hand, often being kept at details long after they had been mastered, made slow progress, though that progress was apt to be satisfactory in the matter of thoroughness. The training school pupil, however, was apt to be warped by the fads of the often impractical instructor, and had to spend two or three disillu-

sionizing years after graduation in unlearning many things. The speaker urged a combination of the two systems, as is done by the best medical and legal students, first spending a year, without pay, in some live library, and devoting all her vacations to similar unpaid work, thus acquiring practical ideas and correcting and applying the theories acquired in the training school. A young librarian, after such a course, combining apprenticeship with training school methods, will soon become a practical librarian, the period of disillusionizing being reduced to a minimum.

Hannah P. James next read a paper on The need of apprenticeship for students. Miss James has promised this paper for publication in *PUBLIC LIBRARIES*. It was followed by a paper written by Mrs Speck, of St. Louis, on Technical training and the personal element in library work.

In public library work personal element is a great factor. Human beings want sympathy and interest, and no matter what else we possess as aids, personal contact is most relied on and appreciated. More than card catalogs, typewriters, and rubber stamps is required to reach the people and make them feel that the library belongs to them, and that its books are ever ready for their use; this more is the sympathy given by one who truly takes an interest in the people, who courteously talks to them and counsels them according to their individual case.

This closed the third session. The afternoon session was opened with a paper by C. A. Cutter, on the Need of apprenticeship for students, in which he outlined the steps which lead to what he termed a library council among the employes of his library, which four years ago he entered with bare walls and empty shelves, and which had gradually grown at the rate of about 20,000v. a year, employing at present seven assistants, all of whom entered wholly untrained and without library experience.

M. S. R. James next read a paper on

Assistants' associations and clubs for self-improvement. This paper dealt entirely with this work as carried on in England. It presented a very interesting review of its development, and the paper will appear in full in a future number of *PUBLIC LIBRARIES*.

Mr Brett next talked on the subject of Library examination and credentials, in which he advocated an examining board before which those who desire to do library work shall present themselves for examination, receiving a certificate which shall be current in any part of the country.

Mr Dewey followed along the same line, emphasizing the need for such a movement, and citing in evidence the other professions in which the workers are required to follow a certain course of study for a prescribed time, and pass an examination creditably before beginning their practical work. Mr Dewey at the close of his remarks made a motion, which was carried, that the executive board be requested to formulate a plan looking to a system of library examinations and credentials.

Gardner M. Jones then read a paper on Library periodicals, giving the list of those which have been published and the scope of some of them. He advised every library to consider the three American periodicals a necessary part of its working equipment; to subscribe for the current, and as soon as its means allow, to fill up back sets.

A very effective and valuable address on this subject was next given by Tessa L. Kelso. She considers the annual reports of the libraries of the country as library periodicals, and urged upon the librarians that these be prepared more carefully regarding their literary value. The whole note of library reports as now issued is thoroughly mechanical and statistical. The work which libraries do for clubs and other associations should be set forth in a way that will show the intellectual forces at work in the community, and what they are accomplishing. Miss Kelso thought the library reports made dismal reading unless one wants to

know that the fiction per cent is one-tenth less than last year, or that the circulation has reached such a figure. Yet underneath this are the real forces of character-making that are reflected in the library and unnoticed. It ought to be that each annual library report should be well worth reading not only by every member of the profession but by others.

Miss Hewins said librarians are not entirely responsible for their reports. Many librarians spend time and strength trying to make the report interesting and helpful. The trustees then work over these reports, leave a few statistics, a page or two of generalities, and print the remainder as the library report. Miss Ahern, editor of *PUBLIC LIBRARIES*, said she was glad to learn where the responsibility rested for the large number of uninteresting reports which are sent out. *PUBLIC LIBRARIES* has in it a department in which it is aimed to furnish interesting, helpful, though concise accounts of the work done by various libraries in the different communities all over the country. Librarians are constantly urged and earnestly requested to forward to this department whatever reports are issued, and particularly any account of special work that is carried on in their institutions. A great many very good answers to this request are sent in, but there is a large amount that is made up of meaningless figures and dry statistics. *PUBLIC LIBRARIES* is often called to task for not printing news of certain libraries. Sometimes it is impossible to put in all the good things that are sent for lack of space, but the most complaint comes from those who send in these dry statistics, that the news of their library has not been printed. Miss Ahern asked as a special favor, which would be deeply appreciated, that the librarians prepare a live epitome of these reports, and send it in to *PUBLIC LIBRARIES* before the actual report reaches the hands of the destroying trustees. Even where the report has not been tampered with by the trustees, such an epitome from those

libraries which print most excellent reports would insure the publication of the particular points which the librarian wishes to place before the public, as is not the case sometimes when it is left to the editor to select the various points from a very large number of reports which must be gone over every month.

Miss Haines, of the *Library journal*, said that she had had no such trouble as this with regard to reports sent to the *Library journal*. She had found them exceedingly interesting and helpful. In fact she thought the majority of library reports contained the best information concerning libraries to be found anywhere outside of the *Library journal*. Librarians would find all this information carefully edited and set out in the *Library journal*, and if they would read this periodical they would find it a sure means of keeping informed as to what was going on in the library world.

Mr Crunden had found the difficulty to be as stated by Miss Hewins. As a rule, library reports are interesting inversely to the proportion of the share the trustees have in making them. It would be a good thing if the libraries would send promptly to the *Library journal* and *PUBLIC LIBRARIES* their reports for the calendar year. Many times reports are issued so late that their usefulness is injured; oftentimes reports are not printed for more than a year after they are presented to the trustees. Other reports are also issued late, long after one desires to know what they contain. It would be an exceedingly helpful thing if the librarians would send to the library periodicals short reports as soon as they are completed without waiting for the order to print.

Miss Haines, of the *Library journal*, said that generally reports were sent promptly to that periodical, but the librarians were not informed about them because they did not read them. If they would carefully read the pages of the *Library journal* they would find these reports given in an interesting

way, and many other helpful things as well.

This discussion was followed by a paper by G. M. Jones, on State and other local clubs and meetings, in which he emphasized the need and value of such organizations. It is impossible to hold national meetings oftener than once a year. Local associations make it possible to meet more often, and to form closer affiliations. They reach library assistants and librarians of small libraries who cannot afford to attend national meetings. They afford an opportunity for the discussion and solution of local problems, and often bring out helpful suggestions from those who would not take part in a larger meeting of strangers. Local associations should make their constitutions brief and without too many restrictions. The executive committee should be small and should have full power to do everything except to run the association into debt. The annual fee should be small, and the programs should not be so full as to prevent full discussion. One topic well talked out is better than five without discussion. There should be plenty of time for social intercourse. There cannot be too many library associations.

Mr Tillinghast discussed the field of work of state and local clubs. He said:

The rapid increase in the number of libraries, and the growth of interest in their better administration fostered by the A. L. A., created a need for further organization of local workers, hence the institution of numerous state associations. The process, however, has gone and will yet go further. There are several city clubs, and clubs having portions of a state for their fields, and others will be established. As the state associations are not rivals but feeders and agents of the A. L. A., even though not regularly connected with it, so will these smaller clubs be much less likely to detract from the power or dignity of the state clubs than to bring them new members, furnish them new topics for discussion, and open to them new channels for usefulness. In time, doubt-

less, all library organizations of the country will be welded into a more efficient tool through some form of affiliation.

The work to be done by organization is partly the work of self-improvement and partly the work of creating an interest in library affairs and in their better administration where such interest does not exist—missionary work, in short. Of the methods in use the meeting is the most valuable because it extends personal acquaintance, secures exchange of experience, and fosters enthusiasm. In local associations the annual dues are made small, partly to offset the cost of attending meetings; but it is very important that care should be taken to serve all parts of the territory as fairly as possible. Yet members must not forget that the missionary side of our work may require sacrifices. In many cases the establishment of subordinate clubs will be found the best method of meeting geographical difficulties. Thus in Massachusetts there has just been formed a club for the western part of the state and another for the region between the Connecticut river and Worcester, in neither of which sections has the state club ever had many members.

It is well for successive executive boards to arrange the subjects for meetings on some definite plan for covering the field of library work on its technical, historical, intellectual, and moral sides, with due consideration for the different tastes of members as regards discussions, set papers, addresses, etc.

The holding of annual meetings devoted to giving elementary instruction in administration may do much good, both directly and indirectly by implanting a desire for further instruction.

Opportunities for social intercourse should be carefully provided at meetings, and means taken to see that all who come as strangers should have friendly greeting and make acquaintances. All sections of the public likely to be interested in the subjects discussed should be given the chance to attend.

While the meeting is the chief and the most economical method of club work, every effort should be made to devise and utilize other means, and club officers will do well to keep a careful watch upon the proceedings of other associations for suggestions. It should be recognized that much can be done by the executive board, or by special committees acting apart from the body of the club, in influencing public opinion, carrying aid to remote communities, etc.

Not many local societies have attempted regular publication owing to their small means; but the method is, doubtless, of value where it can be adopted, and deserves careful consideration. Circulation of printed material obtained from the A. L. A. Publishing section of other sources might be attempted with benefit.

We must be ready to take all suitable chances for advancing the cause, and must not fail to secure the aid of the press, of public authorities, of private organizations, and of private individuals who may have an intelligent interest in the work combined with larger means or freer disposal of their time than often falls to the lot of librarians.

Instruction of readers in use of libraries was discussed by a number. In opening the subject, Geo. T. Little introduced the description of a brief course in the bibliography of New England genealogy by a humorous allusion to the perplexing questions respecting their ancestry often put to librarians by would-be members of patriotic societies. The names and residences of the two grandfathers of a New Englander having been given, he showed how often, by the use of the last edition of the Index to American genealogies, it was possible to trace several, if not all, of the lines of ascent, provided the library was well equipped with local histories and genealogies. For the basis of such a collection he cited Savage's Genealogical dictionary, and a complete set of the New England Historical and genealogical register, about

to be made doubly valuable by an index to the first fifty volumes.

For use in finding offices held, and the military services of one's ancestors, prominence was given to the four following works: Whitmore's Massachusetts civil list for 1630-1774, Bodge's soldiers in King Philip's war, Massachusetts' soldiers and sailors of the Revolutionary war, Provincial and state papers of New Hampshire, particularly the four volumes containing the revolutionary rolls.

J. F. Davies followed with the topic of Special bibliographic courses in colleges and libraries. Mr Davies thought the topic should have included the word schools.

The ignorance of the use of libraries found in any community in this country is something appalling. A teacher in an excellent high school told him that there were students in his school who did not know how to look up a word in the dictionary. A library should make its public appliances as simple and easy to use as circumstances will allow. Every assistant should be thoroughly posted in the use of catalogs, what is contained in each reference book, and what reference books are best for special copies. In working with schools it is better to interest and instruct the teachers and let the teacher instruct the pupils, she knows them better.

Mr Gould, of McGill university at Toronto, gave an outline of the course in bibliography given by him in that institution. This was followed by a paper on the Use and abuse of aid in research, by Charles Davidson, inspector of the University of New York.

The value of a library to the general reader is one thing, to the special student quite another. The general reader seeks in an author or a book a master whose thoughts he may assimilate, whose words he may appropriate sometimes as his own. His needs the librarian can satisfy by placing in his hands an authority upon his subject.

It is not so with the special student, the investigator. He is a freeman in

the domain of letters, and quite as often appears in the guise of an artisan who wishes to do a little thinking for himself, or a school teacher who no longer accepts the text-books without question, as in that of the college student.

What can the general librarian do for this inquirer after truth? What are his needs?

1) He wishes the authorities; not one author, which suffices for the general reader, but several, that he may compare and digest.

2) He wishes the full bibliography of his subject, the solid pieces of work and the fugitive articles as well, the direct discussions and the suggestive side-lights afforded by parallel investigation.

Now if he chances to live in a village this task is a hopeless one for the village librarian, unless she has correspondents in large libraries upon whom she may call. I believe there should be such connection among librarians, that any student of a narrowly limited subject may receive a full bibliography of his subject from his librarian even though he lives in a hamlet remote from the centers of thought. To this should be added such freedom of exchange among libraries that his librarian can place under his eye at reasonable expense any book that he may need.

Furthermore, this information must surely include the latest word on the subject. The student may feel confident that the references in his foundation works will lead him to all that is earlier, till the genesis, development, and environment of his theme lie open before him, but he is never free from the haunting fear that there is something later that will render his toil futile. It is especially important that the last word in magazine or book should be known to him.

If the general librarian can supply the staple works, and the full bibliography, including the latest word, his duty is done and well done. The student, however, wishes more aid. He wishes a graded bibliography. Three-

fourths of what is written is one echo. A nemesis ever dogs the steps of the retailer of truth. He cannot tell the whole truth if he would. The lights and shades, the point of view, will not be those of the discoverer himself. The student's time is short, he wishes the sources of thought, particularly is this true in the serious study of literature where a dozen resay the thought of one.

I do not believe that the general librarian can grade this bibliography for the student. Lists of best books may be serviceable to the general reader, but I am persuaded that they are a snare for the special student. Hitherto this field has been the peculiar province of the university professor, who naturally feels that his students have first claim upon his services. Now that great libraries are placing specialists in charge of departments, it would seem that these might supply for all libraries graded bibliographies covering limited fields, and such as a scholar might trust. Perhaps in no other field have so many attempts in special bibliographies been made as in the study of literature, yet with few exceptions these are wholly disappointing to the serious student, because they have been made by those who have not worked through the subject.

The general librarian has so lately become a purveyor of information, as well as custodian of books, that he does not always recognize the limits of his possibilities. I would we might burn as rubbish half the bibliographies for the study of Dickens, of Pope, and the rest.

I have said nothing of the greatest temptation that besets the librarian.

Our country is full of clubs. Each club is the center of light and leading. The members throng the libraries. They do not wish an abstract of the opinions of this or that author. They wish the truth of the matter and expect the librarian to state it. The compliment to one's superior intelligence conveyed in such an inquiry is subtle. The superior contempt that will reward a confession of incompetency is hard to

endure. Who can wonder if the librarian now and then yields to temptation and speaks with an authority that would make a specialist shudder.

I leave it to your consciences. Should we not set our faces as flint against the assumption of hard-won knowledge, and by example and precept inculcate sincerity in literary matters as in life.

The discussion of Instruction in use of reference books and libraries was opened by S. H. Berry, who spoke of the work in elementary schools. While impressed with the importance of the use of such instruction in colleges, this work, like others of great importance, should start from the bottom and work upwards. Larger results will be attained if the primary grades in the public schools shall begin the work, for the younger students having learned the value of such assistance will expect and demand it all the way up to the institutions of higher education, where there should be maintained a professorship of books and reading. Librarians should demonstrate before schools and bodies of teachers the value of this work.

A report on the work in normal schools, by Miss Moore, of Plainfield, N. J., was accepted without reading.

Anne S. Ames, of Washington, gave a very interesting account of the work done and the results accomplished by the course in the use of reference books and libraries, as given in Mt Vernon seminary in Washington city. This was one of the best papers of the entire meeting, and PUBLIC LIBRARIES will have further discussion of it later on. Miss Rathbone, of Pratt institute, gave the result of an investigation as to whether high schools were training their students in the use of bibliographic tools. A list of questions was sent to about 40 of the leading high schools of the country asking as to their library facilities, whether they gave instruction in the use of reference books, how far the library was used as a laboratory, with what studies such work was carried on, and by whom such instruction was given. Replies were received from 30

high schools, which showed that such work had been done, and the subject was one of interest on which much thought had been expended. Miss Rathbone also gave a very interesting account of the valuable work that is done in Pratt institute high school, in training the students in the use of books.

Geo. T. Little spoke on the work that is done in the instruction in the use of books in colleges. He said college librarians have an advantage in the number of experts in the faculty who are interested in the proper use of the library by students. He then outlined a course, which, if followed, would not only introduce students to the best known reference books, but gave them also a knowledge of others not so famous.

This closed the day's session.

There was no session of the general association on Thursday morning, the time being devoted to meetings of different sections. The afternoon was taken up by the trip to Chautauqua and the public meeting in that vast and wonderful auditorium. A cordial welcome was extended to the librarians by Vice-Chancellor Geo. E. Vincent, and responded to by President Putnam in behalf of the association. After some beautiful and inspiring music by the famous Chautauqua choir, Dr. Richard Green Moulton was introduced to the audience. He gave a very able and interesting address on the work of university extension. After tracing the growth of the universities of the world, he proceeded to show the value and power of university extension systems. He included in the work of university extension not only the system sent out from Chicago, Philadelphia, and New York, but the Chautauqua idea, literary and scientific clubs to be found all over the country, musical associations which induct vast audiences into good music, providing magnificent programs well performed and often repeated. He also included in the idea of university extension the art gallery, and the system of lectures connected

with it, since they educate the spectators and not the artists. University extension sets a stream of education throughout the country, and people will help themselves according to their own desires. Universities proper have for their watchword "concentration." The watchword of this movement is "extension." Thus there are three meanings to be found in university extension: university idea is extended to all ranks and conditions of men; it is extended to the whole period of life, mingling with the other occupations; it extends university methods through all the real interests of mankind. The very center of university extension, around which all the rest might group themselves naturally, ought to be the library. A city hall stands as a monument to the eye of civic life. The spires of the churches are reminders that man lives for more worlds than this. The library should be the visible reminder that man's life consists of leisure as well as work; and while it is the school and workshop that prepare man for bread winning, it is to the library, and institutions of university extension that gather around it, that one must turn for that culture which should extend through all ranks of men and all periods of life.

Barr Ferree read a paper on the Brooklyn institute of art and science, in which he traced the history of the institution, and gave a very interesting outline of the work which it is doing in its 28 different departments.

Dr H. M. Leipziger gave an account of the free lecture movement in New York city, which was extremely interesting. The audiences reached by these lectures are all composed of working people. A grand result of these lecture movements, is a growing element in the lower walks of life in New York that is looking for intellectual and spiritual guidance, that welcomes the knowledge of the scientist, is moved by the skill of the artist, and inspired by all to loftier lives.

Dr Leipziger was followed by the Rev. Jos. H. McMahon, director of the

Cathedral free circulating library of New York city, who gave a very eloquent address on Yellow journalism and newspaper reading. The newspaper today is greatest among all the intellectual forces at work, greater than the platform, greater than the pulpit, and greater than any rostrum held by any professor in any university in the land. Great as are its influences for good, there is no influence that can spread so much desolation as a newspaper press when that influence is exerted in the wrong direction. A librarian has a clear and distinct duty in the matter of newspaper reading. The people have a right to demand that he shall discharge that trust in accordance with what is best and highest in the light of human reason, and in the light of that human reason an indictment can be drawn against yellow journalism on artistic, intellectual, and moral grounds.

Rev. McMahon was followed by F. M. Crunden, with a paper on The endowed newspaper as an educational institution, in which he advocated the idea that if freed from a taint of commercialism and its influence, by being an endowed agency as colleges, schools, and libraries are endowed, the newspaper might be made a powerful agent in broader and higher education.

The session closed with a few remarks graceful and well timed by President Putnam. The librarians visited the various points of interest on the grounds, and a pleasant hour of sight-seeing in this remarkable place was spent.

The evening was devoted to meetings of the college and reference and the trustees section.

The Friday morning session opened with a report from the committee on library editions of popular books, by T. L. Montgomery. The committee reported that in its opinion some practical work should be referred to it, or that it be stricken from the list of standing committees. The only good of having such a committee would be to have some one book chosen by the association, for which subscription be made.

by the members for a definite number of copies, at a definite price. The only effort of this kind made by a publisher was the library edition of *Uncle Tom's cabin*, published by Houghton, Mifflin & Co., and it was a sad failure, as only four libraries bought copies. A useful work might be one in forwarding the printing of books out of print, but that could only be accomplished by subscription. The committee does not think that it is worth while to maintain a peg to hang a few names on, and that something definite be put into its hands, or the committee be discharged.

On motion of Hannah P. James, and amended by Mr Dewey, the co-operative committee was directed to prepare a statement to publishers pointing out the advantages of adopting a smaller size for some of the larger periodicals, and that this statement be sent to these representative journals, including *The youth's companion*.

After several reports by various committees, F. A. Hutchins read a very interesting report on Traveling libraries, tracing the movement from its beginning through its various stages of growth, and giving a very interesting account of its present ramifications, reaching a large part of British Columbia and United States. Mr Hutchins' address was accompanied by a table showing the extent of the traveling library work, which was distributed among the audience.

R. P. Hayes, of Ohio, outlined the plan of the traveling library work, as carried on in Ohio. This state provides no appropriation for the commission, nor for traveling libraries, and yet under the direction of the library commission 280 traveling libraries were sent out during the time from July 1, 1897, to July 1, 1898.

The next paper was by H. M. Utley, on Books for the blind. Mr Utley spoke of the difficulty in providing books for the blind on account of the different forms of type used in printing the books, but advocated the use of the system meeting with most favor

among the educators of the blind, and known as the Braille and the New York point. Mr Utley advocated the sending of books for the blind to any part of the state by mail on application, and thought possibly one librarian of the state might well supply all the blind readers within its borders.

By request, Mr. Hutcheson, of Washington city, gave a very entertaining account of the work that is done for the blind in the National library; in addition to having a collection of books printed in all the various methods that have been adopted for that purpose, arrangements have been made with persons who are willing to come to the library an hour each day and read to the blind. The interest awakened in this feature has been so great that there is no lack of readers for three months ahead at a time. These include not only teachers, but distinguished literary men who live in Washington, but in passing through the city are glad to aid in the work. The audiences are not confined to the blind alone.

Dr Steiner gave an account of the work as it is carried on in the Enoch Pratt library in Baltimore.

Mrs Fairchild told of the plans which are being matured in New York state library for the distribution of books for the blind through that institution.

Miss Hewins told of the work as it is carried on in the public library at Hartford.

Mr Eastman spoke of the work as it is done by the New York free circulating library, where one essential of the charging system is a supply of shawl straps, in which every person who takes a book may carry it away.

The next paper was by H. M. Utley, on Responsibility of librarians for warning the public against untrustworthy books, in which he set forth the idea that it would not be necessary for a librarian to warn the public against untrustworthy books, for if he looked carefully after the interests of his library such books would not appear on his

shelves, as he had taken advantage of his opportunity to exclude them.

A paper by J. N. Larned on the same subject took much the same opinion. The duty of public libraries and librarians seems to be more to employ their utmost influence and effort in eliciting and bringing to public knowledge competent criticism of books, and it is still more their duty to avoid the offering of untrustworthy books to their readers. A public library has nothing to do with such books except to ignore them.

Mr Dewey thought that the librarians should be the public advisers in regard to books. If the librarian does not know more than the average reader he is not fit to be librarian. And if he is not willing to give such warning because someone will criticise, he is lacking in the performance of his duty to the public.

Miss Kelso thought the librarian's judgment should be exercised before the book is bought, and thus keep the book off the library shelves.

The next discussion was as to the desirability of the library acting as a bookstore. The discussion was opened by Mr Dewey, who advocated the idea that there could be no better expenditure of public money than paying the salary of a librarian and assistants, who should in the public library spend time in helping to select good books, and bend his best thought and energy to induce people to own these books. This would possibly interfere with the legitimate trade of the bookstores, but the bookstore in a small town is a thing of the past, only the larger towns can support them. The bookseller has an educational function of the highest order, and that function should be placed under public patronage, and might wisely become a part of the duties of an expert librarian. The idea of the librarian acting as a bookseller was earnestly combated by Tessa L. Kelso. Librarians should aid in the book ownership, but only by raising the appreciation for good books among the people of the town. If, as Mr Dewey said, the bookseller and librarian can-

not survive in the same town, there is something wrong, for there should be a place for each.

W. H. Tillinghast read a paper on the encouragement of private book buying. Private book buying should be encouraged. But one may buy books and still be without a library. People do not buy books now as they did years ago with a deliberate intention of securing good libraries of the best writers. The idea regarding books gathered in the public schools, cheap products of the press, and other things, have been destroyed in a large measure the pride which formerly made a private library desired by many people. There should be a movement on the part of all those who realize this situation to encourage private book buying. Librarians particularly should encourage the buying of good books in good editions, at a fair price, of regular booksellers for permanent possession. The discussion which followed was participated in by a number present, and the consensus of opinion seemed to point to desirability in the increase of bookstores as well as libraries.

Prof. W. G. Ward made a plea for the use of pictures as the colleague of books. He commended the use of traveling collections of pictures, and urged that such instruction should accompany them as would lead people to see true art lines.

The afternoon session on Friday being the last of the conference, the time was taken up in disposing of various matters of business which had accumulated, and which came up for discussion at this time.

The larger part of the session on Friday afternoon was devoted to business matters. The first discussion was relative to the resolution introduced at Philadelphia relating to the enlargement of the council. After considerable discussion it was finally carried that the resolution be referred to the committee which the chair later appointed to revise the constitution. The chair appointed as a special committee on revision of the constitution, F. M.

Crunden, W. H. Brett, R. R. Bowker, Mary W. Plummer, Thorvald Solberg. Later the name of J. C. Dana was substituted for that of Mr Brett, who requested to be relieved from the committee. A committee to coöperate with the Royal society of London in formulating a plan for an International catalog of scientific literature was also appointed, the members of the committee being Dr J. S. Billings, Dr Cyrus Adler and C. W. Andrew.

Miss Wallace, of Atlanta, then presented in a very graceful and cordial way an invitation for the association to hold its meeting for 1899 in Atlanta. On motion of Mr Dewey the invitation was accepted.

Mr Gould presented a very cordial invitation for the association to hold its meeting in Montreal in 1900.

After the report from the committee on resolution, Chancellor Vincent was elected an honorary member of the American Library Association.

Mr Gould then presented a paper on the Union of medical and public libraries, in which he indorsed the plan of Dr Spivak, of Denver, and the resolution was voted by the association indorsing the formation of a medical department in public libraries in coöperation with the local medical societies.

Mr Thomson, of Philadelphia, presented his plan for preparing an index to historical fiction, and asked for the coöperation of librarians.

On Friday evening a very interesting display of library views, by means of lantern slides prepared by W. E. Foster, were presented by S. H. Berry. At the close the tellers announced the election of officers for 1899 as follows: President, W. C. Lane; vice-presidents, C. W. Andrews, Katharine L. Sharp, and John Thomson; secretary, Henry J. Carr; treasurer, G. M. Jones; recorder, Helen E. Haines.

On Saturday about 150 of the delegates spent the day at Niagara Falls, and at its close President Putnam, after making a few announcements, declared the conference of 1898 adjourned.

#### Sectional meetings

There were meetings held of the various sections interested in particular work: the large library section, the college section, the elementary section, trustees' section, state library section, and meetings of the students of the various library schools.

#### The large library section

W. H. Brett acted as chairman, and Dr Steiner as secretary.

Martin Hensel, of the public school library of Columbus, Ohio, read a paper on Branch libraries in school buildings, giving an account of the work as it is carried on in that city.

Mr Crunden favored the plan, but had not received very full coöperation on the part of the teachers in St Louis.

Miss Browning found ready coöperation with the teachers in Indianapolis, and told of the success attending the 5000 books put into the outlying schools during last year.

Dr Leipziger gave an account of the plan as it is carried on in New York, which provides for the appointment of one person in each school who shall have a thorough acquaintance with literature adapted to the different grades, and who shall have the custody of the books and the system of selection for the children.

Mr Foster found the teachers of Providence ready to coöperate, but the number of new teachers coming into the force each year puts the burden of the work on himself.

Mr Elmendorf said in Buffalo the public library had as an experiment taken 10 of the schools having school libraries, sifted the books, made new selections, and placed a model library in each of these schools. If the plan is successful it is hoped to extend it to all of the schools.

Mr Whelpley spoke of the successful work carried on in Cincinnati in selecting books for the library.

Miss Bishop said there was more demand for school libraries in Kansas City than the library was able to send out.

The next discussion was on the question as to the ownership of branch library buildings.

The consensus of opinion seemed to be that it would be more expedient to rent the buildings until the branch library proved its permanency.

The second session was devoted to the question of interchangeability of books between central and branches.

A paper was presented by Mr Bostwick, of New York, on How can central and branch work best be coördinated?

A paper by James Bain on Books in branch libraries was presented, in which the point was made that the larger per cent of the books must be fiction in order to meet the demands of the patrons. The other books should be selected according to the locality in which the branch is located. Periodical literature is always in great demand at the branches, and no branch library should be without a small, well selected number of reference books.

A paper by Miss Countryman on How far should a selection of books for branches be uniform? brought out the fact that it was impossible to make the selection uniform for various reasons, but the classification should be so throughout the central library and its branches.

A discussion on telephones in branches brought out the decision that these instruments are of the greatest practical benefit in carrying on the work in branch libraries.

The consensus of opinion of those who took part in the discussion of the question, Should all cataloging, repairing, etc., be done at the central library? seemed to point to the advantage of having all the particular work done at the different branches.

Quite an animated discussion took place over the question, When should branches be preferred to delivery stations?

It was brought out in the different talks that a large number of libraries issue books for Sunday-schools as branch libraries.

#### College and reference section

This section held two meetings full of interest and well attended by those engaged in that work.

G. W. Harris acted as chairman and C. H. Gould as secretary. In the absence of Dr Richardson, Mr Fletcher read his paper on American libraries and the study of ancient manuscript.

It is not creditable to American libraries that European libraries are richer in facsimiles. Mr Friedenwald stated that collection of manuscript at the National library relates almost entirely to American history, though they try to collect those that are typical of calligraphy of all times. It is also the intention to collect all catalogs of collections of manuscript.

Mr Fletcher spoke of the elaborate plans among European libraries for lending their manuscript, and that some such arrangement should be made between the Congressional library and other libraries which wish to do bonafide work in calligraphy and paleography.

G. T. Little read Mr Baker's paper on Relation of departmental libraries to the general library. Mr Baker thought there would never be very many departmental libraries, as few universities can afford them.

A university library should consist of, first, a reference collection on open shelves restricted from circulation outside the building, and limited in number to 5000-10,000 books. The second part consists of the general body of books arranged and administered for circulation and other use. In descriptive sciences a large collection of books are needed. At Harvard the departmental libraries are largely duplicates of works in the main library. The difficulties in the way of departmental libraries are the purchase and cost of administration. At Cornell and Princeton universities the large bodies of books are in the main stacks, with special rooms opening off for particular departments.

Mr Lane said, and the sentiment was applauded, that universities should be

slow to form departmental libraries until assured that the books would be as safe, as well cared for, and as accessible as if in the main library.

Mr Adler's paper on the Relation of the publishing department to its library, said that college publications lead back to first issues of Johns Hopkins in 1876. The best use which can be made of the matter published is an exchange for publications of other colleges, universities, and other learned societies. Three-fourths of the Smithsonian collection has been formed by exchanging publications.

Mr James read a paper on What proportion of its funds is a college library justified in devoting to current periodicals? Books must be supplemented by periodicals. The increased number of the latter makes it impossible to take all of them, and care must be exercised in making judicious selections. His subscription list consumes nearly one-half his appropriation, and the smaller the library the larger the proportion of the appropriation should be spent for periodicals.

Mr Root, of Oberlin college, said that the professors there were required to include their subscription in their book appropriation. Constantly changing professors keeps list of periodicals changing, thus making incomplete sets, or else necessitates keeping up the sets out of the general library fund.

Mr Andrews read a paper on the Uses made of printed catalog cards for articles in current periodicals.

The conclusion reached pointed to the advisability of preparing these catalog cards. Mr Andrews said the real question is whether the aid rendered the reader is worth the expense. And this depends upon whether the aid can be readily obtained in other ways. While there are other sources for tracing information wanted, is it not a reasonable undertaking for the library to do this work once for all the scholars in all the sciences, and still more reasonable that 15 or 30 libraries should combine and divide the labor and the expense?

At the second session Mr Andrews gave a clear account of the plan of the Royal society for an International catalog of scientific literature.

Other subjects discussed in this section were: Dependence of reference department on cataloging and classification departments; Classification for college library; An inter-library loan system and reference work.

W. C. Lane, C. W. Andrews, and Olive Jones were appointed a committee to have charge of the work of this section for the next year.

#### Elementary section

The meetings under this section were neither so extended nor definite in their results as the meetings of any of the other sections. This was owing perhaps to the limited and inopportune time for the meetings, and to the lack of preparation for the discussion on the part of those who attended.

#### Trustees' section

One of the most interesting section meetings was that of the trustees, though the trustees were conspicuous by their absence.

Very interesting and lively discussions were held on the topics, salaries, hours, vacations, attendance at library conferences, appointment of subordinates, competitive examinations, and selection of books.

R. G. Thwaites introduced the following resolution, which was adopted: The trustees' section of the A. L. A. recommends that a circular addressed to library trustees shall be issued by the A. L. A. before each conference, setting forth the advantages of the conference, inviting the trustees to attend, and urging them to send their respective librarians, and to grant them the time and to pay their expenses.

#### State library section of the N. E. A.

The meeting of the State library section was held on Thursday, July 7, at 9.30 a. m. Meeting was called to order by W. E. Henry, state librarian of Indiana. Johnson Brigham, state librarian of Iowa, was chosen chairman. F. A. Hutchins, secretary of the Wis-

consin free library commission, at whose request the meeting had been called, then explained the object of the section. C. B. Galbraith, state librarian of Ohio, then spoke on the work of the Ohio state library since it had come under the jurisdiction of the State library commission. Since August 1, 1897, 250 traveling libraries had been sent out. A grant of an annual appropriation of \$4,000 has recently been made by the state legislature for this work. The state library serves three purposes—that of a popular, reference, and documentary library. Martha T. Wheeler, of the State library of New York, briefly explained the workings of that library, aiming as it does to reach all classes through its general and reference libraries, traveling libraries of miscellaneous and special collections, and books sent directly to individuals. R. G. Thwaites, secretary of the State historical society of Wisconsin, then gave a brief description of the historical library. While it was purely a reference library, still books were occasionally sent out, such as genealogies and local histories. The sentiment of the meeting seemed to be toward liberality in the circulation of books from state libraries.

Merica Hoagland, of Fort Wayne, Ind., referred to the efforts being made in her state toward the establishment of a state library commission. It is hoped in this way to remove the office of state librarian from political control by having the commission elect the state librarian to serve during good behavior. Johnson Brigham, state librarian of Iowa, stated that the office of state librarian in his state had passed under the control of the judges of the supreme court, who were really the library commissioners of the state. Mr. Brigham asked for the opinion of the audience as to the wisdom of such a body acting as such commissioners. Miss M. Thayer, assistant state librarian of Illinois, stated that the secretary of state was the *ex officio* state librarian in Illinois, it being the custom for this officer to appoint someone to

serve for him. This arrangement led to frequent changes in office. Arthur H. Chase, state librarian of New Hampshire, said that the librarian in his state was selected by a state library board of three trustees, chosen by the governor from the state at large. Mr. Thwaites then stated that however a librarian might be chosen, the collection of local histories should be one of his cardinal principles. A discussion was then entered upon concerning the collections of local newspapers. Mr. Henry, of Indiana, stated that his library subscribed to the leading ones of the state. J. Wyer, of the New York state library, stated that his library kept files of about 25 of the leading dailies of the state and country; but drew the line at yellow journals. Mr. Thwaites explained that his library never paid for a paper, editors having been found glad to donate them. His library takes 275 of the leading dailies of the country and weeklies of the state. The numbers of three years of the weeklies are bound in one volume, and six volumes a year are made from the dailies.

Upon motion, a committee of three, consisting of W. E. Henry of Indiana, C. B. Galbraith of Ohio, and A. H. Chase of New Hampshire, was appointed to confer with other state librarians concerning the better exchange and distribution and indexing of state documents.

The suggestion was made that where state library commissions do not exist, that state librarians incorporate in their reports the library history of the state, together with the proceedings, in outline, of library meetings, etc., together with tabulated statistics concerning growth of libraries.

L. E. STEARNS, Secretary.

#### Festivities of the A. L. A.

It is a well-recognized fact that one of the most important sides of these A. L. A. meetings is that in which is brought out the personality of those in attendance. This occurs outside of the formal and stated meetings, and however eloquently one may discourse on

technical library subjects, his real self is known by the friendly word, the hand-clasp, or the courteous speech that drops from his lips in social intercourse with those present. It is a very interesting study to watch the various groups and individuals as they appear under the different influences. There is always present a large number with a strong personality and a decided manifestation of character along some particular line. These things were no less in evidence at Lakewood than at any of the previous meetings. In fact, the panorama of different moods, aspirations and movements was more varied than usual, owing to the presence of many new people and the return of some of those faces which had been missing for several years.

So many different interests were calling for attention, so many different sections were represented, and so many different kinds of people were present, that the close of each day brought an evening like unto another turn of a kaleidoscope, where the setting of the previous evening was entirely gone, and new relations and formations were apparent.

There was no lack of outside entertainment provided by the indefatigable local committee. On Tuesday evening a theater party of rather mammoth size swarmed into the little building at Celeron, the Coney Island of Chautauqua. It was lack of room near the door, of course, which sent the staid, middle-aged librarians and trustees into the front row, while the librarians with meager incomes tried to look unconscious and natural as they sat in the boxes to view the wonders of the stage. The performance can better be imagined than described. Some of the librarians have not yet ceased to wonder where the little lady in gray kilts, who gave such a fascinating display in clog dancing, could possibly have carried that long trained satin gown in which she reappeared a second after disappearing from sight. She could not have put it on in the wing or on the wing, there wasn't time. Some of the librarians in

the boxes witnessed the transformation but are very slow to give up the information gained from their vantage point of view. All were highly entertained by what they saw, and various ones were heard to regret that they were not so agile as the acrobatic brothers that appeared on the stage, or they might by practice drill a library corps, so that with a few light springs and steps it would be possible to reach the volumes wanted from the upper shelf of a ten-foot stack.

The electric fountain display caused the librarians from Chicago to sigh with regret for the days of the Fair. But altogether it was a merry party that boarded the steamer at a late hour to return to Lakewood. The ride back was very enjoyable, songs and stories whiled away the moments in a pleasant way, though some of the more serious minded were thankful to receive instruction as to just what constitutes a Ph. D., and will likely be able to recognize the species when they see it again.

On Wednesday evening a very pleasing occurrence was the reunion of the English Trippers at dinner, though for want of time much of the program prepared was omitted, and what was presented was eclipsed by the rival party from Hoboken who sat at a near table.

Mr and Mrs Proudfit gave a most beautiful garden party on Wednesday evening at their home at Shadyside, on the banks of Lake Chautauqua adjoining Lakewood. It was the social event of the meeting and every preparation was made for the thorough enjoyment of the visitors. A multitude of fairy lanterns extending in every direction continued the glowing light left by the beautiful sunset, and the large grounds presented a very beautiful scene in their holiday attire, thronged as they were by a large company of handsomely dressed people. Madame Cole, who is a personal friend of Mrs Proudfit, very kindly sang several selections, granting the request to sing as a final, Star Spangled Banner, the audience joining in the chorus. Delicious refreshments were served from the vari-

ous booths, and at 10 o'clock the very happy party dispersed to their various abiding places.

The evenings of the week were filled with entertainments of one kind and another, but there were always plenty of devotees of the terpsichorean art to wear out the patience and muscle of the orchestra, that wore a wearied look at the end of the week's festivities.

On Friday afternoon occurred the streetcar ride to Jamestown. The electric cars sped through the woods for several miles, and one felt unconsciously as if he were trespassing on the domain of nature with this wonderful machinery gliding so swiftly without visible means of propelling. As one librarian expressed it, "Suppose an Indian would come out of that woods, what would he think of such a sight as this?"

On Saturday about 150 of the party went to Niagara. Many of them had viewed this wonder of nature before, but all were enthusiastic in their admiration regardless of past feelings.

After a bountiful lunch at the International, the travelers boarded the trolley cars and rode to Lewiston, through the gorge and beside the rapids. This railroad has been but recently completed, and it certainly brings to light more beauty and wonder, if such a thing be possible, than has been found before in this wonderful place. Following the edge of the river, at the base of magnificent cliffs and hills, the cars wind in and out around curves in a way that makes one falter between admiration and awe evoked by these works of nature, and the magnificent control which man has achieved over its power. The lights and shades on the green water as it whirled, foamed and tossed through the rapids, was a sight calculated to erase all feelings of a lower kind, and fill the mind with aspirations after all that is higher.

On the return to the falls the usual course was followed by different little parties. The "Maid of the mist" was loaded down with venturesome librarians over and over again, as she plowed her way, a spirit of tantalizing daring,

at the foot of the mighty falls. Some of the party were brave enough to venture into the Cave of the winds, but not all of them. The ride around to the various points of observation, where from no two places does this great wonder appear the same, across the bridge to the Canada side, where the custom house officer viewed us on our return with an indifferent expression, as if he knew that this was the end of our journey, and we could not buy anything to smuggle in if we wanted to, completed the tour of the day.

The party reassembled for dinner at the International, where a few informal speeches were made, and expressions of good-will were exchanged between the library people of Niagara Falls and the visitors. Mr Welch, superintendent of the inclosure, was untiring in his courteous efforts to make the day pleasant for the tourists, and many expressions of appreciative thanks were given him. The day was a most delightful ending to a week of hard work. It was restful and inspiring. One librarian from the West said that she would go back to her work with the slate containing the record of the transactions with her fellow-beings entirely erased, ready to write anew only pleasant things. Life seemed such a tremendous responsibility, and of so much higher order than it had before she came to Niagara that every feeling of resentment for fancied ill was gone, and she would take a new start.

Many of the party made their farewell at Niagara and Buffalo. President Putnam started for Boston with the hearty commendation and best wishes of all who came in contact with him at Chautauqua. The day at Niagara was a fitting round-up to a very live and effective week.

The eighth volume of the annual Index to periodicals, issued by the English Review of reviews, has just been issued. Nearly 200 periodicals of 1897 are indexed, and the volume forms a valuable library tool.

## Library Meetings

### Trans-Mississippi Library congress

The Library congress to be held at Omaha, Sept. 28-Oct. 1, is one of a series of meetings on educational, religious, and economic subjects to be held during the exposition. It is hoped to create a larger interest in library work among the people of the states represented at the exposition, and to this end every subject and discussion presented will tend.

Thursday, Sept. 29, will be library day at the exposition, and library exhibits will hold a large part of the attention of all who are present.

Special rates are allowed on all railroads leading into Omaha. Headquarters have been placed at the Her grand hotel, Howard and 16th streets, where special rates will be given.

The local committee of arrangements have provided for the pleasure and comfort of those who will attend, and everything points to a profitable meeting. The program is as follows:

Thursday evening: Short addresses. Informal social reception.

Friday morning: 1 Library legislation and library commissions, R. P. Hayes, Ex. Ohio library commissioner, Ill. Discussion: D. A. Campbell, State librarian, Lincoln, Neb. 2 Library extension. a) Traveling libraries, F. A. Hutchins, Sec. Wisconsin free library commission, Madison, Wis. Discussion: J. I. Wyer, State university, Lincoln, Neb. b) The Relation of Women's clubs to the traveling library, Mrs J. C. McClintock, ex-president Kansas state federation of women's clubs, Topeka. Discussion: Mrs C. F. Stoutenborough, president Nebraska state federation of Women's clubs, Plattsmouth, Neb.; Mrs W. W. Keysor, Omaha, Neb.

Friday evening: The value of the library to the community. a) Material value, Henry J. Carr, Scranton, Pa., secretary American library association. Discussion: Tessa L. Kelso, New York. b) Social and political value. Hon J. H. Clarke, Cleveland, trustee Reuben McMillan library, Youngstown, Ohio. Discussion: Chas. R. Dudley, City library,

Denver, Col.; C. G. Pearse, superintendent of schools, Omaha, Neb. c) Value to the education of the individual, M. E. Ahern, editor PUBLIC LIBRARIES, Chicago, Ill. Discussion: Johnson Brigham, Iowa state librarian, Des Moines, Iowa; W. P. Payne, Nevada, Iowa. d) Spiritual value, Rev. Mary A. Safford, Sioux City, Iowa; Mrs F. F. Ford, secretary Bureau of education Trans-Mississippi Exposition, Omaha.

Saturday morning: 1. Special training for library work, Electra C. Doren, Public library, Dayton, Ohio. 2. Relation of the library to other formal educational work a) To the public school, P. B. Wright, public library, St. Joseph, Mo. Discussion: Kate A. McHugh, High school, Omaha, Neb.; Virginia Dodge, public library, Cedar Rapids, Iowa. b) To the college, Wm. C. Lane, librarian Harvard university, president American Library Association. c) The library and the club, Mrs T. K. Sudborough, Omaha, Neb. Discussion: Anne Wallace, Young men's library, Atlanta, Ga.

**Iowa**—The State library association will hold its business meeting in Council Bluffs during the meeting of the Library congress, but the formal program will be merged in that of the meeting in Omaha.

**Ohio**—The fourth annual meeting of the Ohio library association will be held at Dayton, Hotel Beckel, October 12 and 13. A local committee of arrangements is making preparation for a cordial reception of the visitors, and the officers of the association are providing a program that will be of interest and profit to everyone engaged in library work. A general outline of it is as follows:

President's address, Frank Conover; secretary's report, Charles Orr; committees' reports.

Afternoon—Trolley ride to National military home and concert by military band. The regular session will be held in the Putnam library at the military home.

Symposium: Some obstacles to be

overcome in starting and managing a small library, Miss Mercer, Miss Leavitt, Miss McElwain, and others.

Evening session—Dayton public library. The child and the library, Leila A. Thomas; Pictures and books as aids in the schoolroom, Agnes Bruce, Lilah P. Hall, and May Crowell; Books for children, May H. Prentice.

Thursday morning—Library legislation, R. P. Hayes; Duty of trustee to the library, John H. Clark, Youngstown. Visit to factory of National cash register.

Afternoon—College section: Some Old World libraries, Eleanor Lewis, Antioch college; Classification of American history in a college library.

Evening—Banquet at Hotel Beckel, 8 o'clock. Toastmaster, Dr W. J. Conklin; responses by W. H. Brett of Cleveland; Robinson Locke, Toledo; Mrs J. A. Robert, Mrs W. J. Huggins, Mansfield, and A. W. Whelpley, Cincinnati.

### News from the Field

#### East

A training class for apprentices has been started in the Springfield (Mass.) public library.

Edith E. Clark, of the public documents library at Washington, has been appointed librarian of the University of Vermont.

#### Central Atlantic

S. B. Griswold, law librarian of the New York state library, has completed 30 years of continuous service. The library has increased from 20,000 to 60,000 in that time.

Dr William Pepper, of Philadelphia, long identified with the progress of library matters in that city, died in California, where he had gone for recuperation, July 27.

The Brooklyn public library has just opened its second branch in one of the city parks, the commissioners having granted them the use of several rooms in a residence which stands in the grounds. They have established a reading-room, which is well filled at all

hours of the day, also a circulating department, which is already patronized by a large number of borrowers.

The Carnegie library, at Homestead, Pa., was opened to the public on August 1 with 5000v. ready for use. Miss Sperry will be assisted by May Bailey, of Drexel library school, Lillian Hirth, and Mrs E. C. Louis. No age limit is required at this library, the ability to read being the only requisite.

#### Central

A new library of 2,000v. has been opened at Greenfield, Ind.

James Porter, of Cadiz, Ohio, in his will left \$700 to the public library of that town.

Mrs Annie Parsons, librarian of Bay City, Mich., was married July 21 to Archibald McDonnell.

Ida D. Aikins, of Armour, '96, has been appointed librarian of the State normal school, Winona, Minn.

Florence Van Vliet, of Pratt institute, is cataloging in the Normal school library of West Superior, Wis.

R. P. Hayes has resigned as library commissioner of Ohio, and O. E. Niles has been appointed his successor.

Herbert W. Gates, librarian of the Hammond library, Chicago, was married June 14 to Harriet J. Kirk, of Wilmette.

The engagement of Aksel G. S. Josephson, of the John Crerar library, to Lucia Engberg of Chicago, is announced.

Mary E. Hawley, of the New York state library, has been appointed assistant cataloger at the John Crerar library in Chicago.

Mrs Victoria Wheeler has willed \$50,000 worth of property to Baraboo, Wis., to be used for building, equipping, and maintaining a public library.

A system of six traveling libraries has been started by the Woman's club of La Crosse, Wis., for the farming neighborhoods adjoining the town.

Ethel Charlton has been elected assistant in the Iowa state library. Miss Charlton has been connected with the Iowa state university library at Iowa City.

The new public library of Marshalltown, Iowa, opened September 3 with cozy quarters and well-arranged books. Mrs M. P. Scheeler is librarian, assisted by Marian Parker.

An exceedingly interesting monograph on American evolution, dependence, independence, and interdependence, has been published by Dr J. K. Hosmer, librarian of Minneapolis.

George F. Danforth, recently of Cornell university library, has been appointed librarian of Indiana university library. He succeeds A. V. Babine, who goes to Leland Stanford university library.

Wm. W. Bishop has left Garrett Biblical institute, Evanston, to work in the American school of classical studies in Rome, where he holds the fellowship in Christian archæology. His address will be, 2 via Geata, Rome, Italy.

The report of the Indianapolis public library for June, 1897, to June, 1898, shows new books added, 10,291v; total, 79,224v.; home circulation, 289,710v.; reference, 1c6,078v. The two-book system has been in use since March 1, 1898.

An edition de luxe book entertainment was given by the Peru (Ind.) public library recently, which brought the book fund \$50. The titles of a large number of books were represented by people, and with music and recitations a very delightful evening was spent.

The report of the Des Moines public library shows that during the past year the smallest number of readers came in September, 10,805; the largest number in June, 15,753; total for the year, 158,830; issued for home use 133,762v., and 20,246v. for reference. The card catalog is now finished to date, about 900 clippings on 603 subjects have been filed and indexed; 343 pictures have

been mounted for use. The library is sorely in need of larger appropriations.

#### South

Dr Eugene Clark, of New Orleans, left by will \$10,000 to Lockhart, Tex., to be used for a public library building on condition that a building site be furnished by the city. This has been secured, and the library will be built at once.

Gov. Atkinson, of Georgia, has appointed the following members of the Library commission for that state: Anne Wallace, Atlanta; Mrs Nora L. Barbrey, Macon; Mrs Eugenia Heard, Elberton; A. C. King and H. C. Peebles, Atlanta. Miss Wallace and Mrs Barbrey are practical librarians, Mrs Heard represents the clubs, and Mr King and Mr Peebles are eminent lawyers.

#### Pacific Coast

Bertha Kumli has been elected librarian of the Santa Rosa (Cal.) public library.

A. M. Jellison, librarian of Mechanics institute library, in San Francisco, died July 27, after an illness lasting five weeks. Mr Jellison was connected with the library since 1876, and was appointed librarian in 1894. His unflinching courtesy toward everyone with whom he came in contact made him a large number of fast friends.

The report of the Riverside (Cal.) shows a good year's work. They have successfully inaugurated the two-book system. A table for display of new books has been placed in reading room and a finding list has been printed. The library has joined the interloan circle of libraries in connection with the University of California. The circulation for the year was 55,373v.

**Position Wanted.** A young lady, well educated, with two years' experience as librarian in a small library, desires position as assistant in larger. Familiar with Dewey system; best of references. Address Librarian, care of PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT  
**A. C. McClurg & Co.**  
CHICAGO

---

Our LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of

PUBLIC, UNIVERSITY,  
COLLEGE, SCHOOL, AND CLUB  
LIBRARIES

and every endeavor is made to fill all orders with promptness and care.

The fact that we carry in our stock a more nearly complete assortment of the standard and popular books of all American publishers, and of many English publishers, than perhaps any other house in the country, gives us exceptional facilities for filling promptly and satisfactorily from our stock the wants of such libraries.

We are continually receiving large consignments of

**Foreign Books**

—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us, and, when possible, to visit us and use the facilities of our store and library department in examining and making their selection of books.

**A. C. McCLURG & CO.**

Wabash Avenue and Madison Street

CHICAGO

## Some Recent and Forthcoming Publications.

### Text-Book of Geodetic Astronomy.

By JOHN F. HAYFORD, C. E., Associate Member American Society of Civil Engineers, U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 8vo, cloth, \$3.00.

### A Short Course in Inorganic Qualitative Chemical Analysis for Engineering Students.

By J. S. C. WELLS, Instructor in Analytical Chemistry, Columbia University. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

### A Laboratory Guide in Qualitative Chemical Analysis.

By H. L. WELLS, M. A., Professor of Analytical Chemistry and Metallurgy in the Sheffield Scientific School. 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

### Treatise on Military Law of the United States.

By LIEUT.-COL. GEO. B. DAVIS, Deputy Judge-Advocate General U. S. A., and Professor of Law at U. S. M. A. 8vo, cloth, \$7.00; sheep, \$7.50.

### A Manual of Quantitative Chemical Analysis.

By E. F. LADD, Professor of Chemistry in the North Dakota Agricultural College. 12mo, cloth, \$1.00.

### A Text-Book on Roofs and Bridges, Part IV. Higher Structures.

By MANSFIELD MERRIMAN, Lehigh University, and HENRY S. JACOBY, Cornell University. 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

### Quantitative Chemical Analysis by Electrolysis.

By DR. ALEXANDER CLASSEN. Authorized Translation from the fourth revised and enlarged German. Edited by WM. HALE HERRICK and B. B. BOLTWOOD. 8vo, cloth, \$3.00.

### The Resistance and Propulsion of Ships.

By W. F. DURAND, Professor of Marine Engineering in Cornell University. 8vo, cloth, \$5.00.

### De Pontibus. A Pocket-Book for Bridge Engineers.

By J. A. L. WADDELL, C. E. 12mo, morocco, \$3.00.

### A Text-Book of Mineralogy, with an Extended Treatise on Crystallography and Physical Mineralogy.

By EDWARD SALISBURY DANA, Yale University. New edition entirely rewritten and reset. With nearly 1,000 figures and a colored plate. 8vo, cloth, \$4.00. Ready now.

### A Description of Minerals of Commercial Value.

A Practical Reference Book for the Miner, Prospector, Business Man, and Students. By D. M. BARRINGER, A. M., LL. B. 168 pages, oblong, morocco binding, \$2.50.

### Notes on Military Hygiene.

For Officers of the Line. A Syllabus of Lectures at the U. S. Infantry and Cavalry School. By ALFRED A. WOODHULL, Major of Medical Department, U. S. A. Rewritten and reset. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

### A Text-Book of Volumetric Analysis with Special Reference to the Volumetric Processes of the Pharmacopœia of the United States.

Designed for the Use of Pharmacists and Pharmaceutical Students. By HENRY W. SCHIMPF, Ph. G. M. D., Professor of Organic Chemistry in the Brooklyn School of Pharmacy. Rewritten and reset. 12mo, cloth, \$2.50.

### Manual of Mining.

For the use of Mining Engineers and Technical Schools. By Professor MAGNUS C. IHLSENG, E. M., Ph. D. Third edition. Revised and enlarged. 8vo, cloth, \$4.00.

### Hand-Book for Surveyors.

A Pocket-book for the Classroom and the Field. By Professors MANSFIELD MERRIMAN and JOHN P. BROOKS, C. E. Pocket-book form. 2d edition. 12mo, morocco, \$2.00.

### Determinative Mineralogy and Blow-Pipe.

By Professor GEORGE J. BRUSH, with an introduction on Blow-pipe Analysis by Prof. S. E. PENFIELD, Sheffield Scientific School. 8vo, cloth, \$4.00. A new edition with entirely new tables ready October 1st.

### Inspection of the Materials and Workmanship Employed in Construction.

A Reference Book for the Use of Inspectors, Superintendents, and others engaged in the construction of Public and Private Work, etc. By AUSTIN T. BYRNE, C. E., author of "Highway Construction." 12mo, cloth, \$3.00.

### The Cofferdam Process for Piers.

Practical Examples from Actual Work. By CHARLES EVAN FOWLER, Member American Society of Civil Engineers. 8vo, cloth, \$2.50. Over 100 illustrations.

### A Course in Mechanical Drawing.

By JOHN S. REID, Instructor in Mechanical Drawing, Sibley College, Cornell University. 8vo, cloth, \$2.00.

### Hydraulic and Placer Mining.

By E. B. WILSON, M. E. 12mo, cloth, \$2.00.

### Prismoidal Formulae and Earthwork.

By THOMAS U. TAYLOR, C. E., University of Virginia; M. C. E., Cornell University; Associate Member of American Society of Civil Engineers; Member of American Mathematical Society; Professor of Applied Mathematics, University of Texas. 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

### Thermo-Dynamics of the Steam-Engine and Other Heat Engines.

By C. H. PEARODY, Professor of Marine Engineering and Naval Architecture, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 4th edition. Rewritten and reset. 8vo, cloth, \$5.00.

Descriptive Circulars upon Application.

# JOHN WILEY & SONS,

53 E. TENTH STREET, NEW YORK CITY.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT  
OF  
**Lemcke & Buechner**  
(London      Leipzig      Paris)  
812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

We invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Catalogues of our large stock of valuable second-hand books sent on application.

We offer at present the following sets of periodicals:

**The Academy, London.** Vols. 1-50. 1869-1896.  $\frac{1}{2}$  roan.  
Uniformly bound. Fine set.

**Journal of Hellenistic Studies.** Vols. 1-15.  $\frac{1}{2}$  calf.  
Very fine set.

**Bibliotheca Sacra and Theol. Review.** 1843, Feb.,  
May, Dec.; 1844 complete in numbers. 1845-1847 cloth.  
1848-1856 complete in numbers. 1857, Jan. and April.  
1858-1863 complete in numbers. 1864, Jan., July, Oct.  
1865-1873 complete in numbers.

**Biblical Repertory and Princeton Review.** First  
series 1825-1828, four vols. New series 1829-1840, vols.  
1-12.  $\frac{1}{2}$  calf and cloth. 1841 (lacks April), 1842 (lacks  
July), 1854, 1855 (lack April), 1856, 1861 in numbers com-  
plete, and several odd numbers.

**Presbyterian Quarterly and Princeton Review.**  
1872-1877 complete in numbers. Princeton Review, 1878-  
1882 complete in numbers.

# LIBRARY ADHESIVES



1



2



3

**1-HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER.** A beautiful homogeneous adhesive, pure white and delicately scented, for mounting photographs, text samples, scrap book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. Always ready and requires no preparation. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gallon and Gallon Jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

**2-HIGGINS' TAURINE MUCILAGE.** A strong, clear, non-sedimentary Fluid Mucilage of great strength and quick catch. Non-corrosive, and will not become dirty and stained in use. Adopted by the School Board of Indianapolis to the exclusion of all other mucilages. In 2 oz., 4 oz.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Pt. and Qt. Bottles, and 1, 2 and 5 Gallon Cans. 2 oz. Bottle prepaid by mail, twenty-five cents.

**3-HIGGINS' DRAWING-BOARD AND LIBRARY MUCILAGE.**

A Semi-fluid Adhesive of extraordinary strength. For sticking paper to paper, paper to cloth, or leather to paper or cloth, it is unequalled. Excellent for mounting drawings, maps or pictures on cloth, paper or wood, and for repairing and labelling books. The 5,000 volumes of the model library at the World's Fair were repaired and labelled with it, and it was voluntarily exhibited and recommended by the committee in charge as the only satisfactory adhesive for the purpose. Its utility in libraries is hence apparent. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gallon and Gallon jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

**SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES AND STATIONERY.**

These goods are peculiarly adapted for library use, being of the very highest standard and hence popular educators in themselves. The adhesives are extremely strong, yet spread easily and smoothly in a very thin film, so that they go further than starch or flour pastes or gum mucilages, and as they never deteriorate or spoil there is no waste, and they are hence more economical in the end than cheap goods. Descriptive circulars and full information will be sent postpaid on application.

**CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,**

**INKS AND ADHESIVES.**

168-172 Eighth St., Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.



Between CHICAGO,  
INDIANAPOLIS,  
CINCINNATI,  
LOUISVILLE

AND ALL POINTS SOUTH.

Through Sleepers to Washington and Baltimore.

Only Line to the FAMOUS HEALTH RESORTS

**West Baden**

**French Lick and Paoli Springs**

"THE CARLSBAD OF AMERICA"

FRANK J. REED, G. P. A.

City Ticket Office, 232 Clark St., Chicago.

## Boston Bookbinding Company

### Rebinding Department

Cor. Pearl and Purchase Sts., Boston, Mass.

We beg to announce that we give perfect satisfaction in this Department to Librarians throughout the United States and Canada, inasmuch as our celebrated English Flexible Tape Sewing, and our Cheap but Durable Styles, are considered the best for Librarians' wants.

We can refer you to some Two Hundred Librarians of University, City, and Town Libraries.

We are the Sole Owners and Manufacturers of the **Neilson Binder Device** for Newspapers and Periodicals. Samples of this Binder gladly sent on application.

R. M. TENNEY, Supt. Reb'ng Dept.

# Lamson, Wolffe & Co.'s Popular Books.

EVERY WOMAN SHOULD READ

## THE GRAY HOUSE OF THE QUARRIES.

A New Novel of 500 pages by MARY HARRIOTT NORRIS. With a frontispiece etching by EDMUND H. GARRETT \$1.50

Miss Norris' present work is the story of the life, from childhood to mature age, of a noble woman, reared among incongruous and uncongenial surroundings, who develops from her own strength of character, and the association with aristocratic ancestors, a breadth of mind and purpose, and a force of will, the gradual advancement and the results of which are drawn by the author in a way to render the heroine one of the strongest feminine characters of fiction.

The peculiar genre for which, in a literary sense, all must acknowledge obligation to the author of a new type, is the Dutch American species. The churchgoings, the courtings, the pleasures and sorrows of a primitive people, their lives and deaths, weddings, suicides, births, and burials are *Rembrandt and Rubens pictures on a fresh canvas*.—*Boston Transcript*.

A delightfully human book. . . . The entire volume is a masterpiece of literary construction.—*N. Y. Home Journal*.

Well written and wholesome.—*Literary World*.

The fine ideal of womanhood in a person never once physically described will gratify the highest tone of the period, and is an ennobling conception.—*Time and the Hour*.

It contains strong portrayals of character, charming descriptions of natural scenery, and the unfolding of a healthy moral.—*Congregationalist*.

## YE LYTTLE SALEM MAIDE: A Story of Witchcraft.

A New Novel by PAULINE BRADFORD MACKIE, author of "*Mademoiselle de Berny; A Story of Valley Forge*." Illustrated with four full-page photogravures, from drawings by E. W. D. HAMILTON. \$1.50

Beneath its lighter aims it is penetrated with a sympathetic humanity and a high moral purpose.—*Boston Transcript*.

A well-written and well-constructed tale.—*Outlook*.

Nothing could be more artistically conceived than this charming little tale, and "ye little maide" with her abundant faults, which included a weakness for the "follies and vanities o' youth," and a very brisk tongue, is a figure one will not wish to forget.—*Chicago Evening Post*.

## YALE STUDIES IN ENGLISH.

Edited by PROFESSOR ALBERT S. COOK.

- I. The Foreign Sources of Modern English Versification . . . . . \$ .50  
By CHARLTON M. LEWIS, PH.D.
- II. Ælfric: A New Study of his Life and Writings . . . . . 1.50  
By CAROLINE LOUISA WHITE, PH.D.
- III. The Life of St. Cecilia, from Ms. Ashmole 43 and Ms. Cotton Tiberius E. VII.,  
with Introduction, Variants, and Glossary . . . . . 1.00  
By BERTHA ELLEN LOVEWELL, PH.D.
- IV. Dryden's Dramatic Theory and Practice (bound in cloth) . . . . . .50  
By MARGARET SHERWOOD, PH.D.
- V. Studies in Jonson's Comedy . . . . . .50  
By ELISABETH WOODBRIDGE, PH.D.
- VI. A Guide to the Middle English Metrical Romances, dealing with English and Germanic Legends, and with the Cycles of Charlemagne and of Arthur . . . . 1.50  
By ANNA HUNT BILLINGS, PH.D.

Order from your Bookseller or Newsdealer, or direct from the Publishers.

6 Beacon Street  
BOSTON

LONDON

156 Fifth Avenue  
NEW YORK

# The Baker & Taylor Company

5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street

NEW YORK

## Wholesale Book Dealers

MAKE A SPECIALTY OF SUPPLYING

Public, Private, School, Club, and Society Libraries

for which, as wholesale dealers in the largest American book market, they have exceptional facilities. They are constantly purchasing in large lots from all the publishing houses, and their business of supplying the retail and jobbing trade of the country necessitates an organization expressly adapted to thoroughly searching the market and promptly and completely filling the most miscellaneous and difficult book lists.

Estimates at lowest rates given on proposed purchases. Correspondence with Librarians and other book-buyers solicited.

A topically arranged General Library List, selected from the standard and recent publications of all publishers, mailed on application.

**THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANY**

Wholesale Book Dealers

5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street

NEW YORK

# The Helman-Taylor Company

*Cleveland and New York*

**Books**

We are in the field for your orders for books.

We are ready and desirous to bid on all lists that you are about to add to your libraries.

We are confident that you will get more for the amount spent if you order through us.

**- Art -**

It gives us pleasure to announce to our patrons that we are now the exclusive sales agents in the United States and Canada for The Braun, Clement & Co.'s art publications.

We are also sole sales agents for the Soule Photograph Co., of Boston, and the Soderholtz Co., of New York, and have in stock at all times a very large line of the Berlin, Hanfstaengl, Curtis & Cameron, Foster Bros., and other publications of equal merit.

We shall give careful attention to **LIBRARY** and School orders of every description. Send 10 cents for our new catalogue, "ART IN THE SCHOOL ROOM," the most complete catalogue yet published on this subject.

## The Cumulative Index

A key to the leading *magazines* and *periodicals* published in America and Europe.

**THE HELMAN-TAYLOR CO.**

Nos. 23-25-27 Euclid Avenue

257 Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK

CLEVELAND, OHIO

# APPLETON'S.... HOME READING BOOKS.

EDITED BY....

W. T. HARRIS, A. M., LL. D.,  
U. S. Commissioner of Education

This comprehensive series of books will present upon a symmetrical plan the best available literature in the various fields of human learning, selected with a view to the needs of students of all grades in supplementing their school studies and for home reading. **NATURAL HISTORY, including Geography and Travel; PHYSICS and CHEMISTRY; HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, and ETHNOLOGY, including Ethics and Morals; LITERATURE and ART.**

## THE FOLLOWING ARE NOW READY:

| Year. |                                                                                   | Net.   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 6th.  | <b>The Story of the Birds</b> . . . . .                                           | \$0.65 |
|       | By JAMES NEWTON BASKETT.                                                          |        |
| 5th.  | <b>The Plant World.</b> By FRANK VINCENT.                                         | .60    |
| 5th.  | <b>The Story of Oliver Twist</b> . . . . .                                        | .60    |
|       | Edited by ELLA B. KIRK.                                                           |        |
| 5th.  | <b>In Brook and Bayou</b> . . . . .                                               | .60    |
|       | By CLARA KERN BAYLISS.                                                            |        |
| 4th.  | <b>Curious Homes and Their Tenants</b> . . . . .                                  | .65    |
|       | By JAMES CARTER BEARD.                                                            |        |
| 5th.  | <b>Crusoe's Island.</b> By F. A. OBER. . . . .                                    | .65    |
| 6th.  | <b>Uncle Sam's Secrets.</b> By O. P. AUSTIN.                                      | .75    |
| 5th.  | <b>The Hall of Shells.</b> By MRS. A. S. HARDY.                                   | .60    |
| 1st.  | <b>Harold's First Discoveries</b> . . . . .                                       | .25    |
|       | By J. W. TROEGER. Book I. <i>Nature Study Readers.</i>                            |        |
| 2d.   | <b>Harold's Rambles. Book II.</b> . . . . .                                       | .40    |
| 1st.  | <b>Playtime and Seedtime.</b> . . . . .                                           | .32    |
|       | By FRANCIS W. PARKER and NELLIE L. HELM. Book I. <i>Uncle Robert's Geography.</i> |        |
| 2d.   | <b>On the Farm. Book II.</b> . . . . .                                            | .42    |
| 3d.   | <b>Uncle Robert's Visit. Book III.</b> . . . . .                                  | .50    |
| 5th.  | <b>The Animal World</b> . . . . .                                                 | .60    |
|       | By FRANK VINCENT.                                                                 |        |
| 4th.  | <b>News from the Birds</b> . . . . .                                              | .60    |
|       | By LEANDER S. KEYSER.                                                             |        |

## Volumes in Press:

**Nature Study Readers.** 3 volumes. By J. W. TROEGER.  
**Uncle Robert's Geography.** 3 vols. By FRANCIS W. PARKER.  
**The Story of the Fishes.** By JAMES NEWTON BASKETT.  
**Historic Boston and its Suburbs.** By EDW. EVERETT HALE.  
**The Earth and Sky.** By EDWARD S. HOLDEN.  
**The Sun and His Family.** By EDWARD S. HOLDEN.  
**Some Great Astronomers.** By EDWARD S. HOLDEN.  
**About the Weather.** By MARK W. HARRINGTON.  
**The Story of Rob Roy.** By EDITH D. HARRIS.  
**The Insect World.** By C. M. WEED. (*Others in preparation.*)

These books will be found especially desirable for supplementary reading in schools.

**D. APPLETON & COMPANY,**  
**New York. Boston. Chicago.**

CHICAGO OFFICE: 203-207 MICHIGAN BLVD.

## Ten New Books that all Libraries will need to add to their Lists.

*Lathrop Publishing Company have now ready*

### The True Story of Benjamin Franklin, the American Statesman.

Told for boys and girls. By ELBRIDGE S. BROOKS. One vol., 4to, illustrated by Victor A. Searles. \$1.50  
 This entertaining volume is the only popular life of the great Franklin written from a human standpoint for the boys and girls of America. It is the fifth volume in the author's "Children's Lives of Great Men"—Washington, Lincoln, etc.

### A Little Maid of Concord Town.

A Romance of the American Revolution. By MARGARET SIDNEY, author of the "Pepper Books." One vol., 12mo, illustrated by Frank T. Merrill. \$1.50  
 An inspiring romance of that famous village where was fired the shot heard around the world.

### Marjorie and Her Neighbors.

A Story for Boys and Girls. By LOUISE E. CATLIN. One vol., 12mo, illustrated by Etheldred B. Barry. \$1.50  
 A charming story about three little girls and a boy who lived in the country. A book that all small boys and girls and their mothers will like. It is delightfully told and daintily illustrated.

### Cian of the Chariots.

A Romance of the Days of Arthur and His Knights. By WILLIAM H. BABCOCK. One vol., 12mo, illustrated by George Foster Barnes. \$1.50  
 This is a stirring story of adventure, daring, love, and fighting in the days of King Arthur of Britain and his Knights of the Round Table and the Holy Grail.

### The Deserter.

and Other Stories: A Book of Two Wars. By HAROLD FREDERIC. One vol., 8vo, illustrated by Sandham, Merrill, Gilbert Gaul, and George Foster Barnes. \$1.25  
 Four splendid historical stories for young people. Two are of the Civil War in America and two are boy stories of the War of the Roses.

### The Prince of Peace.

or, The Beautiful Life of Jesus. By MRS. G. R. ALDEN (Pansy). Illustrated by designs from the famous drawings by Hofmann. One vol., 8vo, 561 pp., \$1.50  
 A graphic and thoughtful narrative of the perfect life of the Saviour, told concisely, reverently, and powerfully. It is Pansy's masterpiece, and readers will find it absorbing and inspiring.

### Bilberry Boys and Girls.

Their adventures and Misadventures, Their Trials and Triumphs. By SOPHIE SWETT. One vol., 12mo, illustrated by Etheldred B. Barry. \$1.25  
 A book of exceptional interest and charm, by a masterly delineator of New England village and rural life. In this line Sophie Swett has no superior.

### An Island Heroine.

The Story of a Daughter of the Revolution. By MARY B. SLEIGHT. One vol., 12mo, illustrated. \$1.50  
 A revolutionary romance of great merit and absorbing interest. It has for its background the pleasant country of eastern Long Island, and for its motive the perils, the sufferings, the sacrifices, and the successes of the Long Island patriots in the trying days of the American Revolution.

### A Little New England Maid.

By KATE TANNATT WOODS. 12mo, illustrated \$1.00  
 A charming story of a little girl who was a minister for good in all her home surroundings.

### Labor of Love.

A Story for Boys. By JULIA MAGRUDER. One vol., 12mo, illustrated. 50 cents.  
 A strong, interesting, and helpful story of a boy's experiences, temptations, deliverance, and success, by one of the best of American story-tellers.

These are but a few of the new books for 1898, published by this well-known house. For sale by all booksellers. Send for latest catalogue.

**Lathrop Publishing Company, Boston**

H. H. Cooke

Walter Hill

Almon Burtch

## Hayes, Cooke & Co.

Incorporated

Booksellers

Importers

General Library Agents

144 Wabash Avenue

CHICAGO

**WE** give our special attention to the **prompt, careful, and complete** filling of library orders of every character, whether for Public, College, University, or School Libraries.

The **importation** of books **free of duty**, and the securing of books out of print, and not generally supplied by booksellers, are special features of our house.

We are Western representatives of the Boston Book Co., and are prepared to furnish, at most reasonable rates, collated sets (guaranteed) of periodicals.

The arrangement of our general stock, according to the **Decimal Classification**, will be of special interest to librarians.

Estimates furnished promptly, and correspondence relating in any way to books solicited.

**Hayes, Cooke & Co.**

144 Wabash Avenue

Chicago

# L. B. STEEL STACK



Minneapolis, June 18, 1898

**Library Bureau**

We are much pleased with the stacks, feeling that you have done better for us than we bargained for.

Yours truly,

J. K. HOSMER

## Library Bureau

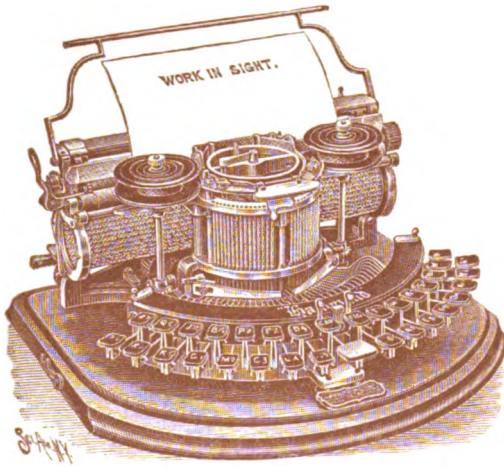
215 Madison Street, Chicago

530 Atlantic Avenue, Boston

280 Broadway, New York

112 N. Broad Street, Philadelphia

1416 F Street N. W., Washington



# THE HAMMOND No. 2.

THE STANDARD  
OF THE WORLD

## The Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence

Used exclusively by many prominent Libraries in the United States and England. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

PAPER OF ANY WIDTH MAY BE INSERTED.

CARDS OF ANY SIZE MAY BE USED.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are Always Insured  
FORTY STYLES OF TYPE, INSTANTLY INTERCHANGEABLE.

FOURTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue and specimen of "Hammond" work.

## The Hammond Typewriter Co.

Home Offices and Factory, 403-405 East 62d St., **NEW YORK.**

### BRANCHES:

|                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| New York,              | 167 Broadway        |
| Philadelphia,          | 33 & 35 S. 10th St. |
| Boston                 | 300 Washington St.  |
| St. Louis,             | 310 N. Eighth St.   |
| Cleveland,             | 43 Arcade.          |
| Pittsburgh,            | 237 Fourth Ave.     |
| Kansas City,           | 318 Hall Building   |
| Minneapolis,           | 3 N. Third St.      |
| London and Birmingham. |                     |



Send a five-cent stamp to the HOME OFFICE and a correct map of the world will be mailed to you.

# Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

November, 1898

No. 9

---

---

## Contents

|                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Planning of small libraries</b> 335-337<br>Oscar Bluemner                    | <b>Reference list for November</b> 358                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>A new classification for anthropology</b> 337                                | <b>Library schools</b> 359-360<br>Drexel<br>New York<br>Wisconsin                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>A few impressions of the Lake-wood conference</b> 337-338<br>John Parsons    | <b>A. L. A. exhibit</b> 361<br>Virginia Dodge                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Svenskt Portratt-galleri</b> 338                                             | <b>Questions and answers</b> 362                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Mudie's select library, London</b><br>Thomas W. Idle 339-344                 | <b>News from the field</b> 362-364                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Practical hints on organizing</b><br>Zella F. Adams 344-345                  | <b>Publishers' department</b><br>J. B. Lippincott Co. 334; A. C. McClurg & Co. 365; Lemcke & Buechner 367; Baker & Taylor Co. 368; Helman-Taylor Co. 368; Montgomery Ward & Co. 369; Hayes, Cooke & Co. 370. |
| <b>Editorial</b> 346-348                                                        | <b>Supply department</b><br>C. M. Higgins & Co. 366; Boston Bookbinding Co. 366; Library Bureau 369, 371; Hammond Typewriter Co. 372.                                                                        |
| <b>Waste in trifles</b> 348<br>Melvil Dewey                                     | <b>Miscellaneous</b><br>Monon Route, 366.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Trans-Mississippi library congress</b> 349-356<br>Register of attendance 356 |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Library meetings</b> 357-358<br>Chicago<br>Massachusetts<br>Pennsylvania     |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

---

---

## Library Bureau

CHICAGO

215 Madison St.

Entered as second-class matter at Chicago Postoffice

# J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY'S

## Autumn Announcement of Miscellaneous Publications.

### The True Benjamin Franklin.

(Uniform with "The True George Washington.") By **Sydney George Fisher**, author of "Men, Women, and Manners in Colonial Times," "The Making of Pennsylvania," etc. With numerous illustrations, portraits, and fac-similes. Crown octavo. Cloth, \$2.00.

### The Nation's Navy.

OUR SHIPS AND THEIR ACHIEVEMENTS. By **Charles Morris**. 12mo. Cloth, illustrated, \$1.50.

### The War with Spain.

A COMPLETE HISTORY OF THE WAR OF 1898 BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND SPAIN. By **Charles Morris**. 12mo. Cloth, with maps and illustrations, \$1.50. Uniform with "The Nation's Navy."

### Myths and Legends beyond our Borders.

By **Charles M. Skinner**. Four photogravure illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, \$1.50; half calf or half morocco, \$3.00. Uniform with "Myths and Legends of Our Own Land." Two volumes. The three volumes in a box. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, \$4.50; half calf or half morocco, \$9.00.

### Literary Haunts, and Homes of American Authors.

By **Theodore F. Wolfe, M.D., Ph.D.** Illustrated with four photogravures. 12mo. Crushed buckram, gilt top, deckle edges, \$1.25; half calf or half morocco, \$3.00. Uniform with "Literary Shrines" and "A Literary Pilgrimage." Two volumes. The three volumes in a box. 12mo. Crushed buckram, gilt top, deckle edges, \$3.75; half calf or half morocco, \$9.00.

### Do-Nothing Days Library.

DO-NOTHING DAYS. WITH FEET TO THE EARTH. By **Charles M. Skinner**. Illustrated by photogravures from drawings by **Violet Oakley** and **E. S. Holloway**. Two volumes in a box. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, deckle edges, \$3.00; half calf, \$6.00. *Also sold separately.*

### Abbott's Nature Library.

CLEAR SKIES AND CLOUDY. ROSEBUD RAMBLES. By **Charles Conrad Abbott**. Two volumes in a box. Six illustrations in each volume. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, deckle edges, \$3.00; half calf, \$6.00. *Also sold separately.*

### Historical Tales. Vols. VII and VIII.

VOL. VII.—RUSSIA. VOL. VIII.—JAPAN AND CHINA. By **Charles Morris**, author of "Our Nation's Navy," "Half Hour Series," etc. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.25 per volume, in cloth, \$2.50.

Previous Volumes in this series: VOL. I.—AMERICA. VOL. II.—ENGLAND. VOL. III.—FRANCE. VOL. IV.—GERMANY. VOL. V.—GREECE. VOL. VI.—ROME.

### Washington after the Revolution, 1784-1799.

By **William S. Baker**, author of "Library of General Washington," etc. Cloth, gilt top, \$2.50.

### The Old Navy and the New.

Memirs of Rear-Admiral Daniel Ammen, U. S. N., for more than half a century ashore and afloat. Author of "The Atlantic Coast during the Civil War." With an Appendix of Personal Letters from General Grant. *Second Edition.* Large octavo. Handsomely bound in cloth, \$3.00.

### The Reader's Handbook of Facts, Characters, Plots, and References.

*New Edition, Entirely Reset, Revised and Enlarged.* By **Rev. E. Cobham Brewer, LL.D.** *New Edition.* Crown octavo. Half morocco, \$3.50.

### A Manual of Coaching.

By **Fairman Rogers**. Octavo. 500 pages. Profusely illustrated.

### The Modern Marriage Market.

By **Marie Corelli**. Illustrated. 16mo. *In press.*

### Lamb, Coleridge, and the Lloyds.

A volume of Lamb's unpublished correspondence necessary to complete any edition of his works.

Sold by Booksellers everywhere, or mailed upon receipt of price, by the Publishers,

J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY, 715-717 Market St., Philadelphia.

# Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

November, 1898

No. 9

## The Planning of Small Library Buildings

Oscar Bluemner, Architect, Chicago  
Principles of the Ground Plan

While it was the object of the previous chapters to separately consider the several rooms of the building, each as to its size, shape, access, and mode of lighting, it remains to investigate their relations to each other and deduct, if possible, some fundamental principles underlying the combination of the various parts into a whole. This inductive method of proceeding not only seemed to me the best way to explain technical matters foreign to librarians and most laymen, but it also acquaints them with the very way the architect goes about his business. Taking up the task of designing a plan for a small library building, or criticising a given plan as to its merit, we are now prepared with some definite ideas of its rooms or departments. I may repeat that the term room is here to be taken in the sense of alcove, or space, rather than that of chamber. The latter is separated by solid walls and doors from the rest of a house, the former opens to it without doors and as little wall as possible. This, then, being a condition for the librarians easy and perfect superintendence, is the first principle and ideal requirement of our plan: A one-room interior, hall-like, divided into departments at most by glass doors, railings, counters, or low, very open screens. This part of the main floor will be composed of the delivery

and waiting space, the book space, the reading space. Even a children's room, vestibule, and special study or reference rooms should be subjected to this rule, and not to a compromise because privacy might be desirable in the one, or because the noise from the others should be excluded.

The all-open interior is furthermore the result of the modern or coming open-shelf system; again it saves cost of building, and last, not least, insures dignity, or as the architect calls it, grandeur of the interior architecture.

It is needless to say that all the principal rooms must be comprised on one level, and that this main floor should practically be preceded by a well-lighted basement for heating apparatus, store and similar rooms, giving at the same time more dignity of elevation to a small building, and that for the same reason an upper floor, containing trustees' room accommodating clubs, etc., is desirable.

The entrance to the staircase should be from the vestibule, and so arranged and provided with glass doors that the librarian from his desk may control everybody coming or going.

We now return to the interior.

How may its principal rooms be combined to the greatest possible advantage of the different requirements of each one and to that of the whole under any circumstances? Special and local conditions, as building line, direction, shape, size, level of situation, and the individual demands arising from the funds, founders, patrons, purposes

of a small library, place a new problem before its builder every time. It is not only impossible to formulate a uniform program for these buildings, but equally useless to attempt the setting forth of an ideal plan for them. I am inclined to suppose that librarians would like to have such a model to seek instruction from. Dr Poole in his investigation reprinted in the *Library journal*, 1885, has given an ideal plan and explained its merits. But, excepting the practical arrangement of this special cross-shaped plan, leaving aside its overamount of window space, its distinguished author fails in the recommendation of its general usefulness and adaptability for extension, architectural design, and economy of building expense. It would lead too far to further extend this subject here, or to repeat those eminently common sense and valuable advices Dr Poole gives to both librarian and architect regarding the advance of library planning.

The only principle that will always lead to the point, and always allow of sufficient variation to adapt itself to special conditions, is: The librarian's space is the center of the plan, with his desk well lighted, forming the nucleus of the whole, from which radiate the directions of the principal rooms, entrances, and windows. The librarian has expressed the simple idea in the words—make him the center and build the library around him. The architect has yet to say—the small library building wants a central plan. A perfectly square plan may admit of too little light in its center part; a very oblong or lengthy plan wastes money in walls, and the librarian's time in reaching the end rooms. A cross-shaped plan will when enlarged (as most buildings must be some day) share the faults of a square plan.

This principle of radiation or concentration is decidedly of an economical character, and followed in the centralized plans of large hospitals, prisons, etc. It evolves into practically three general systems of small library

plans. The rooms lie on one straight axis \_\_\_\_\_, on a rectangular combination of two axes \_\_\_\_\_, or on two such forming a \_\_\_\_\_.

Other combinations of which they admit will be found impracticable, or form special problems. I will describe a few instances illustrating each system, and believe that the pen of an interested reader may easily trace such diagrams as are wanting.

In the first place we will draw the librarian's space symmetrically upon the center of a long straight line; from 8 to 12 ft. wide, so that it may have the vestibule and delivery space at either side. On one side of the axis, adjoining the librarian's space, we arrange the book space; on the other the reading department. Thus an oblong hall is formed by the four principal walls, perhaps 70 feet wide and 50 feet long. The aisles between the book cases run from the librarian's desk toward the further end wall of the book room, which has windows corresponding to the aisles (as set forth before). The librarian turns his back toward the center of either long wall, having the vestibule and entrance in front of him, the book room to the left, the reading room to the right.

Out of this arrangement the third system is formed, by placing a reference or children's room either in front of the librarian, beyond the vestibule (or with this and the delivery room interpolated between librarian and reading room), or at the back of him, but in either case so that the center line of the additional room strikes the librarian's desk, and is at right angles with the first axis. In the second case we have to draw a line through the side of the librarian's desk, on which we place the book room; then a line through the front of the desk at a right angle with the other, on which we locate the reading room. The angle is left for the entrance and delivery room, the opposite corner for windows or an extension of the librarian's space. At any event the latter always occupies the meeting point of the axes.

The aisles in the book room are parallel to its axis, not crossing the room, and the tables in the reading room are similarly parallel with its axis, so that no readers present their backs to the librarian.

The first system is well suited for narrow and deep lots, but three walls must admit of windows, or for square lots if a rectangular extension is intended. The second case is well adapted for corner lots and for extension into the     I     form. This, the third, for an open park-like locality.

These three types of plan, modified by the relation of the main entrance to the axis, as the situation demands, and further diversified by the various shapes which the several rooms may be given by any individual treatment, their parts and connecting or expanding features may assume, may be realized in as many variations as the three colors red, blue, and yellow will admit, when mixed, of tints.

### A New Classification for Anthropology

Juul Dieserude, librarian of the Field Columbian museum, Chicago, has devised a scheme of classification for anthropology and allied sciences. He has concluded from his work in the library that it is impossible to use either Dewey's or Cutter's system for a scientific classification of this subject, and has been making close study of the subject for more than a year. The result will be a scheme, based partly on the work of the Bureau of American ethnology and the books of Prof Brinton. More than any other authorities, Mr Dieserude has followed the principles laid down by M. L. Manouvrier, director of L'Ecole d'anthropologie in Paris, and by W. J. McGee, in his vice-presidential address before the American association, *The science of humanity*, published in *Science* for last year. The scheme is, however, not the one in use at the Field museum, it is in part a further development of that scheme.

### A Few Impressions of the Lakewood Conference

As I look back to the Lakewood conference, now that a few weeks have passed, I must confess to a confusion of thought which I find it difficult to correct. Everyone knows from his own experience how difficult it is to overcome the effect of getting the first impression incorrect. Of course it is all the result of my own lack of attention and care. I acknowledge my transgressions. But when the first circulars as to the conference came, and I read about Lake Placid and the beautiful club-house on the lake, and how the club was going to give to the members of the A. L. A. the privilege of admission to its attractions, I, somehow or other, perhaps in my ignorance of the geography of such a distant state as New York, got the A. L. A. conference and Lakewood and Lake Placid and Lake Chautauqua mixed up, and now I have to make a decided mental effort to remember that the conference was at Lake Chautauqua and not at Lake Placid, and that Lake Placid had something to do with some scheme for the post-conference rest which I had also naturally thought of in connection with such a beautiful location as Lakewood. To be frank, I don't see why a circular about Lake Placid should have made possible such a confusion as I admit.

Beautiful as the situation of the meeting place of the conference was, the conference itself, as a conference, that is, as a series of public meetings, does not seem to me to have been a great success, and this for two reasons.

First, I feel as I look back to it very much as one feels, or would be likely to feel, after attending for several days a series of twenty-course dinners. There seemed to be a little of a great many things and not very much of anything, so that one has an impression of immense variety, very nice and tasty and stimulating, and all that, but not a deep and pervading impression, stimulating to the enthusiasm and influencing one's plans and actions. One felt continually

that only the tact, decision, and push of the presiding officer, together with the forbearance and self-restraint of the audience, made it at all possible to run the program on schedule time. Some matters could have been discussed profitably if time had been available, but one felt as though he could not linger over this dish, no matter how delicious, for fear that the banquet might trespass on the small hours of the night.

Then again, the place of assembly was a most unfortunately situated room. To hear the speakers or readers was at all times somewhat difficult and sometimes utterly impossible, because of the acoustic properties of the room, combined with its exposure to the incidental noises of a hotel office and the coming and going of unwearied feet over a hardwood floor. Evidently a good many people found the discussions upon the lawn, down by the lake side, in little groups on the piazza, where one could be heard and could hear, far more attractive and helpful than the regular meetings.

This is a statement of personal impressions, and to me the air at Lake-wood seemed sometimes a little heavy and hard to breathe. To me, of course, this might be the effect of a change of altitude, but as it didn't seem to wear off after a day or two, I began to inquire what the difference was. It was suggested that the purer air of Chautauqua was made a little dense by an importation of the heavier atmosphere of Albany, Brooklyn, Chicago, and Normal. At any rate, whatever it was, some of us felt a little strange; felt that, so to speak, we were hardly "in it." Of course when one stops to philosophize over the matter it becomes very evident that it is only the arrival of the inevitable; but one feels a little melancholy over the recognition of the fact that he belongs to a tribe relatively diminishing in number and doomed to recede before the more fully equipped and more closely organized people advancing to conquest. One can even in a professional way rejoice that the earth

is to be inhabited by a more advanced and worthy tribe than the one whose pathetic fate he shares. But one can't always, at the moment of trial, play the philosopher's part. That comes more frequently by means of reflection and patient endurance, and so it is only since the event that one can cheerfully accept the situation, face the fact, and prepare himself for the future developments of the fact that the A. L. A. meetings hereafter are to be dominated by the atmosphere of the places mentioned above. Those of us who have not been favored by being accustomed to that atmosphere may find it perhaps a little trying to our lungs, a little disturbing to our hearts, a little too exciting for our cerebral connections, but probably we can stand it for the time we are in it, and if it becomes too trying to our systems the world is large.

JOHN PARSONS.

#### Svenskt Portratt-galleri.

This work, of which so far 9 parts have been issued, and which is intended to be complete in 25 parts, will be a very valuable reference work in seeking for personal information of Swedish men and women who are in any way connected with the official world, or otherwise have made their mark. It contains for each individual portrait, full names and short biographical data. The parts so far issued are: I. The royal family; V. The diet (viksdag) of 1896; VII. The army, nos. 1 and 5; X. The clergy, nos. 3 and 7; XI. Universities; XVI. Journalists; XXI. Musicians and dramatic artists; XXIII. The society Idun.

The last named part contains portraits and biographies of members of the society Idun, which counts among its members the foremost men in letters and art, especially in Stockholm. No. XVI, Journalists, is compiled by Dr Bernhard Lundstedt, of the Royal library in Stockholm, who represented Sweden at the International library conference in London, 1896.

**Mudie's Select Library, London**

Thomas W. Idle, Columbia university library

Charles Edward Mudie, the founder of the institution bearing his name, was born in London, in the year 1818. His first business experience was had with his father, who kept a small newspaper and stationery store in Chelsea, "the locality subsequently made famous by its associations with Carlyle." Then the London times cost 12 cents a day, and copies of it were circulated by Mudie & Son to subscribers at 2 cents an hour. At the age of 22 the subject of our sketch left his father to start business on the same lines for himself.

were far too extensive for the needs of the library, a fact indicating the extent of Mr Mudie's belief in his possibilities and ultimate success. After eight years of rapid growth the opening of the Great hall occurred, and was made the occasion of a brilliant assemblage, largely of the most distinguished literary men and women of the time. It would be passing strange if such a phenomenal success did not prompt competition. Competitors there were, only one of whom at any time threatened the stability of Mudie.

As a matter of precaution, in 1860 Mr Mudie formed the library into a limited liability company. The prop-



The Mudie library

A store in Upper King st. was chosen for this venture. Books were soon added to the general stock, to the neglect of the newspaper and stationery trade, which was allowed to drop away entirely. Two years afterward, 1842, the one guinea yearly subscription was incorporated. From this point the business increased by leaps and bounds, so that in 1855, just 13 years later, when vols. 3 and 4 of Macaulay's history of England were published, 2,500 copies of each volume were ordered for circulation. In 1852 the business was removed to the premises now occupied, in New Oxford st. two blocks from the British museum. At first the buildings

erty was valued at \$500,000; half of it was reserved by Mr Mudie, the remaining half being quickly subscribed by Mr Murray, Mr Bentley, and other publishers. Mr Mudie was appointed director, at a salary of \$5,000 a year. About the year 1878, Mr Mudie's eldest son, Charles Henry, a man of noble character and sterling qualities, and of giant and athletic form, took up an active interest in the work and management of the library. His sudden death in 1882 had much to do with the physical, and subsequent mental, collapse which preceded the death of Mr Mudie in 1890. Mr Arthur O. Mudie is the present director of the library.

Mr Mudie did a little in the way of publishing, and in 1844 issued the first London edition of Lowell's poems. When Mr Lowell as the U. S. ambassador to the court of St James was resident in London 36 years after, a copy of the book was tastefully bound and sent to him. Mr Mudie was himself a poet of no mean order. The hymn commencing, I lift my heart to thee, is his, and the well known tuneful melody to it was composed by his brother Thomas. For many years he preached once each Sunday at St Leonard street chapel, in London, from which body probably more than half his employes were recruited.

The library has five departments, viz., town, London book society, country, bookselling, and bookbinding. The most important, the town department, occupies the Great hall on the main part of the first floor. Every foot of wall space throughout the entire building is used for shelving. The hall has an iron gallery running round, affording access to the books beyond reach from the main floor. In the center of the floor is an iron staircase leading down to the stack rooms, or, as Mr Mudie was wont to say, to the Catacombs. Terms of subscription to this department, half a guinea and upwards per annum. For half a guinea (£2.50) a year, one may draw a single volume and exchange daily. Books less than six months old from date of publication are not, however, allowed on this subscription. For one guinea (£5) a year one may take out any available volume in the library and exchange daily, giving roughly, a maximum number of 306 exchanges a year at a cost of 1¾ cents a day. An increase in the rate of subscription and its advantages are not pro rata. The largest subscriber gets the greatest benefit. For seven guineas a year one may have the use of 10 volumes a day, or over 3,000 volumes a year. On the exchange counter, semicircular in form, are long, narrow cases, containing the record of books loaned. The records are kept on cards arranged under subscribers' names in logical se-

quence. Guide posts, on ornamental stands, surmounted by Pegasus in bronze, are placed at various points, indicating to readers the division of the alphabet. Under this plan subscribers, as they arrive, sort themselves, as it were, into some kind of order approximating the arrangement of the cards. The charging system, which grew into use with the institution, is very simple.

Next in point of importance is the London book society, commonly called the L. B. S. A subscription to this department must be for not less than three volumes at a time, which are delivered by van, a privilege necessitating an advance on the regular subscription. The rate, £2 2s. (\$10) a year for three volumes at a time, would seem better terms than the town subscription offers; it must be remembered, however, that exchanges are weekly instead of daily. For this part of the work nine vans are constantly on the road, none of which covers the same ground during a given week. There are, therefore, 54 different routes, all within a radius of about 20 miles. From 1000 to 1200 parcels are dispatched daily. The charging system is the same as for the town department. The cards are necessarily larger, and are kept in folders, containing also lists of books from which to draw in making up the weekly parcels. The lists are furnished by the subscribers. Each lot is simply held together by a strap. The boys, on whom this work devolves, become very ready at the work; also in arranging the parcels according to plan of route. As a messenger in his daily round should never leave a volume without getting one in return, it will be surmised that a van starting out with say 500 volumes returns with precisely the same load numerically.

The country department is, as its name suggests, for subscribers residing beyond the prescribed limits of the London book society. If my memory serves me the terms are five guineas for 15 volumes at a time and upwards, with a limited number of exchanges per month. Strong wood boxes, with hinged lids, are used in sending books by rail

or express throughout the entire length and breadth of the kingdom. Here, also, straps are used to keep the boxes closed in transit. All freight and express charges are paid by the subscriber. The largest subscriber to the library is found in this department, and is for over 1000 volumes at a time. The terms governing very large subscriptions are such that three months must be consumed in effecting an exchange of all the volumes. Thus a subscriber for 1000 volumes is entitled to the use of 4000 a year at a cost of \$2500, a little more than two-tenths of a cent per volume per day. Subscriptions for 200, 300, and 500 volumes at a time are not uncommon; the majority of which are for provincial circulating libraries, commercial ventures whose instigators never fail to advertise the fact that they are in connection with Mudie's. For charging, ledgers are used instead of cards.

The bookselling department, with special provision for supplying the trade and for export orders, is the medium through which the library is relieved of much of its surplus second-hand stock. A clearance list, recently issued, of cheap books in cloth, comprises 92 pages; offering 2470 works in history, biography, travel, etc., and 3440 works of fiction. An enormous business is also carried on in finely bound books, customers for which are found in both hemispheres. The opulent princes and maharajahs of India, and a large number of station and military libraries there, may, perhaps, be counted the best foreign correspondents; their orders are largely for complete sets of standard authors handsomely bound. One of the first export orders was received from St. Petersburg 40 years ago,

and caused no little sensation at the time. Now not a week passes without the principal ports in the Orient, the far East and at the antipodes signaling the arrival of steamers with consignments from Mudie's. Books sent abroad are usually bound from quires, of which the stock on hand is always large.

It must be apparent in dealing with a library like the one under notice, where it is a common thing to order 250 copies of a book, that just as soon as the demand for such works falls off, something must be done to make room for accessions.

The situation is largely met in the manner indicated. Every now and again, 20 years ago, when the three-volume novel was an institution, thousands of volumes were wont to be torn up and sent away to the paper mill. But the necessity for heroic treatment no longer exists. A change has come about, due to the success following widely advertised offers of cheap books, such, for instance, as parcels of 100 books for libraries. These parcels contain 40 volumes of works of travel, biography



Charles Edward Mudie  
The founder of Mudie's library.

and general literature, and 60 volumes of fiction, and are offered at \$25 net. Another offer reads, Parcels of 50 one-volume novels, suitable for seaside and country libraries, at \$12.50; and again, Parcels of 100 volumes of cheap books for circulation at \$10.50. Here is an offer compared with which the bargain counters of our emporiums have nothing at what may be called a reasonable figure. A parcel of the following interesting biographical works, comprising 50 volumes of surplus library copies, are now offered at the exceptionally low price of \$7.50. The following is a promiscuous selection from the list: Bancroft's On and off the stage, Memoirs

of Jennie Lind; Frith's Autobiography, Twenty years in parliament; Houghton's Life and letters, by Torrens; Oliphant's Memoirs of Principal Tulloch. The published price of the lot aggregating \$190; selling price 15 cents per volume.

Of the bookbindery little need be said. About 90 skilled men and women are constantly employed to meet the demands of the sale department and of the library, apart from which no work is solicited or undertaken. Here many boys are from time to time apprenticed to the trade, and, in due course, receive indentures, declaring them master-workmen. Machinery for rounding backs of books, cutting, stamping and hydraulic presses are used in turning out the work, the quality of which has won for the department an enviable reputation. Prices for binding range from 25 cents for 12mos in full cloth, to \$3.50 a volume for folios in full morocco, gilt edges.

Less than 20 years ago the library had no complete catalog. An annual list of the principal books in circulation was, and is still, issued at 25 cents each to subscribers. For the rest, one had to consult the shelves or appeal to an individual with a memory of a Pannizzi or a Spofford. Between the years 1878 and 1881 the catalog was prepared in ledger form. It has been added to, day by day, and is still in use there.

As to the arrangement of the books, the only attempt at classification is in separating works of fiction from all other literature. But even this division is not made in books in foreign languages, which are put in place under the author's name. The books, excepting fiction, are arranged under author's names in alphabetical order. Novels and anonymous works find their place under the first word of the title not an article. All are shelved according to sizes, of which only four are recognized, viz., 12°, post 8°, 8° and Royal 8°. All works of fiction are cataloged in a separate ledger. Under this plan, call numbers are, of course, unknown. To find a given book it is necessary to know

the nature of the work, the author's name, and the size. The sizes as determined are arbitrary, and are ascertained by the use of a gauge. The arrangement is as simple as it is primitive, but it serves its purpose admirably. Given an author and title, the latter usually determines the nature of the work, it is necessary to ascertain only its size. Two or three copies of each work are kept on the regular shelves, the surplus being either tied up in heavy manilla paper or stacked in the vaults. A few weeks' acquaintance with the general plan of the library is all that is necessary to make the finding of books desired an easy matter. The system commends itself for at least two reasons, viz., it is simple, and it gradually yet surely brings to its user a wide knowledge of authors and titles. The library simply offers what it has; of that the subscribers make their own free choice.

The numbers of copies ordered of a forthcoming work is governed by the anticipated demand for it, and they are delivered at the library a few days before the announced date of publication, thus making them available on the morning of the day of issue. Of course, subscribers know this and expect it. The day of publication of any very important work will find anxious readers waiting about against the opening of the library at 9 a. m. They look in on the way to business—a delay of less than five minutes being all necessary to effect an exchange. I remember such a scene on the day on which Disraeli's *Endymion* appeared. The work, a drug on the market a few weeks after it appeared, was in three volumes, and published at \$8. Mudie ordered 3000 copies—9000 volumes, and had to pay over \$5 for each set. The bill for the lot, was \$16,875. Postal cards, announcing the addition to the library, were sent throughout the country. The venture was largely in the nature of an advertisement, as ere a few months from the date of issue second-hand copies of the book, complete, in many cases the second and

third volumes being uncut, were offered for sale at 62 cents.

Occasionally a book will be in great demand through some incident affecting the author. Warburton's *Darien* had just been published, about 1853, when news arrived that the author had perished in the burning of the *Amazon* at sea. When Mr Gladstone made Bishop Benson archbishop of Canterbury, his book, entitled *Boyhood*, became very popular. More recently, the date set for issuing Browning's *Asolanda* proved to be the day of his death. The value of the edition immediately went up from \$1.25 to \$3 and more.

A word as to foreign publications. Works in the French, German, Italian, Spanish, and Russian languages are in circulation and on sale. Ten or fifteen years ago it formed part of the duty of the librarian in charge of this department, to read enough of all the new foreign books under consideration for use in the library to determine their moral tendency. An adverse report on a book resulted in all subsequent inquiries for it being met with, "It is not in the library." Indeed, some such censorship is exercised over all books, although to a less extent now than formerly. Often a hasty, insufficient glance was all that could be given to a new work, with the not uncommon result that a subscriber, lodging a complaint with Mr Mudie, who would lose no time in looking into the matter, would be instrumental in having the book withdrawn from circulation.

The estimated number of volumes on the premises is between 500,000 and 600,000, and more than that number in the subscribers' hands. There are, approximately, 23,000 subscribers, with

an average of 17 volumes to each. There are constantly engaged in the work of the library 178 employes, and there are in addition, as already stated, over 80 men, women and boys engaged in bookbinding; 258 in all. The weekly postage in connection with all departments comprises 1850 letters, 700 packages of periodicals and papers, and nearly 6000 circulars. About 1000 letters and postal cards are received daily.

The firm has three branches, one in the West End of London, one in the heart of the city, and one in Manchester; the latter, the personal property of Mr Mudie, was inherited by his son.

A few notes as to the books themselves may not be uninteresting. The demand for most works of fiction dies out in about a year from the date of issue. The call for books by such authors as Drummond, Froude, J. C. Hare and McCarthy is steady and permanent. Of Nansen's *Farthest north*, 1170 copies were taken; Roberts' *Forty-three India*, 2390; Hall's *Caine's The Christian*, 3354; Mahan's *Life of Nelson*, 800; Sarah Grand's *Beth* book,



Charles Henry Mudie

1534; Tennyson's *Memoirs*, 1953; McCarthy's *History of our own times*, vol. 5, 1500; Weyman's *Shrewsbury*, 1040; Doyle's *Tragedy of Koro Korosko*, 1040; Bishop's *Korea*, 1000; Twain's *More tramps*, 1000; the last four are original orders, which will, doubtless, be supplemented. As to the price paid for each copy, suffice to say that of the 11 books mentioned, the average published price is \$4.90 per copy, for which Mudie paid \$3.50. The total amount paid for all the copies of these 11 books exceeded \$59,000.

Touching the curious, it may be recorded that many books received back from subscribers, especially those be-

longing to the London book society, are found to contain articles of more or less value; they include fruit knives, spectacles, eyeglasses, handkerchiefs, bank-notes, bookmarks, and on one occasion a teaspoon. If the library could soliloquize might it not be thus:

Men may come and men may go,  
But I go on forever.

### Practical Hints on Organizing

Zella Frances Adams, M. L. (Northwestern University), Evanston, Ill.

The following suggestions may prove helpful to those who have charge of small libraries and desire to organize and carry on the work systematically, and in a manner to render available the material in the library.

#### Classification

##### Fiction

**Class Mark Omitted.**—Let fiction constitute one class and omit class mark. Absence of a mark is sufficient distinction in this class, since each of the other classes receives some distinguishing mark or number.

**Author-Marks.**—Arrange the books on the shelves alphabetically according to authors' names. To facilitate this work give each volume an author-mark and a work-number. The author-marks are found from the Cutter author table (two-figure), which can be obtained from the Library Bureau for \$1.25. This table is accompanied by a pamphlet containing full instructions. The following extract will give an idea of the table:

Ba 11 Ca  
Bac 12 Cai  
Baco 13 Call  
Bad 14 Cam  
Bail 15 Camp  
Bain 16 Can  
Bak 17 Cap  
Bal 18 Care  
Bald 19 Carf

**Names Beginning with Consonants.**—Study rule I on page 3 of the pamphlet, also rule III on page 4, and look up in

the table the marks for all names given as illustrations.

If it is desired to find the correct author-mark for Hall Caine, look for the first few letters of the surname. Cai is the right combination here, and the mark is formed by using the initial C and the number 12 which stands beside the group of letters. The symbol for Caine therefore is C12.

The symbol for Bach is B12.

The symbol for Cambridge is C14.

The symbol for Campbell is C15.

The symbol for Bacon is B13.

See extract of table given above.

If the first letters of a name do not occur in the table, take the figures standing beside the letters next previous in alphabetical order; e. g. symbol for Bagehot is B14.

It is excellent practice to take names at random from the A. L. A. catalog, assign the marks and verify results by the catalog. After acquiring some proficiency in this exercise, study rule II, page 4, for names beginning with vowels, S, and Sc.

**Names Beginning with Vowels and S.**—For those beginning with vowels and S, use *two* letters and *one* figure.

E. g., Abbott, Ab2.

Alcott, Al1.

Andersen, An2.

Shelley, Sh4.

For names beginning with Sc, use *three* letters and *one* figure.

E. g., Scott, Sco8.

Scribner, Scr3.

Scudder, Scu2.

**Symbol Already in Use.**—A very little study will enable one to find the marks readily, and it is quite fascinating work. Next study rule IV, page 4, of the pamphlet. If the same symbol falls to two or more names, add a third figure for each name after the first; e. g., C11 may stand for Cable, Caffyn, or Cahun. If the library has works by all three authors, give C11 to Cable; C113 to Caffyn; C115 to Cahun. Numbers 1 and 2 are left vacant for any new names between Cable and Caffyn, and the number 4 is left for a possible name between Caffyn and Cahun. Use care

in assigning this third figure, and avoid using figure 1 as long as possible, since after it is once assigned nothing can be inserted before it. It sometimes becomes necessary to add a fourth figure, and this may be done in exactly the same manner as explained above for the third.

**Work-Marks.**—In fiction, particularly, it is quite probable that the library will possess several books by one author. The author's name-mark will be common to all his works, but each should receive a special designation. This difficulty is met by numbering an author's books in the order in which they are added to the library. E. g., the first book written by Hall Caine which the library receives is given simply the author-mark C12; the next book is marked C12.1; a third book, C12.2; a fourth, C12.3, etc. The number representing an additional book is separated from the author-mark by a decimal point; the combination of author-mark and work-mark is called the book number. The book number and class-mark combined constitute the call number. Since class-mark is omitted for fiction, the book number and call number will be the same.

**Anonymous Books.**—In the case of anonymous books, find the book-mark from the first word of the title not an article.

**Juvenile Books.**—To indicate juvenile books, prefix an X or small j to the call number, e. g., XC23, or jC23.

**Oversize Books.**—Books over 25 centimeters in height are called oversized books, and are given marks to indicate their size. For books of quarto or folio size, a small q or f is prefixed to book number, and for larger sizes the small x, y, and z are used; e. g., qM31. See sample page for shelf list in Library school rules.

**Several Copies.**—If the library contains two or more copies of a book, write the number of the copy before the call number, e. g., cop. 1, C12.2.

**Place for Call Number.**—In each volume write the call number in lead pencil near the middle of the lower margin of

the first recto (first right hand page following title page), write it in ink on the book plate or card pocket, which is pasted inside of book cover, and write it in ink again on a small label to be pasted on the back of each volume at a distance of 3.5 centimeters above the bottom of the book. There is a reason for each of these markings—the book must be numbered on the back to facilitate shelf arrangement; the mark is needed on the book plate for convenience in charging; and it is desirable on the first recto for preservation should the other markings be lost, as is the case in rebinding.

#### Individual Biography

**Class Mark, B.**—B is the distinguishing mark for this class, and should be prefixed to the book number. The arrangement on shelves is alphabetical according to names of persons written about; and the name-mark is obtained from the name of the subject of the life instead of from the author of the book; e. g., call number for a life of Washington is B W27; a second life by a different author is B W27.1; a third life is B W27.2, etc.

Other remarks on book numbers for fiction apply also to this class.

#### Collected Biography

**Class Mark, 920.**—For this class use 920—the D. C. number for biography. Arrange on shelves alphabetically by authors, and find author-mark as in fiction; e. g., call number for Johnson's *Lives of the poets* is 920 J63.

Three large classes, comprising in many libraries from 25 to 50 per cent of the whole number of books, are thus disposed of. For the remaining books use the Decimal Classification. The price of the large edition is \$5.00, and it can be purchased from the Library Bureau.

#### 1898 A. L. A. Photograph

The regular A. L. A. photograph was taken, and can be had for 60 cents by addressing A. N. Camp, 207 Main St., Jamestown, N. Y. The members of the group can best be recognized by aid of a magnifying glass.

## Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Library Bureau - - - - - Publishers

M. E. AHERN - - - - - Editor

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

J. C. DANA.....Springfield (Mass.) P. L.  
 THERESA WEST ELMENDORF.....Buffalo  
 H. L. ELMENDORF.....Buffalo P. L.  
 F. M. CRUNDEN.....St Louis P. L.  
 MELVIL DEWEY.....Director N. Y. State library school  
 CAROLINE H. GARLAND.....Dover (N. H.) P. L.  
 CAROLINE M. HEWINS.....Hartford P. L.  
 F. H. HILD.....Chicago P. L.  
 HANNAH P. JAMES.....Osterhout F. L., Wilkes Barre  
 ALICE B. KROEGER, Director library class,  
 Drexel Institute, Philadelphia  
 GEORGE ILES.....New York City  
 T. L. MONTGOMERY, Wagner Institute of Science library,  
 Philadelphia  
 MARY W. PLUMMER, Director library class,  
 Pratt Institute, Brooklyn  
 J. C. ROWELL.....University of California library,  
 Berkeley  
 KATHARINE L. SHARP, Director State library school,  
 Champaign, Ill.

Subscription - - - - - \$1 a year  
 Five copies to one library - - - \$4 a year  
 Single number - - - - - 20 cents

PUBLIC LIBRARIES does not appear in August nor September, and 10 numbers constitute a volume.

THE next number of PUBLIC LIBRARIES will be an Ohio number, and will give the proceedings of the Ohio library association held at Dayton, October 12-13, in full. Ohio librarians and library trustees are requested to send in early any items of news or facts concerning library matters in the state that will add to the general interest of the number.

THE State library of Indiana has begun a work that, if successfully carried out, will largely increase the usefulness not only of that library but of the other libraries of the state. A clearing house scheme has been put into operation, by which the libraries and private collectors of books over the state can send to the State library duplicates of their books and periodicals, and also a list of the needs which they have in filling broken sets. A plan of exchange will distribute the books collected where they are needed. The plan is a good one, and it is hoped that all interested in the matter will lend a hand toward carrying it out.

THE Ohio library association at its annual meeting at Dayton, October 13, adopted PUBLIC LIBRARIES as the official organ of the association.

This formal recognition by the association of the work PUBLIC LIBRARIES has been trying to do for the small libraries all over the country is a compliment which those most interested in its work very highly esteem. There is much compensation for time and strength spent in trying to serve the public in such action as this, as well as stimulus toward larger effort to deserve the compliment. There is a pride that is allowable, and which goes far toward making up for monetary compensation, in the thought that our readers appreciate our efforts; and the many kind expressions of gratitude for help received by reading PUBLIC LIBRARIES largely repay for and lighten the work of trying to supply the needs as they are seen. We are ready at all times to lend a hand to any library movement that has for its object the furtherance of library interests, and shall be particularly glad to assist the work in Ohio in any manner possible.

THE Trans-Mississippi library congress will deservedly stand as one of the pleasantest and most effective meetings in the history of American librarians. It was free from formality, and the spirit of fraternal sympathy was everywhere in evidence. There was a large attendance of people interested, but not actively engaged in library work, whose ideas were worth following, since they were gleaned at a point far enough removed from technical requirement to show what outside intelligence thinks of the library movement.

The program was made up of topics calculated to interest those present, and while the criticism was justly made that some of the speakers did not stick to their subjects, the effect of the addresses and the discussions which they brought out are already bearing fruit in many quarters.

The entertainment provided by the local committees was of a kind not

only enjoyable, but favorable to the cultivation of a sympathetic relation between the hosts and the visitors in a way that leads to lasting good.

WHEN a library meeting has been on the whole a successful one, it may appear to be out of place to find fault, because there are some things which might be better. But because it is a redeemable wrong PUBLIC LIBRARIES calls attention to some things which have marred the programs of several library meetings lately, and which are in fact of frequent occurrence.

The first thing in mind is the failure of those persons whose names are placed on the program to keep the obligation assumed thereby. No one should consent to the appearance of his name for any work that there is not a very probable chance of his carrying out; and if after the program is beyond recall it is deemed impossible to be present at the meeting, the papers promised, in all fairness, should be prepared and sent to be read by some one else.

Another thing which could be remedied is the disposition to talk about a half dozen other interesting things instead of concentrating the discussion to the matter in hand. This is a fault not confined to speakers at library meetings, but there have been glaring instances of it there.

At Lakewood, at Omaha, and at Dayton there was much disappointment in some cases, because the people who had accepted places on the program failed to respond, and in several instances the title on the program in no way led to the remarks that were made by those supposed to be talking on a given subject.

THERE were several things took place at the Library congress at Omaha which were calculated to inspire courage for the ultimate success of library work, in its endeavors to reach the hearts and lives of people who have not heretofore been specially interested in the plans proposed to bring the people and libraries closer together.

A significant sign of the growth of interest in and appreciation of the mission of the public library may be found in the eloquent tribute to the work by Archbishop Ireland, whose words of approval are quoted elsewhere in these pages. No one who listened to those ringing sentences as they came from the lips of the distinguished prelate, and saw the benign earnestness of that strong face as he spoke, but felt proud of the fact that he was connected with the work as he unfolded it, and resolved in his heart to try to reach one more degree of usefulness than he had heretofore attained.

Another significant sign was the manifest appreciation by the superintendents of schools and the teachers in high positions, of the attainment of the movement to the dignity of a real profession, coequal and similar in many ways to their own. There was an expression of heartiest approval and good will toward the work of libraries and the methods of carrying it on, an expression of fraternal feeling which was as welcome to the librarians as it was novel. One of the great obstacles which librarians have had to meet has been the indifference, if not the condescending allowance, manifested by many teachers toward the work of attracting children to the library. There was none of this in the talk or manner of the school people in the library congress, but the most cordial reciprocal attitude toward the work of the library and the ways of doing it.

Then the earnestness, the high grade of intelligent comprehension shown by the club women in discussing the library movement, was one of the most hopeful and helpful signs observed at the meeting. As one club woman after another contributed to the discussion, the librarians could not but feel that here was the bulwark of their source of strength. These are the people that in a very large degree, in spite of some disposition on the part of the public to gibe at their enthusiasm, are forming the level of opinion, the standards of thought in nearly every village, town, and city

in the country. That they have become in their organized capacity the firm allies of the library movement is a matter for deep congratulation for those who have its best interests at heart.

It certainly looks from the indications of interest expressed by representatives of three such great powers as the church, the school, and the club, that librarians have only to prepare themselves thoroughly for the work that lies before them, apply themselves earnestly to the doing of it, and the way is already prepared for them to meet the highest measure of success.

ONE of the many good library publications received lately has been the finding list of the Greencastle (Ind.) public library. The library is arranged on the D. C., with special divisions for poetry, fiction, and juvenile literature, and the catalog is a class list arranged alphabetically.

Another list which will prove a valuable aid to those selecting books for a library is Buffalo public library finding list of history, travel, political science, geography, and anthropology.

IN view of the discussion in PUBLIC LIBRARIES between C. K. Bolton and M. D. Post, the author of *Strange schemes of Randolph Mason*, as to the influence of such a book, it may be interesting to note the arrest of Major Keener, in West Virginia, who has pursued a course such as the novel outlines, and who expects to escape punishment as his model did under the same circumstances. The outcome will be watched with interest.

THOSE who are interested in library architecture, or have in mind the building of new libraries, will find valuable material for investigation in the Reading list on library buildings, prepared as a graduating thesis by Louise B. Krause, of University of Illinois library school, and published by the Boston Book Co.

### Waste in Trifles

It is well known that the busy man has every moment of his life so crowded that he becomes impatient of even minute waste, and the influence of the telephone, telegraph and cable is to teach directness and conciseness. It is utter nonsense to put up in a library a dozen notices on a dozen different topics and head each of them in great, staring letters NOTICE, which means nothing. If we did not wish people to notice a placard, we would not thrust it before their eyes. Such notices ought to bear as their headline the most significant words which will catch the eyes of those interested in that matter. If headed Dogs, the man with a dog will see it and read it. If headed Umbrellas, or Newest books, or Periodicals, it would catch the eye of just those who need it.

On the same principle clerks should not be allowed to put on local letters the conventional Addressed. It is a longer word to write than the name of the average city or town, and if by chance the envelope is carried away gives no clue to where it belongs. Common sense would dictate that either the address should be left blank or should be put on correctly, and if it is a long word like Philadelphia, it can very easily be abbreviated. There are very few men who have in their business a greater detail than the modern librarian who is compelled to get on always with insufficient appropriations. In my thinking, this lays upon him the duty of saving not only in the large matters but in every detail, for the saving of a single letter or figure in each book handled is a very perceptible total at the end of the year.

MELVIL DEWEY.

### Card Catalogs

Are readers in other libraries puzzled because they must read the card-catalog away from them and not towards them like a book? We have to explain the use of the drawers every day. Would it be better to arrange the cards in the other way? CAROLINE M. HEWINS.

**Trans-Mississippi Library Congress****Omaha, Sept. 28-30, 1898**

The call for this meeting was heartily responded to by people interested in libraries from Massachusetts to Texas, from Colorado, from the Dakotas, and from Pennsylvania.

The local arrangements were in charge of a committee, of which Dr Victor Rosewater, of the Omaha Bee, and a member of the library board, was chairman, and everything was done to make the meeting both a pleasant and a profitable one. The program and its carrying out was in charge of Mr Brett, of Cleveland, to whose generous spirit and sympathetic attitude toward every effort is due the large degree of success which attended the meeting.

The most of the party arrived in Omaha on Thursday, and spent the day at the library or in visiting the exposition grounds. In the evening a large company assembled in the lecture room at the public library and listened to an address of welcome from Dr Rosewater. Short addresses were made by W. H. Brett; Captain W. H. Johnson, of Fort Dodge, Iowa; W. C. Lane, of Harvard university; Henry J. Carr, of Scranton, Supt. Pearce, of Omaha public schools; Mary Eileen Ahern, of PUBLIC LIBRARIES; Rev. N. Mann, of Omaha, and Rutherford P. Hayes.

After the meeting the visitors were received on the floor above by a numerous reception committee, which included the directors of the Omaha library, Miss Tobitt and her staff, Mrs W. W. Keysor, representing the women's clubs with a number of club people and teachers. There were about 200 people in attendance. An hour or more was spent in viewing with manifest interest the art display and the exhibit of rare books and illustrations of practical library work.

The hosts of the evening were very genial, and a season of friendly intercourse was enjoyed. The rooms were decorated with palms, plants, and flags. An orchestra furnished charming music, delicious refreshments were

served, and the company dispersed at a late hour after a most delightful evening.

Friday morning session opened at 9 o'clock with a few words from Mr Brett outlining the work to be done. He said in part:

Is it not wonderful evidence, not only of American energy and prosperity in material things, and of American appreciation of the things of the mind, that in this great central city, which has been built upon these bare bluffs within the memory of some of us who are not yet old, we are able to call together such an assembly as this, which though not large in numbers represents so many states and territories from the seat of the West, so many different interests, and, further, that we think it worth while to come so far to discuss the work and the welfare of an institution which is scarcely older, in the public part of its work, than the city in which we meet?

The salient fact in regard to the American library, and one which is apparent to the most casual observer, is its progressiveness. Surely our institution which has in a quarter of a century quadrupled its volume, and many times more than quadrupled the extent and value of its work; which has in the same time developed from nothing a body of library science and method which is quickly accepted, and which has established and maintains flourishing schools for teaching this, may fairly be regarded as progressive.

Another fact not so completely on the surface, but still no less evident to the closer student, is the unity of the library and the singleness of purpose of its work; we see on the shelves of a general library religion, man's relations to his Creator, sociology, his relations to his fellow-man, science, his investigations of the material world, useful art, his applications of the art of living comfortably, art and literature, his work in loftier fields, history, the records of it all, philosophy, the attempt to account for it all and shape it into a consistent plan and language, the means of

preserving it and communicating it. No part can be taken out without being incomplete in itself and marring the whole.

The aim of the public library is clear to help the citizen to perfect himself in his daily work, to inform him as to his civic duties, and to afford the means of higher development to the individual. The school library tends in the same direction, and the library of the college shares in the work of the college in training more thoroughly and broadly for all the duties of life; even the professional schools in which the work is specialized aim not to narrow, but rather to turn out broadly cultured men, who are fitted to fill an honorable place as citizens and men as to practice successfully their professions. There are other special libraries which work directly for some definite phase of the preparation for life. By thus specializing, they do more effectually some parts of the work which the general library is doing.

It is to the general recognition by librarians of this substantial unity of purpose that the progress of the last twenty-five years is in a large measure due. Librarians of all classes have seen each other a fellow-worker toward the same end; they have worked faithfully together and harmoniously, both in and out of the American library association, for the perfection of library plans and methods. The added efficiency of librarians has increased the support and public interest, and led to their growth.

R. P. Hayes read a paper on library legislation and library commissions, reviewing the work along those lines. He spoke particularly of the work in Ohio, where under a library law of a few words a fine system of traveling libraries had been inaugurated.

In the discussion which followed Mr Hutchins of Wisconsin said that a person with proper enthusiasm going out to crystallize local sentiment in favor of libraries is better than sending or giving money to start a library. Enthusiasm and interest were the ele-

ments which had increased traveling libraries from one sent out February 1, 1893, to 1700 sent out in May, 1898.

Mr Hutchins' discussion of the traveling library problem gave many present a more serious idea of the importance of the grand work that is being done by these collections than they had before. The work being done with the foreign children toward making them loyal American citizens was dwelt upon.

J. I. Wyer, librarian of Nebraska university, contributed a paper on the subject of traveling libraries for Nebraska, and urged that the system be placed under the supervision of the State university.

Mary L. Jones, of the Iowa State library, spoke of the work already done toward securing a library commission, and urged the librarians of the state to continue their efforts.

D. A. Campbell, state librarian of Nebraska, gave a very graphic description of the methods by which laws are made, and spoke of the hopelessness of getting the average legislator to interest himself in library matters unless continually "seen."

Mrs J. C. McClintock, of Topeka, Kan., gave a very interesting account of the work being done for the spread of good reading matter by the clubs all over the country, and particularly the work that is being carried on by the federations of women's clubs in Kansas, Missouri, and Georgia.

At the close of Mrs McClintock's paper the real treat of the congress was given, unexpected though it was, in an address by Archbishop Ireland in response to the invitation of Mr Brett. He had come in simply to see the library in company with other clergymen, and was greeted with hearty applause on taking the floor. His fine face was lighted with good feeling, and his earnest, sincere words were received with close attention. He spoke in part as follows on

#### The public library

One of the most important inventions of modern times is the making of

books. It is pathetic to read of the poverty of books in olden times. So few and so precious were they that they were chained lest they be carried away. From this comes the legend of the chained Bible. It is different now. Invention of printing has made books so cheap that they are placed at the disposal of millions of people. But the solution of the problem of their distribution is also an important question. Public libraries are solving the problem and solving it well. The small libraries are sending everywhere flashes of intellectual life from which will spring up the highest civilization. The spread of books more than anything else will build up an enlightened, progressive people. Armies, navies, marts do not constitute civilization. Mind rules the world; and civilization cannot exist without mind; and if we want to civilize the world we must cultivate mind. Not to form here and there a few great minds. By all means encourage the few great minds which can rise by native strength; but it is a fatal mistake to restrict attention to a few. Let every boy and girl be educated and we cannot fail to be a great people. He is a better man who reads, a better farmer, a better mechanic, nor will the enlightened reader be the anarchist. Honor to those who direct our armies and navies, but it was the mind of the common sailor and soldier seeing what was to be done and having the courage to do it that brought final victory to our arms. Our laborers are intelligent men, and can compete with the world, and all this is due to popular education. What we want today is to continue the popular education beyond the school. This further education of our men and women largely rests with the libraries and with the librarians. So I say this morning that I feel honored at meeting with a set of men and women who are doing so much good for their country. I bow before you in respect to your grand work that is going on quietly, but all of the time.

Intelligence is the great power of the world today. But something is

needed to use intelligence well. This is moral education. Libraries have the effect of strengthening the morality of the public, and for this reason your work is to be indorsed. To be sure books may be misused. One of God's greatest gifts to us is the art of printing, but printing has been used to instill poison into the minds of young and old. So there is the proper use and the improper use of books. See to it in working out systems that the books speak truth to the mind and virtue to the heart. You must help your readers to discriminate, and in this you are working for the greater, grander civilization of the American people.

The company present were greatly stirred by the address of Archbishop Ireland, and it was several minutes before the discussion of the regular program was taken up.

Mrs Stoutenborough, of Plattsmouth, Neb., gave a very interesting account of the work that is being done by the women's clubs in Nebraska toward establishing traveling libraries. It is in charge of Mrs G. M. Lambertson, of Lincoln, who devotes her time to operating the lines over the states.

Mrs W. W. Keyser happily concluded the morning's program. In part she said: The relation of traveling libraries to women's clubs is one of necessity. Unless our study in our clubs can be made effective and thorough it will pass away. We want to hear no more annual reports of clubs who have covered the history of the world and the history of art in one season. When we hear reports of the thorough study of one period, say the Reformation, we know that effective work is being accomplished, and for this work we must have books. We must go on enlarging our libraries. While we are waiting for the wheels of legislation to give us state aid, we women must stand back of the traveling libraries and give them our loyal support. When the state finally takes this out of our hands, as it some day must, then we must set the people to work at the libraries in their midst. A sadder thing than no library

at all is to see a library unused. We can augment the work of university extension. There will never be a time when we cannot, for we can carry our work into homes where the term "university extension" is not understood and will not be understood for a long time to come.

The afternoon was spent at the exposition grounds, but a large audience gathered in the public library assembly room in the evening, to hear the discussion of the Value of a library to a community. Mr Lane of Harvard presided, and in opening he spoke of the missionary spirit of librarians, who were, as a class, desirous of imparting to others the good in their charge.

The material good which the library brings with it was presented by Henry J. Carr, of the public library of Scranton, Pa., who said that there is no expenditure of public money which brings such an immediate and extraordinary return as that invested in libraries. They are less expensive than prisons and reformatories and a great deal more effective. Mr Carr outlined the history of the growth of public libraries in America from the origin of the crude school district libraries in 1835 to the first important gain, when a free library law was passed in New Hampshire in 1849. The next important date in library annals was 1853, when the convention was held in New York which proved the forerunner of the American Library Association. The first material value in a library was naturally in the tangible worth of the volumes and other property attached to it. A more presumptive but none the less real value was in the feeling of ownership taken in it by citizens, thus stimulating pride in their community.

The social and political value was to have been presented by Mr Clarke of Ohio, but he was not present. In discussing the subject Mr Dudley, of Denver, said that our government is run on the theory that every citizen is a political expert. Although it is a thinking age, it is too often the case that people are ready to let the other man do the

thinking rather than make the exertion themselves. No physician would be allowed to practice, and no lawyer would be called to a case, without specialized knowledge along his line, and the American citizen should similarly learn of the science of government from infallible sources. Preparation to hold public office should be made a matter of the most thorough study, and at present branches of political science are taken up very seldom in high schools, and are often only elective in colleges. The library is able to take up a large share of this burden, and can offer material more trustworthy than hearsay or newspapers.

Supt. Pearse, of Omaha, said that in the case of a large number of children the only idea they received of social usages, good breeding, high living, and clean thinking came from the reading of good books, which give glimpses of a pleasant living in environments different from their own.

Miss Ahern spoke of the value of the library in the education of the individual, and particularly of the individual who has had scant school advantages; to the one in commercial life, to the teacher, the preacher, the tradesman, the toiler, to the children in school or at work, a boundless field of self-culture is open, a refuge from the narrow and commonplace in a realm as unrestricted and boundless as the world's history, where they may commune with the greatest minds that have come to earth.

State Librarian Brigham of Iowa made a plea for the distribution of clean and elevating literature through the public library.

W. P. Payne, of Nevada, Iowa, gave an account of the library work done in his town, and the story of how their library was started.

Rev. Mary A. Safford, of Sioux City, Iowa, concluded the program with an earnest and scholarly address upon the spiritual value of the public library to the community. She said that the library was a blessing not only to those who read but to all who even indirectly

felt its influence. The debt of religion to the library is far greater than is usually realized, for religion not grounded in intelligence is nothing higher than superstition. Religion cannot rise above the level of the popular intelligence. It is not enough to mean well; good intentions must be wedded to right thinking. So much of wrongdoing and suffering is brought about simply by ignorance that the library becomes a most important factor in the uplifting of the nation's life. The palliative measures of penal institutions are valuable because they are necessary, but they are not so important as those which are preventive. The speaker did not deplore the fact that a large amount of the present reading is in fiction, for she said that in this commercial age the stimulus was helpful to the imagination and broadening in its tendency.

Saturday morning session opened at 9 o'clock with Mr Carr in the chair. Miss Doren, of Dayton (Ohio) public library, read one of the best papers of the whole congress on Special training for library work. This paper will appear in full in *PUBLIC LIBRARIES* at another time. The paper was discussed by W. R. Watson of Carnegie library, Pittsburg.

Purd B. Wright, of St Joseph, Mo., read an interesting paper on the Relation of the library to the school. Mr Wright gave a line of coöperative work which could but result in good for both schools and librarians. It will be given in full at another time.

The paper was discussed by Miss McHugh of the Omaha high school, who spoke of the teaching of the uses of the library resources as a joint work belonging to teacher and librarian; the teacher should point out best reference books on each subject and not make a special study of it. Indexes and contents of books should be more carefully taught. Children may read a little beyond their years, as mental stretching is a good thing as well as physical stretching.

Virginia Dodge, librarian at Cedar

Rapids, Iowa, gave an interesting talk on

#### The library and the school

Local conditions govern in a great measure the amount of work done by the schools. Local conditions in my case mean lack of books.

Systematic work would mean, as I interpret it, beginning with the primary grades and carrying the work on up through the grades. In a town like ours, where there are ten or twelve schools and a library of but three thousand volumes, lack of material and time render the work through all the grades impracticable. Systematic work at the present, then, is confined to the youngest and the oldest scholars; the oldest because we cannot have classes graduate in utter ignorance of the possibilities of a library. Therefore the graduating class is detailed in sections of from 12 to 20 to spend an afternoon at the library where they are given a short talk and then put through a class drill. First the catalog is explained and each child is given a number of books to find, at least one in each class; some are given by author, others by subject or title.

Next, the use of the American and English catalog and Sonnenschein is explained with a word about publishers, and a list of subjects is given, the best books on these to be selected from the information found in these books. This is of unusual value with us, for reference work at the present often ends with suggestion as to the best books for a subject, and as the bookstores are inadequate, books must be selected from printed notices.

We then go through Poole's index and the Cumulative, and each child hunts down a subject. Then I roughly sketch the use of the best-known dictionaries and encyclopedias and general reference books, and supplement with a list of questions to be answered from the use of these. The questions are selected with special care to create interest, and the afternoon has enough variety to keep everyone alert. I know from the bright, intelligent faces, which

say, How interesting all this is, and how much you can find out, that the afternoon has been successful.

In the primary grades I begin with the teacher in the spring term; if she is interested she offers to keep the library cards for her children, and give them out each Friday night as a reward of merit. She sends application blanks to the parents, with my notice printed on the back in explanation to them, and stating that the librarian will be at the children's table from three to five each Friday afternoon.

The first Friday after these were sent out, a teacher who had in her class 40 children came with the larger portion of them and helped them register and get started in the right way. Some of the children came alone, but few with their parents. Fifty books suitable for children of that age were put on the table, at which the teacher and librarian took a position ready to give suggestions.

The first two or three Fridays the suggestions were accepted, although without enthusiasm; after that we were told what kind of a book was wanted, and no other would do. Baum's *Mother Goose* was most in demand, whether rendered acceptable from the size, or because children, like grown people, have a fancy for something with which they are familiar. The children without exception were prompt in returning their books each Friday at the hours specified, generally having them renewed. But we soon discovered that the 50 books no longer supplied the demand, and on looking up the cause found that these children were bringing their little neighbors. At that time we could not buy more books for that department, so pictures and odd numbers of *St Nicholas* were substituted. Meanwhile an effort was made to interest the mothers into coming to the library to examine the kindergarten books. The teacher with whom we were coöperating had formed a mothers' club which met once a week. We arranged to have a library day in which the catalog and the arrangement of the books on the

shelves were explained, and we were rewarded by being told that the "books were in nice order."

Hoping to interest the mothers into taking out books of poems and ballads, we cited the instance of a certain literary critic who, when a child, was read to sleep with the best poetry in the English language. We quoted Sir Walter Scott in saying, Children derive impulses of a powerful and important kind from hearing things they cannot entirely comprehend; it is a mistake to write down to their understanding; set them on the scent and let them puzzle it out.

At least one thing was gained—two books by Agnes Repplier were put in circulation among the club, the chapters, *Little Pharisees* in fiction, and *What children read*, to be discussed at the next meeting.

Such was our beginning last year, and the movement has been so successful that we hope this year to extend it to all the primary grades in the city. At present it is confined to two in the foreign part of the town.

Miss Bishop of Kansas City reported the success attending the establishment of delivery stations at the high school in that city, and the great assistance received from the teachers in general in the work of dealing with children.

W. C. Lane gave a splendid address, which received merited applause, on

**\*The relation of the library to the college**

The public library has three main functions—the provision of entertainment, information, and inspiration, in the last giving assurance of a continuity of progress in matters intellectual and moral. The duties of the college library lie in the same three directions, but the function of providing entertainment sinks into comparative unimportance because while the public library naturally uses this as the best means of attracting its readers in the first place, the college librarian can take it for granted that the love of learning is already planted, and it is his duty, in

\*A synopsis only is here given.

coöperation with the professors, to direct and encourage this. The collection of the literature of information and the literature of power (or inspiration) demands all his energy, and his attention is principally directed toward organizing this in accordance with the needs of the various departments of instruction. The chief value of a library to a college is that it provides the means of forming a habit of independent judgment, and the formation of such a habit should be the principal aim of college training.

Simple study of text-books requires little aid from the library and has little educational value; the true college method of study should be to send the student to various sources of information and opinion, and require him under guidance to draw his own conclusions; for this coöperation of the library is essential. Such a method of study has an important effect on the character. It begets a respect for truth, accuracy, open-mindedness, clear discrimination, qualities supremely worth cultivating. The bearing of this ideal of college study on the problems of library administration was then considered.

Access to the shelves is essential at least for the instructors and for advanced students. Even if general free access is practicable, it is desirable to place in the reading room, for the benefit particularly of those students who are less experienced in the use of books, selected groups of books in connection with the various courses of study. These "reserved" books are withdrawn from general circulation and restricted to their special use within the building.

The principle underlying a classification for college libraries should be to group the books according to the needs of the different departments of instruction. In classifications usually adopted by public libraries English history, English biography, English travel, etc., are shelved in different parts of the building, but in a college library they belong together for the sake of the use made of them by the students of Eng-

lish. Even with this principle as a guide the librarian will find many vexing problems in settling the details of his classification, but he must try to decide all these questions on the ground of practical usefulness rather than by some philosophical system.

In many college libraries there is a strong tendency to break up the general collection into a group of sectional libraries. The demand for this is generally strongest from the scientific departments, which want to have each its own library in connection with its laboratory. No field of science or literature, however, can be absolutely fenced off from other fields, though some cases admit of separation with less inconvenience than others. There remains always a certain common ground in which the workers in various fields have common interests. If any scientific section of a library is separated off in this way, enough non-technical work should remain in the central library to satisfy the ordinary demands of the non-professional reader.

The subjects of catalog, loan system, selection of books, were briefly touched on. Finally the use of a college library by men of learning coming from a distance was spoken of as its highest field of usefulness, in which it contributes to the real advancement of learning. This use justifies the enormous expense at which a great college library (such as that of Harvard university) is carried on, and for this reason Harvard and other colleges always give an eager welcome to scholars coming from a distance to make use of their treasures.

This was followed by a discussion of the relation between the library and the club, led by Mrs T. K. Sudborough of Omaha. She said that the clubs owed it to their own standing and integrity to teach more self-reliance in the work of investigation and the preparation of papers, instead of accepting as at present pages of matter transcribed from books. A club should own a library of reference books for immediate use in session, but it is not wise to detract from interest of public library by es-

tablishing a club library. An animated discussion followed along these same lines.

A general love feast followed the close of the program, wherein the greatest good feeling was expressed by President Brett, Dr Rosewater, Mr Carr, Miss Tobitt, Miss McLoney and others. Resolutions of thanks for courtesies received were offered by Mr Bullard of Park college, Mo., and unanimously voted. The noon hour brought the final adjournment of the Trans-Mississippi library congress, after a most interesting and profitable session.

#### Register of attendance at the Trans-Mississippi library congress

Ahern, Mary Eileen, Editor PUBLIC LIBRARIES, Chicago, Ill.

Aikins, Ida D., Ln., Normal Sch., Winona, Minn.

Albertson, Clara V., Council Bluffs, Iowa.

Babb, Hannah M., Ln., Indianola, Iowa.

Baumer, Bertha A., As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Bellatti, Mrs. M. A., Ln., Glenwood, Iowa.

Bishop, Francis A., As. Ln., Kansas City, Mo.

Bloomer, D. C., Tr. L. Bd., Council Bluffs, Iowa.

Brett, Wm. H., Ln., Cleveland, Ohio.

Brigham, Johnson, State Ln., Des Moines, Iowa.

Bullard, Henry N., Ln. Park Coll., Parkville, Mo.

Bullock, Flora, Lincoln, Neb.

Burstall, Theodora, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Campbell, D. A., State Ln., Lincoln, Neb.

Carpenter, Janie M., Ln., Fort Dodge, Iowa.

Carr, Henry J., Ln., Scranton, Pa.

Clark, Mrs. M. B., Ln., Tarkio, Mo.

Clark, Vina E., Ln., Ames, Iowa.

Compton, Nellie J., Lincoln, Neb.

Conroy, Thos. L., Tr. P. L., San Antonio, Tex.

Denise, Jacob C., Omaha, Neb.

Devitte, Mary, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Dodge, Virginia, Ln., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

Doren, Electra C., Ln., Dayton, Ohio.

Doren, John G., Dayton, Ohio.

Dudley, Chas. R., Ln. City L., Denver, Col.

Egbert, Alice, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Feil, Mrs. N. P., Omaha, Neb.

Finkle, Chas., Dodge City, Kan.

Fleming, A. P., Tr. P. L., Des Moines, Iowa.

Franklin, Dr. Leo M., Omaha, Neb.

Green, M. J., Des Moines, Iowa.

Hammond, Blanche, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Harper, Helen, Ln., Nevada, Iowa.

Hayes, Rutherford P., Chicago, Ill.

Heimrod, Dora, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Hessian, Daniel, St. Peter, Minn.

Hessian, Mrs. Daniel, St. Peter, Minn.

Hessian, Will, St. Peter, Minn.

Hill, Duke, L. Dept., Montgomery Ward & Co., Chicago, Ill.

Hoffman, Mrs. T., L., Fairfield, Iowa.

Humphrey, Kate Ln., Omaha, Neb.

Hurlbut, Grace, Ln., York, Neb.

Hutchins, Frank A., Sec., State L. Com., Madison, Wis.

Innis, Kate C., Chicago, Ill.

Ireland, John, Archbishop of St. Paul, Minn.

Jillson, Wm. E., Ln. Doane Coll., Crete, Neb.

Johnson, Mrs. W. S., Indianapolis, Ind.

Johnston, W. H., Tr. State L., Fort Dodge Iowa.

Jones, Mary L., Cat. State L., Des Moines, Iowa.

Jones, Olive, Ln., Plattsmouth, Neb.

Kilpatrick, Thomas, Omaha, Neb.

Landkton, Geo. M., La Junta, Col.

Lane, Wm. C., Ln. Harvard university, Cambridge, Mass.

Loomis, Metta, Clermont, Iowa.

Loomis, M. A., Clermont, Iowa.

McClintock, Mrs. John C., Topeka, Kan.

McElroy, E. P., Ln., Algona, Iowa.

McGulrick, James, Bishop of Duluth, Minn.

McLoney, Ella, Ln. Des Moines, Iowa.

Mann, Newton M., Omaha, Neb.

Meleney, Geo. B., Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.

Oberholtzer, Mrs. Rosa A., Ln., Sioux City, Iowa.

O'Brien, Margaret A., As. Ln., Omaha, Neb.

Olberg, Mrs. O. N., Tr. P. L., Albert Lea, Minn.

Orr, F. G., Ln. Agricultural Coll., Brookings, S. D.

Paris, James M., Ottawa, Ont.

Parsons, Maude, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Parvin, Newton R., As. Ln. Masonic L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

Payne, W. P., Tr. P. L. Nevada, Iowa.

Perry, A. M., As. Ln., St. Joseph, Mo.

Peterson, Elizabeth, Ln. Council Bluffs, Iowa.

Pundt, Ide, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Read, J. Irving, Omaha, Neb.

Rohrer, M. F., Tr. P. L., Council Bluffs, Iowa.

Safford, Rev. Mary A., Sioux City, Iowa.

Scannell, Richard, Bishop of Omaha, Neb.

Senter, L. C., As. Ln., St. Joseph, Mo.

Sherman, Margaret E., As. Ln., Council Bluffs, Iowa.

Sherrill, Alice F., Ln., Crete, Neb.

Shippey, Villa B., Omaha, Neb.

Smiley, Annette, As. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Stoutenborough, Mrs. C. F. Plattsmouth, Neb.

Tobitt, Edith, Ln., Omaha, Neb.

Wallace, W., Ex-Director L. Bd., Omaha, Neb.

Watson, Wm. R., As. Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.

Weaver, C. L., Chicago, Ill.

Wheelock, Mary E., Ln., Grinnell, Iowa.

Whitcomb, Mary R., Des Moines, Iowa.

Whitney, Mrs. Carrie W., Ln., Kansas City, Mo.

Wright, Purd B., Ln., St. Joseph, Mo.

### Library Meetings

**Chicago**—The library club opened the season with an interesting and well-attended meeting on Thursday, October 6, in the Library Bureau rooms. H. W. Gates, the new president, called the meeting to order shortly after eight o'clock, and delivered a short introductory address upon the purposes of the club, and the lines upon which, in his opinion, the year's work ought to be planned. On the call of committees, C. W. Andrews reported that the Union periodical list was practically ready for the press, and that as soon as the finance committee had made the necessary provisions for expenses, the work would be brought out. Irene Warren, chairman of the committee on home libraries, reported that an examination of the stock at the Armour institute showed that about one-half the number of books and carrying cases required to make an effective beginning were available, and that as soon as another 100 books were secured the work could be inaugurated. Miss Warren asked the members of the club to supply this deficiency by donations, and received a number of promises after adjournment of the meeting. She suggested that volunteers to act as visitors to accompany the boxes of books could probably be found among the students of the Chicago Normal school, of which institution Miss Warren is librarian, and stated that the only expense likely to arise would be that of transportation and repairing. On motion the committee was made permanent, with instructions to report a definite estimate of the probable expenses of the undertaking at the next meeting.

Hervey White, chairman of the committee on prison libraries, reported that the committee had decided to confine its investigations for the present to the two leading penal institutions of the city, namely, the county jail and city prison. The officials of the jail had expressed considerable interest in the idea, and had promised assistance and cooperation in installing and caring for a suitable collection of books. The authorities at the Bridewell had offered

no objections to the committee's plans, so that the field seemed a promising one, and the prospect most encouraging. Mr White stated that if a small number of books could be collected at once he would volunteer personally to take charge of them at the county jail.

Rutherford P. Hayes was elected a member of the club. The constitution of the club was amended in various particulars, defining the duties of the treasurer, and the mode of procedure in the case of delinquent members, and changing the time of meetings from the first to the second week of the month. The club season was also lengthened by the addition of the month of April, making seven instead of six regular meetings a year.

At the close of the business part of the meeting, Mary Eileen Ahern gave an entertaining account of the library meetings at the Trans-Mississippi exposition at Omaha, of the sessions and of those who were in attendance, of the work done, and of the entertainment provided by the hospitality of the citizens.

**Massachusetts**—A meeting of the Massachusetts library club was held in conjunction with the Bay Path and Western Massachusetts library clubs on Tuesday, September 13, at Leicester.

How to encourage the use of a library was the subject of the morning presented in five-minute papers by E. P. Thurston, Newton; E. E. Rule, Lynn; Mabel E. Emerson, Providence, R. I.; Harriet H. Stanley, Southbridge; J. G. Moulton, Brockton, followed by a lively discussion.

The afternoon was devoted to an admirable paper by Edith D. Fuller, Cambridge, What public documents are desirable for the small library?

NINA E. BROWNE.

**Pennsylvania**—The first meeting of the library club for the season was held October 10 in the Roxborough Branch, Philadelphia. The main subject of the evening was the applied use of photography to public libraries. The Camera club of Roxborough attended in good

force, and was cordially welcomed by Mr Barnwell, the president, on his calling the meeting to order. After the routine business a paper was read by John Ashhurst, librarian of the West Philadelphia branch. His paper was interesting, and brought out the advantages which could be secured to the young readers of our libraries if publishers would issue a series of standard books illustrated by photographic copies of the works of the great artists of the world who have devoted their talent to illustrating, if not the books themselves, which have become the heritage of all young people, at least the subjects on which these books are written. He contrasted with great force the difference of the Age of Fable without illustrations and with illustrations. Who can doubt that such books as *Trilby*, *Alice in Wonderland*, *Don Quixote*, *Pickwick*, and a hundred other books which will easily suggest themselves, owe very much to the artist skill of Du Maurier, Hablot K. Browne, Tenniel, and their compeers. The paper was full of suggestions, and the club hopes to publish it in a short time as one of their occasional papers. John Thomson followed with a statement of the immense advantages reaped by the highest students through the use of photography in the reproduction of photographic facsimiles of many of the most important manuscripts and books existent in the world. He dwelt particularly upon the first folio of Shakespeare, the 43 photographic facsimiles of the quartos, and the magnificent work accomplished by the great governments of the world in placing in the hands of all readers photographic facsimiles of the great Codices of the Bible preserved in the National libraries of London, Paris, and St. Petersburg. He also congratulated libraries on being able to procure the remarkable 25 volume folio work completed by B. F. Stevens of London, enabling us all to read the thousands of letters and documents relating to the revolution between the years 1773-1783, preserved in the European archives. By means of pho-

tography students who never could hope to visit the great National libraries of Europe are able to study priceless manuscripts which otherwise could only be inaccessible visions.

Mr Barnwell called attention to a scheme of twenty years ago proposed by Henry Stevens, the brother of the above-mentioned B. F. Stevens, to publish for libraries photographic facsimiles of the title-pages of rare works, so that the catalogs of scattered libraries should contain not only records of the treasures described, but have also before the eyes of the readers photographic facsimiles of title-pages of these great treasures, with the benefit of seeing the spacing adopted in each case, and also full details of the imprints on which so much often turns which is of interest to the bibliographers.

Some other members followed with pleasant questions and remarks, and with a social chat over coffee and lemonade a most enjoyable evening came to a conclusion.

The next meeting will be held in the Drexel institute, when Mr Warrington will give an address on Early American psalmody, illustrating it with the assistance of a choir of 25 voices.

### Reference List for November

November 3, William Cullen Bryant, 1794-1878, January 12.

November 22, George Eliot, 1819-1880, December 22.

November 29, Louisa May Alcott, 1832-1888, March 6.

### General

Thanksgiving Day.

Colonial Life.

Electoral system.

College athletics.

Great women novelists.

The Carnegie library of Homestead, Pa., has issued a little handbook of pocket size, giving rules and regulation of the library, and instructions how to use the institution. The idea is a good one, and the cost can be but a trifle in comparison to the good which the booklet will do.

## Library Schools

### Drexel

Twenty students from 12 states have been enrolled in the library school for the coming year. A new classroom has been fitted up with individual desks, and is a great improvement over the former quarters of the school. The students have entered upon this course of study with much interest and enthusiasm.

The following are some of the recent appointments of graduates: L. A. Hodge, in Osterhout library, Wilkes-barre, Pa.; Helen G. Harjes, in Library of the American philosophical society, Philadelphia; Florence B. Kane, in library of Bryn Mawr college; Grace D. Rose, public library, Buffalo, N. Y.; H. M. Bunting, Free public library, Philadelphia; Theodora C. Knauff, Free public library, Philadelphia; Lucy W. Mitchell, Drexel institute library; Mrs M. L. Demming, librarian Darby free public library, Darby, Pa.; Anna C. Laws, library of the University of Pennsylvania.

### New York

#### To would-be librarians

For years we have impressed on graduates of the Library school that they had two important functions in advancing the cause of librarianship; the first, to scare off four-fifths of those who are inclined to enter the profession; the second, to be eagerly on the outlook for here and there the specially promising candidate who would probably be much above the average in efficiency in the modern library movement. It reminds one of the fisherman who has 100 little minnows nibbling at his bait while he, in turn, has his heart set on catching the trout. Of course we are all liable to make mistakes, but according to our best judgment it is a duty we owe the new profession at this time of its rapid growth and its great demands for leaders, to bring into it only material which shall rapidly raise the average. It is officers rather than privates that we most need. As bearing on this question, we reprint a circu-

lar letter just drawn up for use in the New York State library, where they have constant applications for positions.

#### To inquirers regarding positions in the New York State library

This circular letter is sent in response to frequent inquiries about the possibility of securing positions in the state library.

1 Every position is under strict civil service rules, so that no appointment is made without an open competitive examination on the technical work to be performed. Candidates must register their names with the state civil service commission, on the fourth floor of the capitol, and will be notified when an examination takes place.

2 Salaries range from \$20 for junior clerks to \$200 per month for senior librarians. The higher positions are filled not on examination, but only by promotion from the lower grades.

3 There are no merely clerical positions in the library except the junior clerkships at \$20 a month. Other places require technical training in librarianship, knowledge of foreign languages, and other special qualifications determined by technical examinations. It would be as impossible for anyone without this training to pass these examinations as it would be to attempt the examination for the position of an engineer or a medical assistant without training in engineering or medicine.

It is obvious, therefore, that there is little opportunity in the state library except for those who begin at the bottom of the ladder and work up by showing unusual adaptability to this peculiar work and industry in qualifying themselves for the technical duties.

A frank statement of these facts is due to inquirers. There was a time when a person of education, industry, and fondness for books could hope for certain work in libraries dependent only on these qualities. There is still a limited amount of such work in popular circulating libraries where many books are given out and returned, but in the state library as now managed there is

no opportunity whatever for such candidates. The little work that can be done by people without technical training is done in connection with other duties, and no one is appointed who cannot use every minute of available leisure in reducing the accumulation of technical work which is never finished. It would be pleasanter to give a more encouraging answer to would-be candidates, but it cannot be done with truth or fairness.

Many make a second inquiry as to how they can get the technical training required. There are 20 prospective candidates for every vacancy. Library work is so attractive to many who think it consists chiefly in spending the time among choice books that it is sought by thousands of people. In our own school for training librarians a recent account showed that in six years there were over 1600 of these initial applications from which we admitted only 85, or one in 20. For those having peculiar adaptation for the work, with health, thorough general education, and unlimited industry and ambition, there is a very attractive field in librarianship. For those who would make only an average success, the ranks are already overcrowded, and it would be a waste of time and money to undertake the professional training which is now offered by the Pratt institute in Brooklyn, the Drexel institute in Philadelphia, the University of Illinois, and the Columbian university of Washington, beside the summer schools at Albany Amherst college and Wisconsin university.

MELVIL DEWEY  
Director

#### Wisconsin Summer school of library science

The fourth annual session of the Wisconsin Summer school of library science was held in Madison at the University of Wisconsin, from July 5 until Aug. 12, 1898.

Twenty-four students finished the course; of this number nine were from Wisconsin, seven from Illinois, two from Iowa, three from Minnesota, one from Missouri, one from Indiana, and

one from Canada. The work consisted of 84 lectures on elementary library work: accession, shelf, cataloging, classification, loan department, binding, reference work, care of documents, and general library topics.

The afternoon period was devoted to practical independent work on books furnished by the University library and the Madison city library. Time was taken also to discuss with each student the problems of his or her individual library.

The special talks given by librarians and others interested in the school added greatly to the pleasure and value of the course. Reuben Gold Thwaites spoke on Local history collection in public libraries; H. H. Cooke, of Chicago, on Book buying; M. E. Ahern, editor of PUBLIC LIBRARIES, gave a series of talks on Library associations, Notable Librarians, Librarianship as a profession, Great libraries and Library Bureau. L. E. Stearns spoke on Children's reading and Wisconsin Library commission, and Mrs W. F. Allen gave two most delightful hours on Books and children's reading, and the work of her sister, Jane Andrews.

The class was very pleasantly entertained by the staff of the Wisconsin Historical society library, and many of them took advantage of the lakes and drives around Madison. Visits were made to the libraries, the bindery, and the State printing office, where there are several linotype machines.

It is thought that the course next year will be extended to eight weeks, and only those will be admitted who have had some library experience or need the short course of training for some special work. Of this year's students 10 are in positions, three who are teachers have gone back to their schools expecting to do work in the school libraries, three are continuing their studies in the apprentice class at Scoville institute, and some are planning to attend a library school in the future.

CORNELIA MARION, Director.

## The A. L. A. Exhibit

### What it means to small libraries

To read about a book or a new method in library work is one thing, to be able to examine and test in one's own judgment by comparison is another.

The librarian in a small town library in most cases is in an isolated position. Even if she is within half a day's ride of a large city, she finds herself, by lack of time and funds, unable to spend sufficient time in that city to visit understandingly the publishers, bookstores, libraries, and binderies. Yet to be alive in her work she should keep in close touch with the development of that great educational factor, the book.

The A. L. A. exhibit did in a great measure fill this need. There were publishers' exhibits of original drawings for illustration of books, and designs for book covers appealing to the artistic sense and suggesting a possibility that these collections might be borrowed for an exhibit; the principal feature of each exhibit being the books, which it was a great privilege to examine. There were the exhibits made by the library schools, which were well calculated to convince the most obdurate of unbelievers of the high class of original work accomplished in these institutions.

The exhibits of library supplies were rich in samples of many labor-saving devices—seeing is believing.

The fine Braun carbon prints, shown by the Helman-Taylor company of Cleveland, were very beautiful, but too expensive for the average "small library." However, if these pictures were mounted and classed so as to be available by subject, and could be borrowed for a nominal price, they would be within reach of the smaller libraries, and would supplement admirably the "free art" for the people which we are trying to establish.\*

That which is essentially a "library

exhibit" appeals most to the librarian; and the greater our needs the greater our appreciation. In some cases, as in the exhibit of the Free library of Philadelphia, the insight given in the workings of the library was almost equal to a visit to the library itself.

The Boston book company, with many shelves filled with books, each one representing a complete set of periodicals, could not meet with unqualified approval, as such an array could not but arouse envy in the smaller librarians.

A prominent feature among some of the libraries was the extremely fine bulletin work, such as was shown by the Aguilar free library and Pratt institute. We are all able to make attractive headings, with references from the magazines, and post them for the children; and we all have old magazines from which we can cut pictures and notices for the children; and we are all glad of a suggestion as to different ways of attractively forming these, and of the inspiration of such artistic examples.

It is impossible to touch upon all the excellent suggestions found in so many well-selected exhibits; if there were a criticism needed it would be that the publishers crowded out the libraries, which was undoubtedly the fault of the libraries in not sending as much material as the publishers.

We hope that next year this feature of the A. L. A. will be more fully developed and more highly appreciated by the association as a whole.

VIRGINIA DODGE.

### Illinois State Library School

The students of the Illinois library school formed an association at Lake-wood for social intercourse and the advancement of the interests of the Illinois statelibraryschool. Irene Warren, of Chicago normal school library, was elected president, and Cornelia Marvin, of Oak Park, Ill., secretary.

\*Since writing this article I have received a letter from Helman Taylor, saying that they were making out a tour for an exhibit; expense 5 per cent on list price of pictures and express one way.

## Questions and Answers

*Q. 29.* Should all the books coming into the library be collated?

*A.* It seems hardly necessary to collate every one, particularly where there is little help. Valuable works with plates should always be collated. The public will soon discover deficiencies and report them.

*Q. 30.* What can be done in a small library with few children's books to keep them from wearing out quickly?

*A.* It seems an almost impossible thing to do. Good editions, well bound, of course, will help. Well directed efforts to induce the children to carefully handle the books and to treat them well when away from the library is a preventive, but nothing will solve the problem so well as an increase of the store of children's books. PUBLIC LIBRARIES will be glad to receive any remedy that has proved effectual.

*Q. 31.* Is there any good reason for the librarian of a small library attending the meetings of the library board?

*A.* The librarian should certainly be present at all meetings where the policy, administration, or regulations of the library are under discussion. Those libraries are the most successful in their work where there is the fullest and freest discussion of affairs between an interested library board and an earnest, intelligent, and wide-awake librarian.

*Q. 32.* What are the requirements for membership in the American Library Association?

*A.* An application for membership by anyone interested in library matters, accompanied by two dollars, is all that is necessary.

*Q. 33.* Are government publications of any value to a small library?

*A.* The departmental reports are among the most valuable and interesting printed material to be found in a library. A library should consider itself fortunate that can acquire any of these publications, most of which may be had for the asking from the departments issuing them, by any well established library.

## News from the Field

## East

L. F. Aldrich, of Barre, Vt., has given \$220,000 in trust for a public library for that town.

Wilbraham, Mass., has received a bequest of \$5000 for a public library by the will of the late Henry Cutler of that city.

Helene Edwards, of the Forbes library, Northampton, Mass., has resigned, and taken a position in the Lauriat Co., Boston.

Nellie Gray has been elected librarian of the Hinsdale (N. H.) public library, to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Mrs M. L. Stearns.

Langdon L. Ward has been appointed supervisor of branches in the Boston public library, to succeed H. C. Wellman, who went to Brookline.

Yarmouth (Mass.) public library has received \$5000 as a memorial of Congressman John Simpkins from his sisters. The income from the gift will be used to buy books.

An interesting exhibit of original drawings of the *Youth's Companion* was held in the Southbridge (Mass.) public library October 17-31. The collection was made up of 50 examples of the work of modern illustrators.

The Bill memorial library at Groton, Conn., celebrated its 10th anniversary October 15, by a reception to Frederic Bill, the founder of the library. The rooms were brilliantly decorated, and a large gathering of people, all interested in the work of the library, was present.

The report from the Brockton (Mass.) public library shows a steady growth under the new management. Schools and newspapers are all interested in helping the work. The salaries of librarian and two assistants have been increased, which is a good indication of prosperity.

The new public library at North Adams, Mass., was opened October 18

with a reception to the town. A large number of visitors thronged the building all day, highly pleased with the prospect before them presented by the library and its contents. The building was the gift of A. C. Houghton, who sets it aside as a memorial to the late A. J. Houghton of Boston. The building as it stands is worth \$100,000.

The annual report of the Boston public library shows an interesting year's growth. The cost of maintaining the library last year was \$259,096; no. of books in all departments 698,888; card holders 64,973; circulation 1,199,658v.; no. of givers of books 1776. Several endowments have been made aggregating over \$60,000. The gifts to the library since the present building was erected equal one-twelfth of its value. The collection of photographs now in use numbers 9000. Of the 13 delivery stations only one is without a deposit of books.

#### Central Atlantic

Andrew Carnegie will build a \$100,000 library at Carnegie, Pa.

A library club made up of those employed in the different libraries of the city has been formed in Buffalo.

The decision from the Supreme court regarding the new public library building of Newark, N. J., removed the obstructions in the way of proceeding with the work, which will be pushed at once.

A gift of 10,425v., rich in travel, history, biography, and theology, have been given the Brooklyn public library by J. A. H. Bell. The books represent the collection of a lifetime by Mr. Bell, who is eighty-two years old. The books represent a value of \$100,000.

The Adriance memorial library, which cost about \$100,000, was formally presented to Poughkeepsie, N. Y., October 19. The building is of white marble, 106 feet front and 112 feet deep. The general style of the whole building is the French Renaissance. The main hall is paved and wainscoted with marble.

The new library of Athens, Pa., a town of 5000, is in charge of a committee of ladies, who by personal service, subscription, and donations, opened the library October 1 with 1000v. arranged on the D. C., with a card catalog and open shelves. There is a bright future before this institution, which really deserves recognition and aid from the municipal powers.

Selma Osborne, librarian of the Bloomingdale branch of the New York free circulating library, died September 25. Miss Osborne had been connected with the library since June, 1890. On the establishment of the Bloomingdale branch in 1896 she was put at its head, and she took a foremost part, by her intelligent devotion to the work, in placing the branch in the flourishing position that it now occupies. Her death occurs just as the branch is preparing to move into its new building, in the planning of which she had taken a deep interest.

#### Central

Mary Parker, of Pratt institute class '98, has been elected librarian of Elyria, Ohio, to succeed Miss Leavitt.

The new public library of Waukegan, Ill., opens November 1 with increased capacity, and a good supply of new books and periodicals. Miss Bennett has been elected librarian.

The Evanston (Ill.) public library reports a circulation of 99,919v., with a decrease in the use of fiction to 42 per cent. Miss Clark has been engaged to coöperate with the schools and clubs.

The Nichols public library of Naperville, Ill., was opened September 22, with a library party and book donation, at which over 200v. were received, making a total of 800v. which will soon be increased.

The 26th report of the Chicago public library shows a circulation of 1,346,131v. The per cent of fiction was 41 per cent; 50 delivery stations are open, and eight more will be open before July, 1898; 21v. were lost from the open shelves in the reference room.

Des Moines has every prospect now for a new public library. The legal technicalities have all been met, the ground has been bought, the funds are on hand, and prizes are to be offered for the best designs submitted for the building. It is hoped that the library will occupy its new quarters in 1900.

The new library building, the gift of E. D. Smith to Menasha, Wis., was opened to the public October 21 with appropriate exercises. Mr Smith has given 15 traveling libraries of 50v. each to be circulated later from Menasha in the surrounding country. The new library is highly appreciated by the citizens of Menasha, and has received a number of generous donations of books.

The Fort Wayne (Ind.) public library has just moved into a new home bought last summer. The residence on the property was remodeled, which transforms it into a commodious and convenient building suitable for library purposes for several years. Merica Hoagland, secretary of the library committee, has superintended the work. Margaret Colerick has been elected librarian, to succeed Miss Fowler, who was obliged to resign on account of ill health.

The first annual report of the Appleton (Wis.) public library gives a very interesting account of its first year's work. The library was opened Sept. 1, 1897, with 700v. Its growth through generous gifts has been rapid. Miss De Puy organized the library and prepared a dictionary card catalog of the books. Agnes L. Dwight was appointed librarian April 1, 1898. The library has free access to the shelves and reports no abuse of the privilege. Total number of books now in library 3558. The circulation the first month was 281v., the largest number being 3058v.; for the year, 21,958v.

#### West

Edna D. Bullock, of Lincoln, has been appointed an assistant in the Helena (Mont.) public library.

J. I. Wyer, of the New York state library, has been elected librarian of the University of Nebraska library.

Carrie C. Dennis, librarian of the public library at Lincoln, Neb., has been granted leave of absence for a year, which will be spent in Pratt institute library school.

#### South

The children of Simon Hershheim of New Orleans will give \$50,000 to the Fisk free and public library, in memory of their father.

Charles D. Johnson, formerly of the Mercantile library, St. Louis, has been appointed librarian of the Cossitt library, Memphis, Tenn.

The Polytechnic society library at Louisville, Ky., issues its twentieth report, which shows a flourishing condition of the society. No. of books on shelves 51,034; books issued, 68,194.

The report of the Young Men's library of Augusta, Ga., for 1897-1898 shows subscribers 218; circulation, 3982v. A table has been set aside for children. Mary R. Campbell is librarian.

**Wanted**—A good position as cataloger in a library, by a member of W. I. Fletcher's 1898 class in Library economy. Excellent indorsements. Address Miss F. E. Cole, 1212 Madison av., Baltimore.

A young lady who has had a year's training in a library school, and experience in a college library, desires a position as librarian or organizer of a small library, or reference librarian in a large library. Address M. A., care of PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

A member of the library class of '98, Amherst summer school, would like a position either as librarian of a small library, assistant in a large library, or an opportunity to assist in the cataloging of a small library. Address,

S. J. J., 38 Islington st.,  
Portsmouth, N. H.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT  
**A. C. McClurg & Co.**  
CHICAGO

---

Our LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of

PUBLIC, UNIVERSITY,  
COLLEGE, SCHOOL, AND CLUB  
LIBRARIES

and every endeavor is made to fill all orders with promptness and care.

The fact that we carry in our stock a more nearly complete assortment of the standard and popular books of all American publishers, and of many English publishers, than perhaps any other house in the country, gives us exceptional facilities for filling promptly and satisfactorily from our stock the wants of such libraries.

We are continually receiving large consignments of

**Foreign Books**

—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us, and, when possible, to visit us and use the facilities of our store and library department in examining and making their selection of books.

**A. C. McCLURG & CO.**

Wabash Avenue and Madison Street

CHICAGO

# LIBRARY ADHESIVES



1



2



3

**1-HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER.** A beautiful homogeneous adhesive, pure white and delicately scented, for mounting photographs, textile samples, scrap book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. Always ready and requires no preparation. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gallon and Gallon Jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

**2-HIGGINS' TAURINE MUCILAGE.** A strong, clear, non-sedimentary Fluid Mucilage of great strength and quick catch. Non-corrosive, and will not become dirty and stained in use. Adopted by the School Board of Indianapolis to the exclusion of all other mucilages. In 2 oz., 4 oz.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Pt. and Qt. Bottles, and 1, 2 and 5 Gallon Cans. 2 oz. Bottle prepaid by mail, twenty-five cents.

**3-HIGGINS' DRAWING-BOARD AND LIBRARY MUCILAGE.**

A Semi-fluid Adhesive of extraordinary strength. For sticking paper to paper, paper to cloth, or leather to paper or cloth, it is unequalled. Excellent for mounting drawings, maps or pictures on cloth, paper or wood, and for repairing and labelling books. The 5,000 volumes of the model library at the World's Fair were repaired and labelled with it, and it was voluntarily exhibited and recommended by the committee in charge as the only satisfactory adhesive for the purpose. Its utility in libraries is hence apparent. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gallon and Gallon Jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

**SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES AND STATIONERY.**

These goods are peculiarly adapted for library use, being of the very highest standard and hence popular educators in themselves. The adhesives are extremely strong, yet spread easily and smoothly in a very thin film, so that they go further than starch or flour pastes or gum mucilages, and as they never deteriorate or spoil there is no waste, and they are hence more economical in the end than cheap goods. Descriptive circulars and full information will be sent postpaid on application.

**CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,**

**INKS AND ADHESIVES.**

**168-172 Eighth St., Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.**

**London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.**



**Between CHICAGO,  
INDIANAPOLIS,  
CINCINNATI,  
LOUISVILLE**

**AND ALL POINTS SOUTH.**

**Through Sleepers to Washington and Baltimore.**

**Only Line to the FAMOUS HEALTH RESORTS**

**West Baden  
French Lick and Paoli Springs**

**"THE CARLSBAD OF AMERICA"**

**FRANK J. REED, G. P. A.**

**City Ticket Office, 232 Clark St., Chicago.**

## Boston Bookbinding Company

### Rebinding Department

**Cor. Pearl and Purchase Sts., Boston, Mass.**

We beg to announce that we give perfect satisfaction in this Department to Librarians throughout the **United States** and **Canada**, inasmuch as our celebrated English Flexible Tape Sewing, and our Cheap but Durable Styles, are considered the best for Librarians' wants.

We can refer you to some Two Hundred Librarians of University, City, and Town Libraries.

We are the Sole Owners and Manufacturers of the **Neilson Binder Device** for Newspapers and Periodicals. Samples of this Binder gladly sent on application.

**R. M. TENNEY, Supt. Reb'ng Dept.**

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT  
OF  
**Lemcke & Buechner**  
(London      Leipzig      Paris)

812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

We invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Catalogues of our large stock of valuable second-hand books sent on application.

We offer at present the following sets of periodicals:

**The Academy, London.** Vols. 1-50. 1869-1896.  $\frac{1}{2}$  roan.  
Uniformly bound. Fine set.

**Journal of Hellenistic Studies.** Vols. 1-15.  $\frac{1}{2}$  calf.  
Very fine set.

**Bibliotheca Sacra and Theol. Review.** 1843, Feb.,  
May, Dec.; 1844 complete in numbers. 1845-1847 cloth.  
1848-1856 complete in numbers. 1857, Jan. and April.  
1858-1863 complete in numbers. 1864, Jan., July, Oct.  
1865-1873 complete in numbers.

**Biblical Repertory and Princeton Review.** First  
series 1825-1828, four vols. New series 1829-1840, vols.  
1-12.  $\frac{1}{2}$  calf and cloth. 1841 (lacks April), 1842 (lacks  
July), 1854, 1855 (lack April), 1856, 1861 in numbers com-  
plete, and several odd numbers.

**Presbyterian Quarterly and Princeton Review.**  
1872-1877 complete in numbers. Princeton Review, 1878-  
1882 complete in numbers.

# The Baker & Taylor Company

5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street

NEW YORK

## Wholesale Book Dealers

MAKE A SPECIALTY OF SUPPLYING

Public, Private, School, Club, and Society Libraries

for which, as wholesale dealers in the largest American book market, they have exceptional facilities. They are constantly purchasing in large lots from all the publishing houses, and their business of supplying the retail and jobbing trade of the country necessitates an organization expressly adapted to thoroughly searching the market and promptly and completely filling the most miscellaneous and difficult book lists.

Estimates at lowest rates given on proposed purchases. Correspondence with Librarians and other book-buyers solicited.

A topically arranged General Library List, selected from the standard and recent publications of all publishers, mailed on application.

### THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANY

Wholesale Book Dealers

5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street

NEW YORK

# The Helman-Taylor Company

*Cleveland and New York*

**Books**

We are in the field for your orders for books.

We are ready and desirous to bid on all lists that you are about to add to your libraries.

We are confident that you will get more for the amount spent if you order through us.

**- Art -**

It gives us pleasure to announce to our patrons that we are now the exclusive sales agents in the United States and Canada for The Braun, Clement & Co.'s art publications.

We are also sole sales agents for the Soule Photograph Co., of Boston, and the Soderholtz Co., of New York, and have in stock at all times a very large line of the Berlin, Hanfstaengl, Curtis & Cameron, Foster Bros., and other publications of equal merit.

We shall give careful attention to **LIBRARY** and School orders of every description. Send 10 cents for our new catalogue, "ART IN THE SCHOOL ROOM," the most complete catalogue yet published on this subject.

## The Cumulative Index

A key to the leading *magazines* and *periodicals* published in America and Europe.

**THE HELMAN-TAYLOR CO.**

Nos. 23-25-27 Euclid Avenue

CLEVELAND, OHIO

257 Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK

# LIBRARIES

We beg to inform Librarians that our extensive miscellaneous business enables us to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day.

**"If a book's out it's here"**

is our motto

Our special Library Department enables us to fill orders for Public and School Libraries intelligently, and with care and promptness. All details attended to carefully. The best facilities for importing books, and we make a specialty of picking up scarce books.

Before placing their orders, Librarians would do well to communicate with us, our prices are low. Send for catalogue K of books, it includes Fiction, Poetry, Art, Biography, Reference, History, Travel, Religion and Philosophy, Scientific and Medical, and specially selected lists of books suitable for School Libraries.

**MONTGOMERY WARD & CO.**

111 to 120 Michigan Ave., Cor. Madison St.

Originators of the Catalogue Business.

CHICAGO.

## CLEVELAND PUBLIC LIBRARY

**L. B.**

## Perforating Stamp

A Stamp for establishing the ownership of books so that they may be identified beyond question. This stamp cuts the name into the paper by means of a series of needles, and is positively effective, cannot be removed, does not mar the appearance of the page or interfere with the legibility of the reading matter. Is an absolute essential on art plates and other valuable collections.

Address all orders to

**Library Bureau**

Boston

New York

Philadelphia

Washington

Chicago

H. H. Cooke

Walter Hill

Almon Burtch

## Hayes, Cooke & Co.

Incorporated

Booksellers

Importers

General Library Agents

144 Wabash Avenue

CHICAGO

WE give our special attention to the **prompt**, **careful**, and **complete** filling of library orders of every character, whether for Public, College, University, or School Libraries.

The **importation** of books **free of duty**, and the securing of books out of print, and not generally supplied by booksellers, are special features of our house.

We are Western representatives of the Boston Book Co., and are prepared to furnish, at most reasonable rates, collated sets (guaranteed) of periodicals.

The arrangement of our general stock, according to the **Decimal Classification**, will be of special interest to librarians.

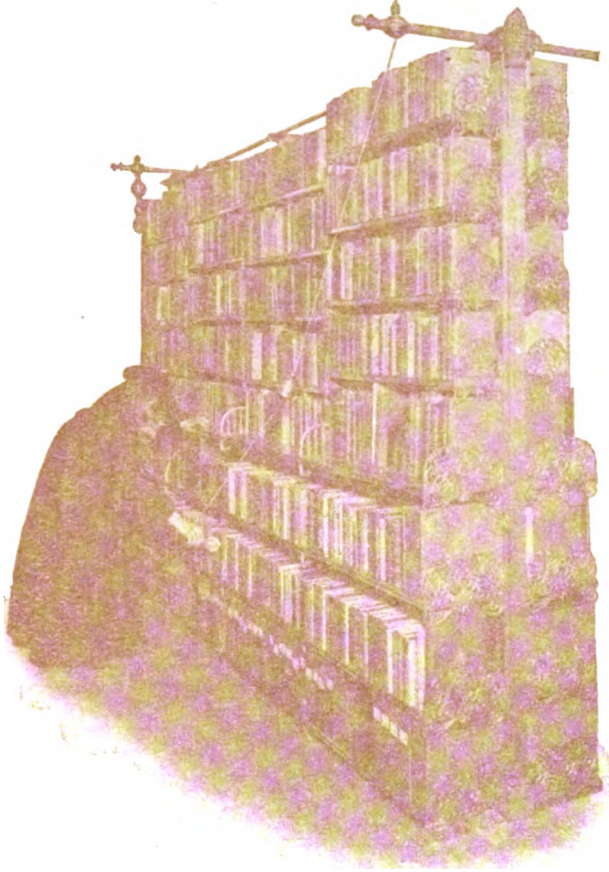
Estimates furnished promptly, and correspondence relating in any way to books solicited.

**Hayes, Cooke & Co.**

144 Wabash Avenue

Chicago

# L. B. STEEL STACK



Minneapolis, June 18, 1898

• Library Bureau

We are much pleased with the stacks, feeling that you have done better for us than we bargained for.

Yours truly,

J. K. HOSMER

## Library Bureau

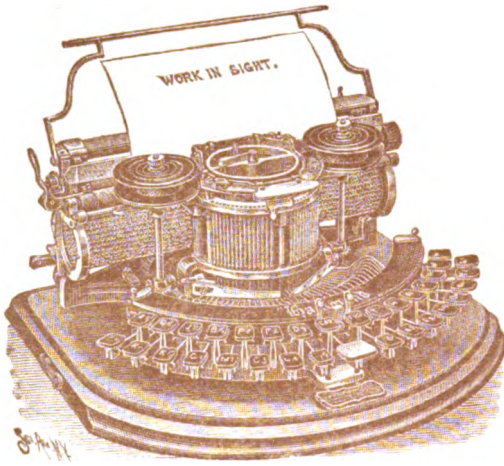
215 Madison Street, Chicago

530 Atlantic Avenue, Boston

280 Broadway, New York

112 N. Broad Street, Philadelphia

1416 F Street N. W., Washington



# THE HAMMOND No. 2.

THE STANDARD  
OF THE WORLD

## The Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence

Used exclusively by many prominent Libraries in the United States and England. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

PAPER OF ANY WIDTH MAY BE INSERTED.

CARDS OF ANY SIZE MAY BE USED.

**Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are Always Insured**  
**FORTY STYLES OF TYPE, INSTANTLY INTERCHANGEABLE.**

FOURTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue and specimen of "Hammond" work.

## The Hammond Typewriter Co.

Home Offices and Factory, 403-405 East 62d St., **NEW YORK.**

### BRANCHES:

|                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| New York,              | 167 Broadway        |
| Philadelphia,          | 33 & 35 S. 10th St. |
| Boston                 | 300 Washington St.  |
| St. Louis,             | 310 N. Eighth St.   |
| Cleveland,             | 43 Arcade.          |
| Pittsburgh,            | 237 Fourth Ave.     |
| Kansas City,           | 318 Hall Building   |
| Minneapolis,           | 3 N. Third St.      |
| London and Birmingham. |                     |



Send a five-cent stamp to the HOME OFFICE and a correct map of the world will be mailed to you.

# OHIO NUMBER

Official Report of Fourth Annual Meeting O. L. A.

## Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

December, 1898

No. 10

### Contents

#### Planning of small libraries 375-376

Oscar Bluemner

#### Nature day in Michigan City

(Ind.) library

Marilla W. Freeman

#### Book marking without labels 377

Adah C. Canfield

#### Tour of the traveling librarians

(Conclusion) Scotland

#### Editorial 382-383

#### Library schools 384-385

Cleveland

Illinois

Pratt

#### Announcement of amended

spelling

#### Library meetings 386-388

Georgia

Massachusetts

New Jersey

Wisconsin

#### A. L. A. meeting for 1899 388

#### Ohio Library association

Wednesday

President Conover's address

Report of committee on library

extension

Report of committee on coöperation

Resolutions on library extension

Proposed change in constitution

Address of E. A. Jones, delegate

from O. T. A.

Difficulties in starting a library

F. W. Ashley

Relation of school and library

Martha Mercer

Xenia library

Etta G. McIlwain

Disadvantages of library govern-

ance by school boards

Selection of books for children

A. C. Granger

Discussions

Election of officers and place of

meeting

Trustees' section

College section

The child and the story 412-413

Leila A. Thomas

Books and pictures as aids in  
schoolrooms 414-415

Agnes Bruce

Eliza P. Hall

Reading without tears 416

May H. Prentice

The children's room and the chil-  
dren's librarian 417-420

Linda A. Eastman

Thursday

Membership of extension committee 420

Adoption of PUBLIC LIBRARIES as

official organ 421

Relation of libraries to education 421-422

L. D. Bonebrake

Ohio library commission 423

J. H. McGrew

Duty of the trustee to the library 423

Robinson Locke

Discussion

Extension of libraries on county  
lines 424-425

Discussions

Extension of library privileges in  
factories 426-428

E. L. Shuey

Visit to factory of National cash

register company 428

Banquet 428

Register of attendance 428

#### News from the field 430-434

#### Library Bureau department 434

Akron (O.) public library suit

#### Publishers' department

J. B. Lippincott Co. 374; A. C. McClurg &  
Co. 435; Lemcke & Buechner 437; Baker  
& Taylor Co. 438; Helman-Taylor Co. 438;  
Lothrop Publishing Co. 440; Montgomery  
Ward & Co. 441; Hayes, Cooke & Co. 442.

#### Supply department

C. M. Higgins & Co. 436; Boston Bookbind-  
ing Co. 436; The Book Shop Bindery, 439;  
The Smith Premier Typewriter Co. 440;  
Library Bureau, 441, 443; Hammond Type-  
writer Co. 444.

#### Miscellaneous

Monon Route, 436; Bureau of Press Clip-  
pings, 440.

### Library Bureau

CHICAGO

215 Madison St.

# J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY

## HAVE JUST PUBLISHED

By **SIDNEY GEORGE FISHER**

### THE TRUE BENJAMIN FRANKLIN

Author of "Men, Women, and Manners in Colonial Times," "The Making of Pennsylvania," etc. With numerous illustrations, portraits, and facsimiles. Crown 8vo. Cloth, \$2.00; half levant, \$5.00.

By **CHARLES M. SKINNER**

### MYTHS AND LEGENDS BEYOND OUR BORDERS

Four photogravure illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, \$1.50; half calf or half morocco, \$3.00. (Uniform with "Myths and Legends of Our Own Land." Two volumes.) The three volumes in a box. 12mo. Cloth, gilt top, \$4.50; half calf or half morocco, \$9.00. Sold separately.

New Works by **CHARLES MORRIS**

### THE WAR WITH SPAIN

A Complete History of the War of 1898 between the United States and Spain. 12mo. Cloth, with maps and illustrations, \$1.50. Uniform with "The Nation's Navy."

### THE NATION'S NAVY

Our Ships and Their Achievements. 12mo. Cloth, illustrated, \$1.50. Uniform with "The War with Spain."

### HISTORICAL TALES: THE ROMANCE OF REALITY

RUSSIA

CHINA AND JAPAN

VII.—RUSSIA. VIII.—CHINA AND JAPAN. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, \$1.25 per volume; half calf, \$2.50.

Previously issued in this series:

I.—AMERICA.

III.—FRANCE.

V.—GREECE

II.—ENGLAND.

IV.—GERMANY.

VI.—ROME.

### NEWLY DISCOVERED LETTERS

### CHARLES LAMB AND THE LLOYDS

Comprising Newly Discovered Letters of Charles Lamb, Coleridge, the Lloyds, etc. With portraits. 12mo. Gilt top, deckle edges, \$2.00.

By **E. COBHAM BREWER** (*Fourth Edition*)

### THE READER'S HANDBOOK

New Edition. Entirely reset, revised and enlarged. Crown octavo. Half morocco, \$3.50. Vol. XVI., Reader's Reference Library.

By **MARIE CORELLI, LADY JEUNE, MRS. STEEL, COUNTESS OF MALMESBURY**

### THE MODERN MARRIAGE MARKET

16mo. Cloth, \$1.00.

By **LOUIS BECKE**

### THE MUTINEERS

12mo. Cloth, \$1.50.

### RODMAN THE BOATSTEERER

12mo. Cloth, \$1.50.

By **ROSA NOUCHETTE CAREY**

### MOLLIE'S PRINCE

12mo. Cloth, \$1.25.

By **CAPTAIN CHARLES KING**

### FROM SCHOOL TO BATTLE-FIELD

Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, \$1.50.

Upon receipt of card mentioning this Journal, we will take pleasure in sending you our illustrated Christmas Catalogue.

**J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY**

714-722 FILBERT STREET, PHILADELPHIA

# Public Libraries

(MONTHLY)

Vol. 3

December, 1898

No. 10

## The Planning of Small Library Buildings

Oscar Bluemner, Architect, Chicago

(Conclusion)

Our investigation has systematically led us from the elements to the parts, and finally to the total idea of the small library building. We have thus logically deduced the general principles of its plan from its real conditions. These as far as they are absolute and categorical, result in typical features, of which the principal one is that the librarian's space is the center of any plan or system adopted. Nothing but the interior has thus far been considered, and chiefly from the practical point of view, only occasional attention being paid to artistic treatment, and that of the exterior. Many other things, as ventilation, heating, etc., might be treated, but they have as little influence on the plan as the question of architectural style has. Indeed the latter, as said before, is merely a result of the fundamental conditions.

The ground plan is to a building what the plot is in the drama; yet architectural composition, and in some degree even decoration, is as essential to the full realization of the one as poetical language is to that of the other. More than any other building the public library, large or small, is a sacred precinct outside of the places of daily toil, it stands in "reconciling contrast to the American dollar"; however modest its size, however unpretentious its design may be, it should by a digni-

fied appearance express its character. To give it this costs no more, nay less, than to hide its purpose behind misapplied ornamentation, and, what is more often the case, by such meaningless and expensive features as towers and useless colonnaded porches. A book might be filled with architectural monstrosities among small library buildings, that the uninitiated would take for a collection of odd churches, pigmy castles, railway stations, hermitages. I do not mean to exaggerate, but speak from real impressions and those of library writers, every one of whom it seems complains of the want of adaptation of the interiors to practical use.

There is a small library building in a Connecticut town, designed on a lavishing and classical scale; its center is formed by a large, round, and empty vestibule, made fit rather to receive a swimming tank than designed to contain the desk, the switch, so to speak, of the library plant. A beautiful dome covers this vestibule, and makes the exterior look like a mortuary chapel. Such a mistake has cost, it is told, \$300,000, besides the increased expenses of administration. When will the craze for the picturesque cease to disfigure the outside of our small public libraries? Probably when the designers of our larger ones stop repeating, in monotonous poverty of invention, the facade of the library St Genevieve in Paris. There are no precedents to follow or develop in the modern library building; they are too much a creation of our own days. Those very few built early this

century in eastern towns have a striking directness of design.

Concerning the artistic effect of the interior, I know of no happier combination of art and utility in this country than is found in numerous small libraries in Massachusetts. Nothing can be more suitable, impressive, and therefore generally desirable, than their collections of fine paintings, statuary, and specimens of natural history or antiquities, arranged along the walls of the vestibule or delivery room. Red, white, and gold are here, the proper colors for decorating, while the walls and ceiling of the reading room want softer tones, such as green, brown, or neutral, on which the eye may rest. For the same reason are landscapes a fit decoration in reading and study rooms. Enough has been said, although not too many words can emphasize the necessity of making the small public library building practical and beautiful. The leading ideas, Dr Poole rightly wrote, must come from the librarians themselves. They should enlighten and guide the trustees; they should be able to formulate a building program and insist on advising the building committees. Such "points of agreements," etc., as worked out by Mr Soule in his admirable papers (*Proceedings of American Library Association*, 1891), should be studied, adopted, and posted on the doors of every trustees' room, or that of the building committee. Between these and the architect the librarian must be the medium, interpreting, demanding. That is why these articles are written.

St Nicholas has opened a new department, Books and reading for young people. It wishes to aid its readers in choosing old and new books that will be best for them to buy, borrow, or lend . . . to give advice . . . lists of books relating to particular subjects will be published when such are requested, and the best advice will be sought and offered. It is signed Christopher Valentine.

### Nature Day in Michigan City (Ind.) Library

Following the precedent established by the St Joseph (Mo.) public library, as described in the October number of *PUBLIC LIBRARIES*, a Nature day was held on September 24, in the Michigan City (Ind.) public library. As the library is scarcely a year old, and as the town has a large foreign population, difficult to reach, we not only advertised the event thoroughly in both English and German papers, but made personal visits to all the schools, public and parochial, and invited the children to attend, and to bring their parents.

Through the courtesy of the Nature Study Publishing Co. of Chicago, we were presented with a complete set of the colored bird plates which have appeared in the magazine *Birds*. These were used for the decoration of the children's room, being effectively arranged on a large screen and on two large wall spaces. Through the kindness of several friends of the library, masses of autumn flowers and vines had been sent in. A fireplace was banked with golden-rod, the bird panels were framed with vines, and the whole effect of the decoration was very pleasing.

Perhaps the chief center of attraction was the corner containing several cages of parrots, parrakeets, and other varieties of birds, loaned from two fine private aviaries. The attention of the children was called to a group of colored plates which gave representations of all the birds in the cages, and to bird books in which complete descriptions of them might be found. All the books of the library on birds, animals, and out-of-door life were placed in a special case in the children's room for inspection, though, as at St Joseph, none of these books were allowed to go out until the following day. In the collection of about 100 titles were included a number of popular animal stories, such as the *Jungle Books*, *Black Beauty*, and *Beautiful Joe*, and through these the little people were lured to the examination of many attractive books which

they had never before discovered. As result, nearly every nature book in the library had gone out by the third day following.

The success of the day more than repaid our effort. When the doors were opened in the morning, 30 children were waiting outside, and over 700 persons, of whom nearly 500 were school children, visited the library during the day and evening. Nearly 100 new applicants for the use of books were registered, and as many more have applied in the two weeks since. Among these are many foreigners and others whom the library had not previously been able to reach.

You have caught them by guile, said an interested observer, and we felt that the end had justified the means.

MARILLA W. FREEMAN.

### Book Marking Without Labels

Adah C. Canfield, Grand Rapids (Mich.) public library

The subject of book marking seems to be one that has claimed the attention and tried the patience of many librarians in the past, and from the results of the various methods in use in libraries I have visited, it appears that the question of the best kind of label or mark for the backs of books, one which will stand wear and dampness, has not yet been solved.

We have in the Grand Rapids public library what we consider a very good and simple process for marking books, and one which has been proven to resist both wear and dampness to a large extent.

There are many objections to the paper labels which are in such common use; the dampness from the hands causes the edges to curl up, even if the book is fortunate enough to escape being caught out in the rain before its visit to the bindery, in which case it is almost sure to be returned without this ornamental (?) bit of paper. Then as the back of the book becomes soiled from wear the number becomes dim and the label unsightly.

We have tried various kinds of labels, both paper and cloth, on different positions on the backs of the books, and have found that all proved equally ineffective for general wear. For several years we numbered the books bound in dark colored cloth or leather with white ink, and those bound in light with black ink, but we found that the white ink crumbled or wore off, and as the light books became soiled the black ink was effaced.

We then experimented with various inks and washes, until we have decided on one which has given excellent satisfaction.

We use a soft stub pen which makes a heavy line and is pliable enough for the different kinds of cloth and leather without cutting through the finish. All books are marked about half an inch below the top, the dark ones with Ruby gold ink and the light ones with Sanford's black ink. After the ink is thoroughly dry a coat of transparent shellac is applied with a bristle brush over the number, and frequently over title also, and after that has dried a second coat is put on.

This brings out the marking clearly, and makes a perfectly hard surface which protects the number and title, keeping them clean and bright, and insuring a mark which will wear as long as the number put on by the binder.

Where, however, the back of a book is so covered with the design as to leave no plain surface large enough for the number, we use the label, coating it with shellac the same as the other books.

### Book List Wanted

A list of books with pleasant endings, suitable for reading to invalids, has been asked for at the Springfield library. If any reader of PUBLIC LIBRARIES knows of such a list, or would be willing to suggest such books from his own experience in reading, he will confer a favor by addressing

IDA F. FARRAR.

City library,  
Springfield, Mass.

### Tour of the Traveling Librarians

It was with a feeling somewhat akin to that with which one leaves his home that the travelers took leave of the kind friends at Newcastle, and passed quickly from the scenes of old England to the midst of the breezy hills of Scotland. The change was not a sudden one, and yet everyone noted the fact that the winds were stronger, the air was clearer, and that there was a general bracing up as the train stopped at a little flower-girth railroad station at the foot of the pasture lands of Northumberland.

As the road ran on higher up among the Cheviot hills, the scenes around were all that the imagination had pictured of Scottish country landscape. The hills rose on every side, dotted here and there with the small dwelling places which seemed to nestle for shelter against the sides of the hills that rose above, and which, save for the short, coarse grass that covered them, were bare and bleak. Flocks of black-faced sheep, watched by beautiful collies, were browsing on the hills. Many were the exclamations of delight over the almost human faces of these dogs as they were seen at the different stops. It is to be feared that many a traveler made sad havoc with the tenth section of the decalog as they gazed into the intelligent eyes of the Scotch collie.

In the sheltered nooks among the hills were to be seen circular walls of stone from 10 to 20 feet high, with an opening on one side. Some of the uninitiated, of a romantic turn of mind, at first took them to be remains of watch towers used in feudal times to scan the country to discover the approach of an enemy. These pictures of our fancies were rudely disturbed by the better informed, who declared them to be sheepfolds into which the flocks were often gathered at night and in bad weather. One was strongly reminded while looking at them of the Biblical story where they are used as illustrations of the goings in and out of the sheepfold.

After several hours' ride the way led out from among the barren hills into the valley of the Tweed and the beautiful country around Melrose, made familiar by the immortal Scott, and the first objective point of the day's journey. A feeling almost of awe was experienced by those who cherished in their minds and hearts a love and reverence for this man who, touched with a profound sympathy with the feelings of the human heart, so powerfully portrayed these emotions, that human life has been more beautiful, better, grander in the minds of men from his own day unto this. Walter Scott, by his powerful pen, raised the literature of the novel into one of the greatest influences that bear upon human life; and these scenes amid which he wrote are so woven into the descriptions and places of his writings, that as we gazed on hill and dale and stream it seemed as if the spirit of the illustrious dead was part of the very air about us.

As we viewed the ruins of Melrose abbey, so desolate, so near the brink of total destruction, and yet so weirdly beautiful even in its decay, Fancy, touched by the spirit of the Wizard of the North, peopled again the aisles and domes with sights and sounds of the olden times. We gazed with awe at the final resting place of the brave heart of The Bruce, who in his tempestuous life never knew rest.

After musing awhile among the broken walls and fallen arches, we took the coaches for the visit to Abbotsford, the home of Scott. The ride of four or five miles was over a splendid road through a most beautiful country. We were much impressed with the home, which in a large part is just as the great writer left it. This is particularly true of his library lined with books. A gallery runs around the room, and up in one corner of it is a narrow door opening into a small room where Scott is said to have retreated when he wished to escape impending visitors. The rooms opening from the library contain a large collection of souvenirs and memorials presented to him by distin-

guished people, as well as relics which he gathered for himself. A good collection of pictures and portraits is also shown. A tour through the house, each room of which holds something of close personal interest and contact, gave the travelers a greater sense of reality in regard to Scott than they had when they came.

The next point was Dryburgh abbey, where rest the remains of Scott. The ride again was ideal, along a fine road lined with beautiful homes and cultivated fields. The views from the bridge and from various hills near by, in that golden sunlit afternoon, spread out in charming panorama in all directions. The quaint old graveyard surrounding the crumbling ruins of the abbey was one of the most beautiful spots in the entire trip, and well worth the journey to see it. The party viewed in silence, full of meaning, the stone inclosure containing the dust of the immortal Scott. How many hearts have beaten in unison with his own on reading his enchanting tales of the long ago, and how grandly he lived the exalted characters which he so vividly portrays, the peer of any man his fancy painted. Reluctantly we turned away from the abbey, hallowed no less by the sacred dust of this noble chronicler than by the sacred rites and lives that once abounded there.

A late train from Dryburgh brought us to Edinburgh at a late hour. The view from the windows of the Clarendon hotel on Princess st., of the gardens in front, and the high hills crowned by the castle on the opposite side in the early mist of the morning as the travelers first looked out, gave a pleasant impression of the city which nothing later was able to destroy, though other and less pleasant scenes were viewed. The next day being Sunday no special plan for sight-seeing was made, but the party enjoyed itself as suited the individual members. A few of the party attended the military service at St Giles' noted cathedral, while others attended the service at the Church of the Old Covenanters. At this latter place nothing

different from the services of many a Presbyterian church at home was found. On the way back to the hotel, in conversation with a young man who had most kindly pointed out the way and interesting points, we were assured that in case of a war between Great Britain and the United States, the latter would be added to the Canadian dominion inside of two years; that the men of wealth in the United States were already more attached to England than to America, and that the lower classes were anarchists who would not face an armed foe. Of course we were obliged for the information, as it showed us how to hedge in case any unpleasantness should arise.

In the afternoon we went slumming, and never in all the experience of the writer were such deplorable scenes beheld as were found in some of the closes and wynds along Cannongate and High st. San Francisco, Chicago, and New York have nothing to equal it. Vice and wretchedness were rampant, but the most pitiable sights were the swarms of little children that like flies were darting here and there in those noisome places. In the better parts of the town were parks and gardens, where happy groups of well-dressed children were a sad contrast to the desolate mites on High st. Next day at an early hour we were taken in charge by the committee on entertainment, headed by Librarian Morrison, and were led on a sight-seeing expedition which began at the Guildhall, where were seen the ancient weights and measures, maces and insignia of Scotland before her union with England; led to the fine collections at the Advocates library, where various original manuscripts of Burns and Scott were seen, as well as many first and early editions; to St Giles cathedral, to the site of the Heart of Mid-Lothian, which is marked by the outlines of a heart on the stone pavement; then to Edinboro castle, crowning the craggy hills overlooking the town, where the Highland laddies in all the glory of their uniforms were on dress parade.

Inside the castle were shown the rooms made noted by the tragic events connected with the tragic history of Scotland, and her fated rulers; from the high walls and battlements were seen magnificent views of the city on one side and the high hills of the country on the other. From Edinboro castle the party drove out through Cannongate to Holyrood, where more than one pitying sigh was breathed to the memory of the beautiful Mary, Queen of Scots, whose short but eventful life held every note of joy and sorrow that human experience can touch. After viewing the rooms made memorable by the tragedies enacted within their walls in connection with this much loved and maligned woman, and which in spite of time and distance, cast a feeling of pitying sorrow over the visitors, the party were fortunate enough to meet the queen's chamberlain, who has charge of the part of the castle fitted and kept in order for Queen Victoria, and who very kindly conducted the visitors through the apartments set aside for her. Notwithstanding the rampant democracy which Americans boast, there seemed to be a feeling of awe on the part of most of the visitors, though several of the party were rather critical as to the furnishings and draperies, particularly in the throne room, where one of the young women nearly got the whole party into disgrace by lightly going onto the platform with the intention of trying the red and gold seat of her gracious majesty. Fortunately she was pulled back in time to preserve decorum.

At noon a sumptuous luncheon was served in the reading room of the beautiful Carnegie library, which was closed for the occasion. Toasts and speeches were in order, and the heartiest good feeling and sympathy were manifest.

A visit to the magnificent auditorium under construction for the University of Edinburgh was followed by a drive through the city, and then out to the celebrated bridge across the Firth of Forth, about 10 miles distant. By invitation of Lord Roseberry a very inter-

esting drive was taken through his country place on the way.

The magnificent bridge, which was the objective point of the trip, again made the travelers acknowledge they had nothing like it at home. The famous Brooklyn bridge takes second place beside this stupendous structure.

The shades of evening were closing in when we were put down at our hotel, tired in body, but cheered in heart and soul by the kindness which we had received from the hosts of the day.

Early next morning we were off for the Trossachs. A stop was made shortly at Stirling, whose venerable castle has been the scene of much history making in Scotland. It is now used as barracks for soldiers, as are most of the homes of the Scotch sovereigns. We enjoyed climbing around over the rocky heights and stone steps, listening to the stirring tales of its former glory by the officer who was our guide. The views of the distant mountains from the heights of the castle are very fine. Bannockburn, with its direful memories, can be seen from here. The gorgeous costumes of the soldiers were quite attractive, particularly to the young women with kodaks. Several of the soldiers yielded to the requests, backed up by shining shillings, for the privilege of snap shots.

The coach ride through the Trossachs was one long delight. The day was beautiful till near evening, when was experienced a regular Scotch mist, which finally developed into a rain, but everyone welcomed it as the completion of the experience. The "Bens" were magnificent and each hour brought a change of scene more lovely than before. The streams were clear as crystal, now darting merrily down a craggy height and then spreading out into a calm, serene stream. The forests on the heights were every shade of green, and here and there overhung with a blue haze, seemed almost black against the rays of the sun. Several of the party were much interested in following the lines of Scott's *Lady of the Lake* as the road proceeded. Little steamers took us over Loch Lomond and Loch

Katrine, past Ellen's isle, and other romantic spots. It was a journey full of delight, the memory of which will last a lifetime.

Nightfall brought Glasgow and the end of the tour. The incessant rain which fell during the stay prevented very satisfactory sight-seeing, though nothing could be more cordial than the welcome received from Mr Barrett, the council, and the entertainment committee. Visits all too hasty were made to the Mitchell library, one of the largest public libraries of the United Kingdom, the public library, the celebrated University of Glasgow, the cathedral, and the city chambers, probably the most magnificent municipal buildings in the world. The Lord Provost met us at a splendid luncheon, where toasts and speeches expressed kindest feeling both on the part of visitors and hosts.

An early evening train carried most of the party to Liverpool, where they turned their faces homeward after what will always remain the most generous welcome, hospitable entertainment, and royal treatment possible from royal hosts in all parts of the kingdom.

A few of the travelers remained a week longer than the limit set to the visit to see something more than was possible in the time allowed. The writer wishes there were time and space to speak at length of the beauties of nature, the achievements of art, and the great kindness received in a hurried visit through Ayr and Dumfries, and on the trip through the hills and vales, cities and villages from Giant's Causeway to Queenstown. Mention if but brief must be made of the Carnegie library at Ayr, where Mr Phillips is doing great work. This is the only library seen where all the positions are filled by young women. No brighter, more alive, attractive, efficient library was seen in the entire trip. The Belfast public library, where Mr Elliott has worked up an interested patronage, and where the constant stream of visitors of all classes, from the barefooted lad of 10 to the fine lady in her carriage

gives proof of the popularity of the institution, is doing good work. We wish it were possible to do justice to the delightful visit in Dublin, which, thanks to the extreme kindness of Mr Lyster of the National library, will always stand out as one of the brightest pages in all the history of the tour. The trip through the Lakes of Killarney to Cork and to Queenstown was marred somewhat by the rain, though the beauty of it repaid all effort. But these sketches have already been drawn out longer than was originally intended, and while as many pages more might be filled with the pleasant memories which a thought of the journey brings up, one must remember the proprieties even with such delightful topics, and so, even though reluctant to do so, close the narrative.

### Reader's Exchange Card

One of the many good plans of Miss Warren, librarian of the Chicago Normal school, for making her library material available, is a card which furnishes information to the students as follows: A quantity of these cards are placed in the library, freely accessible; and when a reader finds in the volume which he is using, any material which he thinks another person might want, and which is not mentioned in the catalog, he fills out one of the cards and gives it to the librarian. Thus the help of the students is obtained in filling in the references in the catalog which the librarian has not time to fully provide. The following form is printed on the standard size card.

#### Chicago Normal School Library.

If you read something good—save it for others.

Library call-no. \_\_\_\_\_

Author's name, \_\_\_\_\_

Title, \_\_\_\_\_

General subject, \_\_\_\_\_

Special subject, \_\_\_\_\_

For library catalog, \_\_\_\_\_

For member of faculty, \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by, \_\_\_\_\_



of character and adaptability to the work. This, however, is far from the popular conception. Too often not only city councils, but the public in any community, and sometimes library boards, seem to regard the instruction of the people in the use of books as a vocation which requires no higher qualifications than would the handling of bricks. In many cases when the necessity of capacity in the librarian is conceded, that of competency in the assistant is ignored. If it could be established by law, in every state which has libraries, that every person employed in a library must hold a certificate of a grade not inferior to that required for assistants in the high schools, it would in the first place vastly increase the respect with which the patrons of the library regard the assistants, and, secondly, it would increase their own self-respect, as well as largely increase the efficiency of the library, and ultimately increase the remuneration which assistants receive, to say nothing of the larger appropriations made, and more cheerfully made, for the support of libraries. In our best libraries today the qualifications required of assistants are as exacting as anything I have indicated, but the fact is hardly known except to a very limited circle, and the moral effect is almost entirely lost.

A RECENT library report which reached our table spoke with some elation of the large number of books the library had been able to buy during the year by buying cheap editions, and some paper bound books. This seems hardly a proper thing to do. A part of the good mission of the book has been destroyed when it appears poorly or cheaply bound. The personal appearance of the book bears a large part in the good influence of the book itself. It is with books much the same as with people. One naturally feels respect for a well and attractively dressed individual about whom he may know nothing. Further acquaintance may dispel this respect under some circumstances, but a well-dressed person certainly has an advan-

tage in going among strangers for the first time. And the same thing is true of a well-bound, well-illustrated, well-printed book, made of good paper. People who buy books for love of them willingly pay more for such editions, and people who take books from a public library are toned up by handling such books.

As a matter of economy it does not pay to buy cheap editions, as the best that is made does not last as long as it should, and a book in a cheap binding needs rebinding and repair so quickly that the actual cost in money is more than would be paid for a good binding, not counting time, trouble, and extra handling—which all mean an actual outlay of money. This is particularly true in a library where there are few books, and consequently frequent exchange.

A librarian of a small library expressed the following sound doctrine on this subject in a recent interview: One of the difficulties we have to contend with is the cheap style in which books are gotten up nowadays. You might think that we would be glad to find books so cheap, as we are thereby enabled to add fresh volumes to our shelves more frequently, but there is a disadvantage also. The books that sell low are almost invariably put together hastily and with little care, so that they are in service but a short time when we have to send them to the binder's. Now, here is one that cost us a dollar, and has been in service only about three months, and yet it is ready to fall apart. I doubt whether it has been taken out twenty times, which would be necessary in order to realize what it cost us. Now it must go to the binder's, and we will have to pay 30 cents, at least, to fix it up, so you see it will be some time before we get the actual cost out of the book. At that rate the library is bound to run behind, and has to depend for its support largely on the aid of contributors independent of book-borrowers.

It is true economy to buy standard editions that will wear, and buy them of booksellers who know the business.

### Library Schools

#### The Cleveland summer school in library science

The Cleveland school differed from the other summer schools in that it was conducted by a public library, and was planned primarily to give an opportunity to such of its assistants as could avail themselves of it, of a short course of systematic and thorough instruction in library methods.

The class was limited to 25 members, and 18 of these were assistants, or substitutes, in the Cleveland public library.

The school opened August 1 and closed September 10. During the six weeks' session a total of 104 lectures were given, and 180 hours were assigned for practice work, the greater part of the class spending additional time in study, so that by careful planning and close application considerable ground was covered, while every attempt was made by careful revision of all practice work, etc., to make the instruction as thorough as possible in a short course.

Esther Crawford, the principal instructor, by her thorough-going preparation and her careful elucidation of all knotty problems would have made her lectures in cataloging and classification noteworthy in any school, while the members of the library staff who assisted in the instruction did yeoman service, both in their lectures and in carrying on the regular work of the library with the depleted force.

The work of the class was characterized throughout by an earnestness of purpose, which was at the same time a credit to the class and an inspiration to the lecturers.

In addition to the work of the regular instructors from one to three lectures were given by each of the following: Dr G. E. Wire, Gertrude E. Woodard, Electra C. Doren, R. P. Hayes, H. L. Elmendorf, May H. Prentice, Charles Orr, E. C. Williams, and Julia A. Elliott. We might mention perhaps as two extremes of the subjects covered, Miss Woodard's lectures on binding, illustrated in the library bindery, practical and to the point, and Miss Doren's talk

on the Library spirit, setting forth the ideals of the work with a truth and reality which made technical knowledge and skill stand out in all essentials in the reaching of these ideals.

The members of the class were the following: Miss Andres, Mrs Biddle, Miss Cogswell, Miss Ingham, Miss Isbister, Miss Jacobs, Miss McDougall, Mrs Mueller, Miss Nicholson, Mrs Paoli, Miss Power, Miss Rezner, Miss Ritter, Miss Rogers, Miss Schwarz, Miss Scott, Miss Smith, Miss Sykora, from the Cleveland public library; Mrs Colburn, Cleveland; Miss Current, Cleveland; Miss Davis, Wooster, Ohio; Miss Doren, Dayton, Ohio; Mrs Erwin, Cleveland; Miss Fraser, Fowlerville; Miss Whiteman, Cumulative index.

All of these members completed the course.

LINDA A. EASTMAN.

#### Illinois

Among the colleges represented this year are: Wellesley; Vassar; Knox college; University of Illinois; Albany normal; Syracuse university; University of Upsala, Sweden; Northwestern university; University of Colorado; University of Minnesota; Wisconsin normal; University of Nebraska; University of Michigan; Luther college, Iowa; University of Wisconsin; Ohio university; Ohio Female college; Iowa Wesleyan.

On Thursday, October 13, the Library club enjoyed a lecture on Illustration and reproduction, given by Prof. F. F. Frederick, of the department of Art and Design. Prof. Frederick explained different methods of illustration employed now to so great an extent, and showed different samples in various stages of development. All in attendance voted the afternoon one of benefit and pleasure.

A half hour is devoted twice a week to physical culture by the library school. The class is conducted by Miss Carpenter, instructor in physical culture and Delsarte. Under her direction the school is now preparing to present The Rivals. The performance is to be given to the

women of the university, and will come off soon after the holidays.

The following are some of the appointments of recent graduates: Laura Gibbs at the loan desk of the University of Illinois library, and Grace Edwards, assistant cataloger; Adelaide M. Chase with the Hayes, Cooke & Co., of Chicago; and Nellie E. Parham organizing a library at Hoopston, Ill.

A number of the members of the library school take part in the weekly meetings of the Oratorio, conducted by Miss Fernie, of the vocal department. Interest and work are accomplishing fine results.

#### Pratt

Nineteen students have been received for the first year course for 1898-99.

Four students have registered for second year work, as follows: Carrie Clifton Dennis, Lincoln, Neb., University of Nebraska, 1889-91; Harriet E. Hassler, Meadville, Pa., Allegheny college, 1895-97; Abbie R. Knapp, Comstock, Mich.; Julia Toombs Rankin, Atlanta, Ga.

The entrance examinations for 1899 will be given June 24, 1899, instead of in September. This has reference to both the institute and the local library examination. If the change proves advisable the examinations will always thereafter be given in June.

Edith P. Bucknam, '98, has been engaged during the summer in cataloging the pamphlet collection of the Finance committee of the Reform club of New York City.

Harriet B. Gooch has been occupied during the summer in cataloging a pamphlet collection at the Harvard university library.

Louise G. Hinsdale has spent the summer in cataloging the public library of Lakewood, N. J.

Anna G. Hubbard has been appointed librarian of the State Normal school of Oshkosh, Wis.

Harriet McCarty has been engaged as assistant at the Carnegie library of Pittsburg.

Alice E. Sanborn is engaged on a printed catalog of the Aguilar library.

Elizabeth C. Stevens is about to undertake the librarianship of The Boys' free reading rooms in New York City.

Miriam S. Draper, '95, late of Pratt institute library, has been engaged to catalog the library of Antioch college, Yellow Springs, Ohio.

Edith Hunt, '95, late of Pratt institute library, has been appointed assistant at the Aguilar library.

#### Announcement of Amended Spelling

The department of Superintendence of the National Educational Association, at its meeting in Indianapolis, in 1897, appointed a committee, consisting of Dr Wm. T. Harris, U. S. commissioner of education, Washington, D. C.; Dr F. Louis Soldan, superintendent of schools, St. Louis, and T. M. Balliet, superintendent of schools, Springfield, Mass., to recommend a list of words with simplified spelling for use in the published proceedings of the department.

The report of the committee was duly made and the spelling so authorized was used in the published proceedings of the meeting of the department held in Chattanooga, Tenn., February 22-24, 1898.

At a meeting of the board of directors of the National Educational Association, held in Washington, D. C., July 7, 1898, the action of the department of Superintendence was approved, and the list of words with simplified spelling adopted for use in all publications of the National Educational Association, as follows:

Program—(programme); tho—(though); altho—(although); thoro—(thorough); thorofare—(thoroughfare); thru—(through); thruout—(throughout); catalog—(catalogue); prolog—(prologue); decalog—(decalogue); demagog—(demagogue); pedagog—(pedagogue).

You are invited to extend notice of this action and to join in securing the general adoption of the suggested amendments. IRWIN SHEPARD,  
Secretary N. E. A.

### Library Meetings

**Georgia**—The second annual meeting of the State library association met at Atlanta October 28, and was opened by the president, Miss Wallace. The special points urged by Miss Wallace were, proper library legislation, which can only come by interest on the part of the people and by taking advantage of the work done in other states; the need of coöperation between the libraries of the state, and the special training for those who wish to enter the library profession. A number of interesting papers on the various relations of the library and its values were read by prominent people. The meeting was an entire success and much good is expected to follow it. The officers elected for the year are: President, Anne Wallace, of Atlanta; vice-presidents, Mrs M. Wadley, of Augusta; Mrs J. K. Ottley, of Atlanta; Dr J. H. T. McPherson, of Athens; William Harden, of Savannah; Mrs Enoch Callaway, of La Grange; Prof. J. R. Moseley, of Macon, and Hon. G. Gunby Jordan, of Columbus; secretary and treasurer, Maj. Charles W. Hubner, of Atlanta.

The Georgia Library commission held its first meeting October 28, at Atlanta. An organization was perfected. Henry C. Peebles was elected chairman, and Anne Wallace, secretary. The members of the commission appointed by Governor W. Y. Atkinson are, Henry C. Peebles, chairman; Anne Wallace, secretary; Al. C. King, Atlanta; Mrs Nora L. Borbrey, Macon; Mrs Eugene Heard, Elberton.

The commission will prepare a bill to present to the present session of the general assembly of Georgia, looking to the bettering of library conditions in the state.

ANNE WALLACE.

**Massachusetts**.—The annual meeting of the library club was held in Boston, October 28, with members and delegates in attendance from many of the libraries in Massachusetts and Rhode Island. The sessions were held in Channing hall, 25 Beacon st. Alice

G. Chandler, trustee of the Lancaster town library and president of the club, presided. Edith D. Fuller, of Cambridge, read an able paper on Public documents in a small library, and how to catalog them. She recommended that small libraries reject all United States reports except those that are of especial interest to the section of the country where the library is located. As a result of the discussion on this paper the club will consider the advisability of cataloging the special reports in the Massachusetts State documents, and this may be undertaken with the coöperation of the A. L. A. publishing section.

In June was held at West Brookfield a meeting of the librarians and library trustees in central Massachusetts, and at Springfield, of the librarians of western Massachusetts, which resulted in the formation of the Bay Path and western Massachusetts library clubs, with an article in the constitution relating to affiliation with the Massachusetts library club.

The executive committee of the Massachusetts library club, which had issued the call for the West Brookfield meeting as an experiment, with a view to extending the work of the club among the libraries not represented, accordingly presented for the consideration of the club an amendment which would provide for the affiliation of such club, as follows:

Any local library club in the state of Massachusetts or Rhode Island desiring affiliation with the Massachusetts library club, may, with the consent of the executive committee, be represented in the club by one delegate for every fifteen members, upon payment of an annual assessment of 5 cents for each member. A delegate, not a member of the Massachusetts library club, shall be entitled to a vote while representing an affiliated club.

Then followed reports from the two affiliated clubs.

What is being done by the normal schools of this state toward familiarizing their students with the use of libra-

ries and books in school work, was presented by a number of speakers.

M. S. R. James read a paper on the People's palace in the East and in London, and told of the excellent work that is carried on by this institution.

The following officers were elected for the coming year: President, W. H. Tillinghast, Harvard college; first vice-president, J. L. Harrison, Providence athenæum; second vice-president, E. M. Barton, American Antiquarian society; secretary, H. C. Wellman, Brookline public library; recorder, Nina E. Browne, Boston; treasurer, Margaret D. McGuffey, Boston public library.

A club pin was adopted.

**New Jersey**—The ninth annual meeting of the State librarians' association met at Passaic, October 26, with a large attendance. F. P. Hill, of Newark, was president. After the opening addresses the discussion of the theme selected for the meeting, Selection of books for a library, was begun. The first paper on the subject was by Miss Hitcheler of the New York circulating library. She advocated that the reading public should have what they want, whether fiction or other works, but that it ought to be given to them in the purest form possible.

Miss Hunt, of Newark, who is connected with the children's room of the public library in that city, read a paper on Some means by which children may be led to read better books. She advocated the bulletins of current topics, illustrated if possible, and annotated card catalogs. But, more than all, she dwelt on personal control of the children.

After Miss Hunt's paper, Miss Haines, of the Library journal, read a paper entitled, Slum novels and other fiction in relation to public libraries. Among the slum novels she mentioned Morrisson's *Child of the Jago*, and *Tales of mean streets*, by the same author, as the best examples; and Nevenson's *Slum stories of London*, as the medium in quality, and Stephen Crane's *Magie*—A girl of the streets, as one of the

worst. In the last, she said, there is no light, no hope, no softening influence. She maintained that such novels ought not to be admitted into public libraries unless there is an ethical reason for their existence.

The assembly was served a luncheon at noon through the courtesy of the Passaic library. Afterwards a very pleasant hour was spent in visiting the library.

The afternoon session opened with a discussion of how to improve Sunday-school libraries.

The matter of state documents led to quite a discussion, several librarians referring to the difficulties they had experienced in getting public documents from the state house.

A resolution was passed thanking the trustees of the Passaic library for the cordial reception and the hospitalities which had been extended to the association.

The committee on the library commission reported that they had found great interest throughout the state in the establishment of new libraries, and also a lack of information as to what steps were to be taken. The committee regretted that no provision had been made to carry out the Traveling library bill, which had been passed through the efforts of the Women's clubs at the last session of the legislature.

This committee, whose duties are to urge the establishment of a library commission by the state, and in the meanwhile to do what they can on the lines of a regular commission, was continued for another year, and directed by the association to coöperate with the Women's clubs in carrying out the objects of the association.

**Wisconsin**—A meeting was held at the close of the dedicatory exercises of the E. D. Smith library at Menasha, Wis., in order to form an association of the libraries of the Fox River Valley. The object of the association is to increase the friendly interest between the various libraries, and for the discussion of

the problems and questions that arise in library work, and other subjects of library interest. F. A. Hutchins was in the chair. It was unanimously decided by the representatives of the libraries present that such an association was desirable. A constitution was drawn up and adopted, and the following officers elected: President, Dr J. T. Reese, Appleton; vice president, Mrs A. C. Neville, Green Bay; secretary, Agnes L. Dwight, Appleton; treasurer, Frank Hoskins, Fond du Lac. The following libraries joined: Oshkosh, Fond du Lac, Green Bay, De Pere, Menasha, and Appleton. Other libraries not represented at that time will doubtless become members of the association.

#### A. L. A. meeting for 1899

A meeting of executive committee of A. L. A. was held in Cambridge, Mass., Nov. 26, 1898. In addition to the committee, Mr Montgomery, of Philadelphia, Miss Wallace, of Atlanta, Dr Wire, of Worcester, Mr Bolton, of Brookline, Mr Wellman, of Brookline, Mrs G. M. Jones, and Mrs H. J. Carr were present.

The following points were developed. A. L. A. meeting to be held week beginning May 8, 1899. Main topics: Library extension and Traveling libraries, Library leagues, Women's clubs, Open shelves and Coöperation. Sessions to be 10:30 a. m. to noon and 3 to 5:30 p. m.

A general meeting will be held and then break up into sections. One or two of these meetings will occur in the evening.

A short program and leave plenty of time for discussion and comparison of views. One of the evening meetings will be a lantern-illustrated one of pictures of libraries, traveling libraries and other phases of library work, held in one of the large theaters.

Large library section, Dr B. C. Steiner, chairman; Elementary section, Dr G. E. Wire, chairman; State and Law library section (organized at Worcester), Dr Egle, chairman; Trustees' section,

Dr H. M. Leipziger, chairman; College and Reference section.

An exhibit will be made similar to the one at Lakewood.

Committee on exhibit: Miss Wallace and Miss Hazeltine.

Secretary to make traveling arrangements.

Traveling secretaries: G. B. Meleny, Chicago; E. E. L. Taylor, Washington; F. W. Faxon, Boston; F. P. Hill, N. Y.

P. D. committee to report on state documents.

Committee to report on formulation of credentials and qualifications: Hill, Brett, Putnam.

Committee on revision of constitution is to report, in print, three months before meeting.

Committee on Paris exposition library exhibit: Andrews, Hutcheson, and Mrs Fairchild.

#### A Correction

In regard to the statement going around that Ohio has a senate librarian who draws a salary of \$7000, State librarian Galbreath writes as follows: There is no senate library in Ohio and of course no appropriation for it. We have a law library, which is separate and distinct from the Ohio State library. It is called the Supreme Court law library.

It might be interesting to the readers of PUBLIC LIBRARIES to know that since October 12, the date of the Dayton meeting, the State library has sent out traveling libraries as follows:

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| To woman's clubs .....      | 18 |
| To granges .....            | 10 |
| To schools.....             | 24 |
| To other organizations..... | 20 |

Total.....72

Very truly,

C. B. GALBREATH.

**Wanted**—A position as cataloger, or general assistant in library, by a young lady with training, experience, and good references. Address S. D., care PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

## Ohio Library Association

Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Meeting  
held at the Hotel Beckel, in Dayton,  
October 12-13, 1898

## Officers

President—Frank Conover, Dayton.  
Vice-presidents—Mrs Frances D. Germain,  
Toledo; Julia Hitchcock, Youngstown; May  
Lowe, Circleville.  
Secretary—Charles Orr, Cleveland.  
Treasurer—Martin Hensel, Columbus.  
Member Executive Board—A. W. Whelpley,  
Cincinnati.

The first session was opened on Wednesday, October 12, 9 a. m., at Hotel Beckel.

President Conover called the association to order and delivered his annual address, as follows:

Members of the Ohio library association: On behalf of the Dayton board of library trustees, of our librarian and her staff, and of all the people of Dayton who are interested in library work, I give you cordial greeting. Up to this time you have convened only in the great cities of the state, and you have been brought into contact only with the larger libraries, enjoying the advantages of practically unlimited financial resources (I might qualify that as to Cleveland, I believe, this year), and enabled to do many good things denied to the libraries of lesser places. But we felt that even in this city the true inspiration existed for successful work in your field of professional labor. And we are more than willing to serve as the intermediate station along the path of this association, which is to lead us from a study of great metropolitan libraries down, or up, to the consideration of the wants and demands of the library in the most modest community of the state. For the best mission of the public library lies not necessarily in the big city, and its educational force may be expended with noble results upon the township, the village, the school district, the cross roads, the dull and starving town. Of the communities in Ohio, some 2,000 in number, having a population of 300 or more, only about 5 per cent have even the semblance of a public library. It seems to me there is no question but

that in that field lies the greatest future usefulness of the O. L. A., and I want to be in and with and of this association until the day when it shall go, like an invading army, into the byways and hedges of Ohio, and shall challenge the very public school system itself in the measure of its usefulness as a public educator.

As your president this year is neither a librarian, nor now even a trustee of a library, he has found it somewhat difficult to select a subject upon which he might talk to you without presumption. However, I venture to ask you for only a little time to think about the right attitude, not of trustee to library, not of librarian to trustee, not of any one inter-related part of library administration to any other part, but of the relation of the public library itself toward the public which it is designed to serve, and of the public toward the library.

It is my belief, based upon a number of years of experience as a trustee, that the chief reason why the library does not accomplish greater and better results as a factor in popular education may be found too often in the passive, receptive, waiting attitude of the library itself. It lacks initiative movement, aggression, attack. That is heresy, possibly, uttered in the presence of the librarians of Ohio, and each one of you will think that it does not apply to her library or to his library, but I believe that it does in a greater or less degree apply to all the libraries of the state. The natural tendency of the library is to be a waiting and receptive institution. You expend thought, study, scientific method, organization, system, fine literary judgment, upon the interior condition, but you do not go out upon the street, like the runners-in of the Chatham street clothing store, and entreat the public to come in and try your wares. There is too much of preparation and not enough of execution in the activities of the public library.

I do not mean to assert that this is true, to its fullest extent, of all public libraries. But when you call that li-

brary most progressive which most completely abandons the passive condition for one of aggressive activity and importunity, you have conceded my point. For, if the library which goes out after the public is "progressive," it must have progressed from a state which still envelops its congeners.

At every meeting of the American Library Association, or of this association, in one form or another the question is sure to come up, What is the public library for? What is its mission? What is its object? You have heard the question asked and listened to its answer, once and again. But the question must be asked, it must be asked often, and it must be answered often, as libraries go on, because unless we do ask and keep closely before us their ultimate aim and object, we are apt to be content with what has been accomplished, and to lose our ambition and our sense of the necessity for going forward.

And what is the public library for?

To furnish good literature to the public; to give pleasant reading to the reader for pleasure; to supply useful books to the serious student; to enrich seekers in special paths of knowledge with the best of science, mechanics, the arts, history, travel; to stimulate club activities among men and women; and, best of all, to become the complement of that great educational institution of the state—the public school system; not merely to supplement it, not to stand outside of it, but to become a component and equally important part of the educational activities of the state with the public school system. The library should be found moving in every avenue of human endeavor, pushing, compelling, helping. It should count largely in overcoming the powers of greed, selfishness, and ignorance.

It is the experience of all of us, I think, an experience of surprise, to find ignorance of the true work of the library, of its rich contents, its true possibilities, among people who are otherwise well informed. It has been my experience, not once but scores of

times, that those who are informed upon general subjects—young men of fair education—come to me and ask, What is in your library? How do we get books? They say: We don't like to go to the library because we don't know how to find what we want; we don't know what is there. It was proposed to me by an attorney of this city the other day, as an entirely original idea on this subject, that the trustees ought to provide a catalog of the contents of the library! Have we not made the mistake of spending too much time and labor in preparing catalogs for the use of the public, when our real business is to prepare a public for the use of the catalog?

How are we to do this work? How are we to get at the public? How are we to force ourselves upon the people so that they cannot ignore the library, and so that it will become to the great majority of them necessary for their daily life? By collecting books merely? By adopting scientific methods of classification? By exhibiting complete card catalogs? By elaborating systems of administration? All these things are good, and all these things are necessary—they are vital in the administration and operation of any successful library, of any library which has a right to exist. Yet they are but the means to an end; and if we consider, when we have attained these, that we have come to an end, we have lost all the work that has gone before. The true work of the library is to compel the public, the people, to come in, and if they will not come in, to go out to them. We think we have achieved an important step when we have thrown the books open to the public. That is a step in the right direction, but it is not all. If the public will not come in to the shelves after they are open, we ought to take our books out on the sidewalk. The public library is simply a convenient center from which everything should go out. It is not meant to keep the books there permanently. If it does that it is a failure. So I say, if the public will not come in after you have invited them in

every possible way, it is your business to go out and capture them. There is danger that in getting ready to supply a want which you know to exist, you may forget to convince the people that they have wants which it is your mission to supply.

Now, what practical ways are open to the library in its real mission of getting hold of the people? I cannot hope to make a suggestion new to any of you possibly, because almost every avenue has been tried somewhere, one by one library, another by another library, not all by any one library; the work is too large at this time for any one library to attempt it in every direction. But they have been tried, sometimes with a degree of doubt which insured failure, sometimes with a courage which brought success. You may say that it is difficult to get to the public, to carry into practice this theory, which is so beautiful as a theory. It is said that you may lead a horse to water but cannot make him drink. I find fault only with the libraries that do not even try to lead the horse.

In the first place, and the word is familiar to you,—Advertise. I am surprised that the libraries of the state do not make larger use of the public press—of the newspapers. What do the people know in this city, for instance, from one year's end to the other, as to the public library, as to its contents, as to their privileges, except to see published from week to week a list of books, of names which mean absolutely nothing to the ordinary reader? That is practically all of the public library advertising that is done in the great majority of the cities. Isn't that a true charge? I should far rather leave the list out altogether and have somebody in the public library each week fill a column, or a half column in each of the newspapers, with attractive reviews and explanations of the books contained in the library, both the new ones and the best of the old, and I do not believe there is a progressive newspaper in Ohio which would not welcome that to its columns if you would furnish it. You must keep your pos-

sible readers constantly in mind of your existence, of your aims and hopes, and of their privileges and rights, and you must do this in the best ways possible.

Again, you might storm the churches. It seems to me that a systematic effort to go into the churches with lists of books, even with small and select libraries, to supplement the Sunday-school libraries, would be met with approval by the church people themselves. I don't know why this is not a large and a perfectly right field for the public library to enter upon; and if I am right in assuming that there should not be a single possible avenue closed to your efforts, isn't it possible to placard the churches, the Sunday-school library room, with the best books of your library, to direct attention to them, and even to put some of the best of them there to use? That may mean a deal of hard work, but why cannot it be done?

You who live in large towns, try the factories. If I had my way about it, every factory in the city of Dayton would have a part of the public library within its walls for the use of its employes, and I shouldn't be bothered by the objection which is raised from time to time that a public library has not a right to put books into the hands of a limited number of persons. I think when a factory employs anywhere from 200 to 1000 men, and you give them anywhere from 100 books up, you are supplying the public, within the legitimate purpose of public libraries, and I do not see why the library shouldn't go into every large factory in Ohio and furnish books to the men who will not and cannot come to the central buildings. We know that when the factory closes at 6 p. m. and the laboring man gets home weary from ten hours' toil, he is not going to the public library to take out books. It is an expense, it is a trouble, and he has not the impulse to do it. But if the books are taken into the factories, if they are where the men see them every day as they go to and fro, where the working girls see them as they go in and out, they will read; and if they do not read the books which

you send them, they may read something immeasurably worse.

But where is the most inviting field for invasion by the public library? There is but one answer and you know it—all of you. It is the public school. I would, if necessary, abandon every other method of reaching the public for the purpose of emphasizing and building up to the largest extent the work in the public schools. There are two or three cities in the state that do this now upon differing plans. All of them are doing good. But what shall we say of the large number of libraries of the state which do nothing for the public schools excepting to supply the school children with books as they come to the library along with the other patrons—the adult patrons? It does seem to me that there is your work; that the libraries of the state should wake up to the vital importance of this field of endeavor. It is open, it is ready, and I think that there is a growing tendency on the part of boards of education, and of those in charge of the schools, to encourage practical coöperation between these two educational agencies.

If we don't do these things, what do we do with our libraries save make them great receptacles of books from which we deal out reading to such of our constituents and supporters as may choose to come and get them? That is the fault, I find, as I have said, with the libraries. I do not believe there is a librarian in the state, who, if empowered to do these things, who if able to do them, would not gladly enter upon one or the other of these avenues of extension of the work; but that this fault exists with regard to most libraries, not only of Ohio, but of other states, I believe to be beyond any question.

Whose is the fault if it is not the fault of the librarians? Possibly the fault of the public itself; possibly that of the intelligent part of the public, which should know but which does not know what the library is, and what it means and the measure of its importance to the welfare of the community.

Let us lay part of the burden upon

the legislators who are niggardly in this state—niggardly towards public libraries. Cleveland itself furnishes an example today of a mistaken policy of economy and retrenchment, which cripples the public library of that splendid city. There isn't a city in Ohio, with possibly the exception of Cincinnati, which has enough money to run its library upon a large basis, and that is the fault ultimately of the legislators who fail to give us larger appropriations, to authorize tax levies more nearly adequate to our needs.

But in truth the fault primarily is to be laid at the door of the library trustees of Ohio—the men who are content to administer the library as a matter of routine, to lay upon the shoulders of the librarian all of the work. She is ready to assume every active responsibility for the betterment of its conditions, for the advancement of its mission. Of course I am not speaking of any of the trustees present here, nor of the trustees of any of the cities represented. But it is the truth that too many people, from the legislator to the taxpayer, regard the public library as a sort of municipal ornament, not to be compared in importance with the crematory.

The best equipped and most successful libraries in the state are those whose trustees take the greatest degree of personal interest in the administration, who are oftenest at the library, who are most jealous of their rights as trustees, who are most watchful of the methods of the librarian, who are quickest to make suggestions and the most careful in having them carried out. A trustee after a number of years service in a public library ought to become almost an expert librarian. He is not expected to master the Dewey system, he is not expected to understand the mysteries of call numbers or of classification. But he ought to know in a general way what these things mean, and he ought to know that his library is doing the very best, is getting the very best, is keeping to the forefront in all matters of library administration.

I do not believe that there is a city in Ohio today which is suffering from the lack of library funds which could not remedy that defect; which could not be released from that condition if a systematic attempt were made on the part of the trustees to increase the library levy. It is my observation that there is no tax laid upon the people which they pay so cheerfully and with so little question as the school tax. People do not question the tax burden laid upon them for educational purposes. I doubt whether one taxpayer in Dayton out of 1000 knows what is spent in the public library each year, or cares, so long as it is understood that the library is well and properly managed. People cheerfully contribute to that purpose, and therefore I say when it comes to the question of increasing your tax levy in towns which suffer from limited funds—when it comes to the question of increasing that to the point where it is possible to do the greatest good, a public library will have no public objection, but encouragement; and it is the first duty of the board of trustees of every city which is in that condition, to go to the legislature and to obtain the necessary tax levy. And so I believe that after all we may lay the responsibility for the library's passive attitude, if we may call it that, upon its official custodians in the persons of the board of trustees, because, as I have said before, it is not the fault of the many librarians of the state or of the country. They show their ambition, they show their professional pride, they show their desire to advance library interests, not only by means of meetings of this character in the state, but by national organization. They show in every way that they are alive with the true professional spirit; so that if their libraries are not doing in any community all that they ought to do, it is not just to lay it at the door of the librarians. So long as there is a remedy, and that remedy is purely a financial one, it may be attained by official interference, official activity, official interest. The ultimate responsibility is not far to seek.

And I really believe that nothing better can be done by this association than to form a Trustees' section, and to get into it every trustee in the state of Ohio as an active member. Not only that, but the trustees should go further. If there were any way to make their membership in this association compulsory, I would advocate that. I think that is a step beyond us, but we can persuade them; and after having gotten them in, there should be a policy adopted by every library board in the state of Ohio under which the librarian and representatives of the library force should be sent to the annual meeting of the Ohio library association at the expense of the library fund. It should be a part of the duty of the librarian to attend, and she should be fined if she does not.

This association ought to have 200 or 300 members instead of 50 or 60. I believe, my friends, that the missionary work of this association is not so much among your books, and not at present among the public so much as it is among your trustees, and that beginning there you will find the solution of the question of the situation which I have suggested as existing in the libraries of the state, namely, that they are not doing the active, aggressive, pushing, compelling work it is possible for every library to do. I thank you.

On motion, the reading of the minutes of the previous meeting, including the secretary's report, was dispensed with.

Reports of committees were then called for. Robinson Locke, of the committee on legislation, said the committee had taken no action and had no report to submit.

Linda A. Eastman, of Cleveland, read the report of the committee on library extension, as follows:

**Report of the committee on library extension**

Your committee as soon as possible after its appointment laid out its work along the three following lines:

- 1) The collecting of information in regard to library extension in Ohio during the past year.

2) The bringing in of new members to the O. L. A.

3) The careful maturing of plans for the future work of the committee.

A circular letter and accompanying list of questions was prepared and sent out by the committee through its chairman to 105 libraries of the state. There were 52 replies received; 27 being from public, 16 from college, and 9 from subscription libraries. These replies, together with a careful summary of their contents, have been put in shape for reference, and are submitted with this report.

From the answers to this circular of inquiry, and from various other sources, the committee has gleaned the following items of information in regard to library extension in the state during the past year:

Libraries have been started at Coshocton, Lisbon, Logan, Marysville and Massillon. The libraries at London, Painesville, Pleasant Ridge, and Warren have been reorganized as free public libraries, with their work greatly enlarged. Bellefontaine, Cedarville college, Delaware, Franklin, Fredericktown, Greenfield, Hallsville, Mogadore, St Paul, Versailles, Washington Court House and Wilmington are reported as making the beginnings of a library for their respective towns. It is worthy of note that of the libraries mentioned above, the Lepper library at Lisbon was founded on a gift of \$11,000 from Mrs Lepper, of Cleveland, the citizens of Lisbon contributing \$5,000 for a site on which a beautiful new building has been erected; and that the McClymonds library at Massillon was made possible by the gift of \$10,000, willed by the late George Harsh, an endowment of \$20,000 from J. W. McClymonds, and the beautiful home of the late Nahum Russell from his two daughters, to be remodeled as a library building. The movement which made the library at Warren a free public library was started by W. E. Harmon, C. E. Wood, and C. B. Harmon, who offered to give \$3000 in cash and guaranteed \$100 per year for 10 years, provided the citizens would

raise an additional \$2000 and pledge \$100 for 10 years; a bill was then introduced and passed the state legislature, to provide a tax levy—this bill is described later in this report as the first compulsory library law in Ohio.

The trustees of the Cincinnati public library have reorganized under a new law, making them independent of the board of education, and making the library free to the county by levying a tax of three-tenths of a mill on the entire county.

The Circleville public library has begun to reclassify by the Decimal system.

The Case library of Cleveland has greatly strengthened its departments of engineering and technical literature. It has given a number of interesting exhibits on subjects allied to books and art.

The Cleveland public library on January 1 moved its West Side branch into a beautiful new building; during the year the reference library has been reclassified and shelf-listed, and a children's room opened.

The Public school library of Columbus has established three branch libraries in school buildings.

The Dayton public library has put current periodicals into circulation, and has opened a branch delivery station.

The Defiance public library invested \$1000 in books of reference.

The McWhinney free school library, of Greenville, has a new card catalog.

The Lancaster public library has moved into a larger and pleasanter room and greatly enlarged its work.

The Mechanical institute library of Lebanon gave a course of free lectures at the library last winter with good results.

The London library has introduced the Dewey system of classification and has opened a reading room containing the leading magazines and newspapers.

The Mt Vernon public library had a reference room fitted up, with the result of more than doubling the reference use of the library.

The Painesville public library has a beautiful new building nearing completion.

The Sidney public library has added about 1200 new books, among them some important reference works. The library has been reclassified by the Decimal system and recataloged.

The Warder library of Springfield has been reclassified by the Decimal system and recataloged. A new printed finding list is to be issued this fall.

The I. O. O. F. public library of Steubenville has moved into a larger, pleasanter room.

The Toledo public library has planned a children's room.

The Urbana public library has purchased a new building, which is being handsomely fitted up.

The Wilmington public library has opened a reading room.

The Xenia library has extended the hours of opening.

The Reuben McMillen free public library of Youngstown has purchased, with funds largely raised by public subscription, a building which is being refitted for the library. It has also begun issuing books to the schools in sets of 25, and has printed a little catalog of these school libraries.

#### Among the college libraries

The Antioch college library has secured an appropriation for a new card catalog.

The Denison university library has been opened by courtesy to the citizens of the town and county as a reference library.

The Hiram college library has a new card catalog.

Ohio university library has allowed the women's clubs of the town the use of the library.

Ohio Wesleyan university library has moved into a new building, one of the finest library buildings in the state, and has reclassified the library by the Decimal system.

St Xavier college library of Cincinnati has refitted its reference room with modern improvements, added about

1000 new volumes, and recataloged the library.

#### Gifts

Among the notable gifts to Ohio libraries during the year are the following:

Two gifts of between 600 and 700v. to the Antioch college library.

The public library at Cadiz has had \$700 left to it by the will of the late James Porter of that town.

\$5000 willed by the late F. D. Lincoln to the Young men's mercantile library of Cincinnati, to be invested and the income used for the purchase of scientific books.

A fine marble bust of the late James E. Murdock was presented to the Cincinnati public library by the librarian, A. W. Whelpley.

John D. Rockefeller has given to the Cleveland Kindergarten association the money to build and endow the Alta home, a beautiful social settlement building in the Italian settlement in the East End; the plans for the building include a fine library.

R. C. Spencer, of Milwaukee, has furnished the means for sending out traveling libraries from the Pratt R. Spencer memorial library of Geneva.

Lisbon public library received a check for \$1000 from Senator Hanna.

The Ohio Wesleyan university library of Delaware has received two valuable gifts of books (6500v.)

The Toledo public library has received a gift of about 1000v. from Robinson Locke, one of the trustees of the library.

By the will of the late J. R. Brumback, of Toledo, Van Wert has received the means for building a new public library with all modern appliances.

Of special interest to all is the growth of the traveling libraries sent out from the State library; 388 of these libraries have been sent out since Sept. 1, 1897, of which 118 were sent to the granges, 100 to women's clubs, 89 to schools, and 81 to other organizations. An appropriation of \$4000 per year, to be used in buying books for these libra-

ries for the next two years, was granted by the last legislature. This legislature also passed the first compulsory law for Ohio. It provides that in all cities with a population of between 5000 and 10,000 having already a free incorporated library, the local board of education must levy a tax of not less than three-tenths and not over five-tenths of a mill, to be known as a public library fund, and to be paid over to the trustees of the library and used in the purchase of books or for general expenses.

No review of the library progress of the state for the past year would be complete without noting the increased appreciation of the value of trained workers. The Dayton public library last June completed the two years' training course for its assistants and apprentices. Case library, of Cleveland, had a three months' class last spring, while six weeks' summer schools were conducted at the Ohio state university and at the Cleveland public library, and there were also during the year a number of students from this state attending the various regular library schools in the country. Some of the new libraries have been organized and several old ones reclassified and cataloged by experts called in for the work.

The foregoing is but a partial record of state growth for the year, but the difficulty with which it has been gotten together proves the need of some systematized plan for obtaining such information.

Your committee has obtained and sent to the secretary over 100 new names of persons not members of the O. L. A. who might be interested in the association. Twenty-one libraries have been reported as needing and welcoming help in the way of suggestions as to methods of organization and administration.

It has been suggested that this committee be empowered to act as an official Bureau of information, to collect important statistics, give all possible aid in the shape of information needed

by new libraries, and by libraries which have outgrown their old methods, start a library interest through local papers, in communities now without libraries, distribute reports of O. L. A. meetings, increase the association membership in every possible way, etc.

If the library extension committee is to accomplish any part of this work, it is of the utmost importance that it should be an active working committee during the entire year; its members for the coming year should therefore be appointed before the adjournment of the conference. It would seem wise, also, to enlarge the committee by including a member of the State library commission, and the secretary of the association, ex-officio.

In submitting this report and the statistics accompanying it, your committee would earnestly request that the necessary action be taken

1) To provide for the appointment of the new committee on library extension (and for all other important working committees) as soon as possible, and before the adjournment of this meeting.

2) To provide for an increase in the receipts of the association which will admit of an appropriation for this committee sufficient to cover the cost of printing, stationery, and postage.

3) To provide for the printing, for distribution throughout the state, of the proceedings of this meeting.

Respectfully submitted,

J. M. BORROWS,  
MRS. O. P. HUGGINS, } Committee.  
L. A. EASTMAN,

A. W. Whelpley, Cincinnati. Mr Chairman: Everybody who knows Miss Eastman would feel that any report that would come from her would be not only full of information but would be absolutely correct. I am astonished at the range that Miss Eastman has taken with this report—the amount of labor it must have entailed to collect and adjust all of these facts. Personally I wish to thank her, and I would like to ask the Chair to put a motion giving her the

thanks of this association for the paper. Unanimously voted.

On motion of Mr Orr, the report was received and filed.

Mr Locke suggested that some way should be provided by which the information contained in the report could be disseminated among the librarians instead of filing it away.

The president: Some of us have had under discussion the future proceedings of this meeting, as to what part shall possibly be printed—what reports should be printed—what papers, and whether it is possible to do it at all. We must take some time to discuss that later during the business session.

The members of the committee on public documents being absent, that report was passed.

Miss Sherwood, of the committee on S. S. and Y. M. C. A. libraries, stated that the committee had nothing to report.

May Prentice, of Cleveland, chairman of committee on library and schools, and coöperation with Ohio teachers' association, reported as follows:

My report is not what I wish it were for today. Last June when the teachers' association met at Put-in-Bay, there was a meeting of the Library section for the first time in the association, at which several papers were given by librarians and teachers. The meeting was a very profitable one indeed. It was a very small one, considering the fact that there were about 500 people in attendance at the teachers' meeting. There were, perhaps, 25 present in the Library section, and I found afterwards that many of the leading teachers present at the associational meeting had no idea what the Library section was; they thought it was simply a meeting of librarians, didn't understand their connection with it. We enjoyed the meeting very much, and we succeeded in getting one or two things to come to pass that seemed worth while. One of them was this, that next year, at the meeting of the teachers' association, one paper from the library section shall be read before the general assembly. That is an opening wedge. The next thing was

the appointment of a delegate from that association, E. A. Jones, of Massillon, who is present today, to come to this meeting to find out what you are doing here, and find out what you could do to help us and what we could do to help you.

I had hoped to be able to make an investigation of the state of affairs to know what was being done in different cities of the state, in different towns and townships of the state, between the schools and libraries. I have not been able to do that. I know only a very few places in which I know thoroughly what is being done. The trouble seems to be the lack of coöperation between the libraries and the schools. What is always the trouble, therefore, is a personal thing—the fact that too many of our teachers—I am speaking upon the school side now, are not ready for that work; that they know very little about juvenile literature; that they are, therefore, not able to choose the books that should be used by the children when the opportunity is given them to choose and to have the books in the schools, and they are not able to direct the children in their choosing.

The next thing from the school side is that the impression mainly prevails among the teachers and among parents that time spent in reading, unless it is with a certain absolutely definite purpose, for information on a given subject, is waste of time. The correlation still holds the field, and there are some teachers, I think, who would refuse to allow the children to recite the 23d Psalm for morning exercise unless they were going to have a lesson on sheep for that day.

The next thing is a lack of official recognition on the part of school authorities—the recognition of the value of the library to the school and of the use which we can make in the schools of the books from the libraries. And that exists largely because of the two points which I have first mentioned—the lack of ability on the part of many of the teachers to carry on the work when they have the opportunity, and

the impression that it is waste time to read—for a child to read except with a definite purpose of information.

The things that we need to get in are two or three in the end that we need to work for now. First, in our normal schools and in our county institutes, in our conventions of teachers, everywhere where there is to be study by the teachers of their work, we should have definite teaching along this line. And in our normal schools we should have a course of instruction in juvenile literature; in our county institutes we should have a series of lectures in which one by somebody competent to give it shall be on juvenile literature and on the use of books that may be made in the schools. And this county institute work isn't to have to do only with the cities where large numbers of books can be put into the schools, but the district school, the small school where only a few books can be had, or perhaps only one book of a certain kind—where duplicate books cannot be had perhaps—shall be told how these books can be used.

Another step towards the recognition of the value of this work can be gained if we can have persistently kept before the teachers in the educational journals the value of it. You library people who know what is being done in different libraries can do that. You can do it from your side to quite as good purpose as the teachers can do it from theirs. It can be done by both sides.

The average teacher going to the library does not know books. A list of 10 annotated, so she knows which one to get, will do better than 100 with no annotations.

After all, the thing which we have to remember in this, just as we have to remember in every other thing that is worth while to push on, is that 10 times one is 10, and that multiplication goes on very rapidly. If you can interest the 10, they can interest the other tens, and it will be but a comparatively short time until you get what you want.

The president strongly urged the organization of a trustees' section, and re-

quested all trustees present to meet at the public library at 7:30 Wednesday evening to effect such organization.

The auditing committee reported through the chairman, Miss Boardman, that the accounts of the association had been gone over and found all right.

Miss Newton, of the committee on necrology, stated that the committee had no report to make.

The president: Is there any general business to be introduced?

Olive Jones, Columbus: In order to carry out the second and third objects of this association, namely, to encourage the establishment of new libraries and to increase the usefulness of those already established, I beg to offer the following resolutions:

Whereas, the committee on library extension has been appointed with a view to carrying out the second and third objects of this association, and

Whereas, this committee's means for accomplishing the work assigned to it have been insufficient to effect the desired ends;

Therefore be it resolved,

1) That an enlarged committee on library extension be forthwith appointed, said committee to consist of a central committee, of which the secretary of this association shall be an ex officio member, the four remaining members to be appointed by the president, as follows: three members from the active membership, and the chairman of the Ohio library commission. The central committee shall have power to select a corresponding member from each county in the state.

2) That appropriation be made from the funds of the association for the expenses of the extension corner, in publishing and distributing library propaganda throughout the state, said appropriation not to exceed one-third the annual receipts of the association.

Mr Whelpley of Cincinnati: I should like to see these resolutions go over until later in the meeting, to give them the consideration that is due them. I think we are hardly able to decide just now.

After some discussion, in which it developed that the association has more than 100 members, and by making the proper effort the membership could be increased to 250 or 300 members, the resolutions went over for future consideration.

Mr Locke: In order to increase the list of membership, I am requested to introduce this change in the constitution:

1) The class of membership of the association be defined as follows:

a) **Active membership**—Any person officially connected as trustee, librarian, or assistant with any public, college, or library of the state, shall, upon payment of annual fee of 50 cents, be entitled to active membership in the association with right to vote.

b) **Club membership**—Any federated woman's club of the state shall, on payment of annual fee of 50 cents, be entitled to name from its number one delegate which shall have all privileges of active membership and be entitled to vote.

c) **Associate membership**—Any person not officially connected with any library may become an associate member by paying an annual fee of \$1, but shall not be entitled to vote.

d) **Active-associate membership**—Any active member of the association may, on payment of \$1 in addition to regular fee, become an active-associate member.

e) **Library membership**—Any public, college, or other library may, on payment of \$2 annual fees, become a member of the association and be entitled to send delegate with full powers of active membership.

2) That the call for next annual meeting shall include notice of amendments to the constitution as follows: Article 3. Defining membership as outlined above.

E. A. Jones, of Massillon, delegate from Ohio teachers' association, addressed the association as follows:

Mr President and members of the Ohio library association:

Perhaps the few words I may have to

say will come appropriately at this time in connection with the report that was made by Miss Prentice in referring to the coöperation of the libraries and the schools of the state. I was elected a delegate to this meeting from the Ohio state teachers' association, and I deem it an honor to represent that body on any occasion, and I feel that it is a special privilege to be present at the meeting of this state library association.

I have no instructions whatever. I was sent here in order that I might express the interest that is felt by the educators of the state in this library work; also that I might listen to the papers and discussions and gather up such points as would be helpful and interesting to the teachers of the state, and make a brief report at the time of the next meeting.

I was much pleased with the president's address, and I was glad to hear him give such emphasis to the fact that the most important field for library work is with the public schools of the state. Some of you will remember that a few years ago Charles Francis Adams, jr., at that time a member of the board of education of Quincy, Mass., made a report in which he severely criticised the public schools. In reference to reading, he said in that report, the public schools teach the boys and girls the mechanical part of reading. They bring them up to the great field of literature, the good and the bad, and there leave them to take their chances, to find their way or lose it as the case may be.

It was felt that it was a just criticism, and from that time I think there has been more interest on the part of the teachers, the educators of the country, in introducing the children to the best literature. We feel that we have a work to do in guiding them in the field where they are not acquainted.

I want just for a moment to say a word in regard to one phase of the educational work in Ohio, that it seems to me must be of interest to this association—that is the reading circle work. Seventeen years ago a plan was adopted

and the reading circle was organized, and there has never been anything in the state of Ohio that has worked so much good to the teachers, and consequently the schools of the state, as the Ohio teachers' reading circle. It is managed by a board of control, consisting of eight members, two elected annually by the state association. During this past year out of 22,000 teachers in the state, we had 6363 who had read the work of the circle for the year, and 628 who received diplomas at the last meeting, showing that they had read the work of four years.

Then, in connection with this a pupils' circle was organized, which includes the third year in our graded schools. This reading runs in three lines, literature proper, history and biography, science and nature study, three books required. Other books are suggested—three books are required that are thought to be adapted to the third year, and then the fourth year, and so on, through the high school. A certificate is given to any pupil in the third year of any school whose teacher will certify that he has satisfactorily read those books. When he has read the work of the four years he receives a diploma without charge. In the past year 9056 children of the state received certificates of having read one year's course, and over 700 received diplomas of having read the work of four years.

Here is a field in which the schools and libraries come together, and where the library can do a great amount of good. We hope to make the library very useful, not a supplement, as the chairman said, but a component part of our school system.

This is an important field of the work, and the state library, with the new feature that has been adopted, can reach the township schools throughout the state. I am exceedingly interested in this work and am glad to be with you, and let me express the hope that we may see you all at the next meeting of the teachers' association, and I trust that at the next meeting of the Ohio library association, there will be a larger

number of teachers present to talk with you.

The next business in order being the appointment of a nominating committee to suggest names for different offices, Miss Newton moved that the nominations for officers for the ensuing year be made in open session. Motion seconded by Dr Whelpley. But after a lengthy discussion, the motion was withdrawn, and the president appointed the following as the nominating committee: Dr Whelpley of Cincinnati, Miss Granger of Cleveland, Miss Newton of Portsmouth, Miss Tyler of Cleveland, and Miss Mercer of Mansfield.

Adjourned to meet at Hotel Beckel at 1:15.

At 1:30 the party boarded the street cars and were taken out to the Soldiers' home, where they were to hold the afternoon session.

After visiting the buildings and flower gardens of the Home, the association assembled at 3.30 in the hall of the Putnam library of the Home.

The president: The regular order for this afternoon, as you all know from the program, is a symposium: Some obstacles to be overcome in starting and managing a small library. The discussion was to have been opened by Mr Ashley of the Morley library, Painesville. Mr Ashley cannot be here, but he has prepared a paper which will be presented to the association by Mr Hensel, of Columbus.

#### Some of the difficulties encountered in starting a small library

The initial difficulty to be encountered in starting a small library is the difficulty of arousing and maintaining an intelligent public interest in the enterprise; for without such interest, both widely extended and wisely directed, but little real and permanent good can be accomplished. One man of wealth can, of course, spend money in erecting a fine building, in gathering a collection of books, and in establishing an endowment fund, without the aid of others; but such cases are outside the view of this paper. We are consid-

ering the case of a village where the willing and wealthy man has not yet appeared. In such a village the founding of a library must be the result of the efforts of many persons acting together; a result which I cannot help thinking of more value to the community than the splendid benefaction of an individual, for those who help themselves must have a deeper interest and receive a larger benefit than those who simply accept what another has provided. "It is better to give than receive" is true in the village library, where it is better to make your own library than to receive it at another's hand.

To secure the interest of the thinking part of the community is the first thing to be done. This may seem to be an easy thing to do, for a library is such a manifest blessing that it needs no trumpet. And yet it is not always an easy thing to persuade a small community that it is possible to start a library in that village through the unaided efforts of the people alone; nor is it always possible to sustain and direct an aroused interest along the best channels.

Once persuade the people that they can have a library if they want it, and the battle is half won. A collection of fifty good books, owned by an association, kept in a private house and loaned to members on one stated day in the week by the lady of the house, is easily within the reach of every neighborhood of a dozen houses in any country district in the state; and such a little library is an infinite advance over no library at all. A library of some size is therefore a possibility in any village where the people want better things than they now have. The size of the collection will depend, of course, upon the wealth and the willingness of the people who support it. The starting point, then, is to convince the intelligent people of the place that they can have a library.

The next step is, of course, the formation of some association to own, control, and manage the library. And here great pains should be taken to make

the organization truly representative of all the best classes. No one whose voice is worth hearing should be "left out in the cold." Your library is established for the sole purpose of reaching the minds of as many persons as possible. The more engaged in the work the larger will be the good accomplished. The library may be made the center of the best intellectual life of the village as no other institution in the village can hope to become; but to accomplish this result, we must have the coöperation of all persons who think upon the right side of things. First of all we must have the sympathy and support of the public schools. The library exists largely for the benefit of the young; its highest work is educational; its most lasting effects are to be produced in the minds of those who are still in the schools. The superintendent, the teachers, the members of the board of education, should first of all be brought into close touch with the project and won over to an active part in the work of organization. A printed call in the village newspaper, inviting all who are interested in the formation of a public library to attend a meeting for that purpose, is by no means enough. The school people should be visited personally and invited and urged if necessary to come in. This no doubt seems like an elemental truism. It is indeed elemental and fundamental, but is a truism that has not always been remembered, and needs to be stated, it seems, for cases are not unknown where libraries have been established without any attempt to bring the matter to the attention of the teachers and others connected with school work, the result in such cases being that the schools have derived a minimum of benefit from the library, and the library has been deprived of the great advantage of an official recognition on the part of the schools. A public library not in close touch with the educational work of the village is an anachronism today.

Next, the editor should be made a part of the motive power. He can help greatly if he becomes actively inter-

ested. We shall need the best help the paper can give us, and we cannot have that until we win the editor himself. Then the pastors of all the churches are engaged in a work that ought to be in harmony with the purposes of a library, and they should be all connected with the library. They are not likely to take hold unanimously unless they are especially asked to do so. The other professional men should be induced to join. All persons who have libraries of their own will be likely to be interested, but the matter should not be left to nature and chance. "Go out into the highways and compel them to come in." In a word, all persons in the village whose look is up and not down, should be given a good opportunity to attach themselves to the work and to help it along. A general invitation in the newspaper is good, but is usually too general to bring the best results to pass.

We must have as many partners as possible, if our library is to do the greatest good to the greatest number. A small clique or clan seeking for a new plaything can make a start at a library; but too often the tangible effect is as small as the exclusive set of the managers in such cases. Therefore in organizing a library association, pains must be taken to avoid the appearance of clannishness. If eight out of ten trustees are members of one church, the other village churches are prone to "sniff" at the library itself. If the one family in the village that of all others stands for literary knowledge and culture, through the possession of the largest collection of books in the town, should be overlooked in the entire work of starting, that family has some justification for saying, They don't seem to need us; and perhaps we can manage to worry along without them. We must remember that the village is not the city. City people may, perhaps, be able to take a broad view of things; but we villagers, having fewer interests, are apt to notice quickly and remember long the little slights, even when they are more apparent than real.

Having convinced the public that a library is a possibility, and having aroused interest enough to warrant the formation of an association, the money question next comes up for attention. Experience in the work of raising funds for library purposes has not qualified the writer especially to speak. Fortunately our American people are trained money raisers. The little church in the tiniest hamlet can give practical suggestions for finding funds. Membership fees, private gifts, public entertainments and taxation are the main lines of attack upon the money question. In establishing a membership fee to be paid by all who join the association care must be taken not to put the amount too high. If members of the association pay say \$5 upon joining, it is likely that two things will happen: 1) No matter how clearly the statement is made, some outsiders are certain to get the impression that no one can draw books unless he first pays \$5. It would seem that people prefer to get a wrong impression about such things if they can get it by any possibility. 2) The member who has paid \$5 is apt to think that he has done a good deal for the library, and his active support stops right there. We need personal effort, personal interest, as much as we need money. Would not a membership fee of \$1 be better in the end in the ordinary village?

If it is proposed to raise money for the library by means of public entertainments, excellent results can be attained by starting with the understanding that there shall be as little expense as possible and as large a clear profit. The ladies in our churches the country over often put more money into their entertainments for raising funds than they get in return, and if a moderate value be set upon their labor, the net loss is really great. Lecture courses can easily eat up all the profits. The writer has had some success in lecture courses and other entertainments by laying down the rule and sticking to it that there shall be no expense bills and that the gross receipts shall be all clear

profit. For example: in arranging a course of lectures for the library, it will be usually easy to get speakers from within 50 miles who will come for nothing in so good a cause, and who will give a better entertainment, more instructive and more amusing, than many high priced speakers whose "lectures" are all alike. The ordinary village is usually unable to make a lecture course profitable if the talent must be engaged through a bureau, the speakers entertained at the hotel, the regular price paid for hall rent, and all other expenses paid in cash. The outcome will be great experience, but no cash in the hands of the committee. Try the plan of getting the prominent men in the neighboring city to come and give a talk for the library "for the fun of it." Get the village church to give the use of its audience room, the local printer to give the advertising, or some good citizen to donate it. Get the high school boys and girls to canvass the town with tickets. The result will be a course of pleasant entertainments with a good cash balance left for the library. It is really as easy to manage a course on this plan as upon the other.

As to taxation, it may be said that if the interest is general in the community, it will usually be easy to secure a levy for the library. If the existing statutes do not empower the local authorities to lay a tax, our general assembly is usually ready to pass a law permitting a willing community to tax itself. If the best people are back of the idea, the local member of the legislature can be easily interested and persuaded to engineer a bill through at the next session. In seeking government aid, the members of the association may feel sure no expenditure from the public treasury is likely to produce more lasting, more widespread or more beneficial effects than the library tax. Next to the public schools the library deserves public support. But in attempting to secure taxation, it will be seen that extreme care in interesting all the village is fully justified. If snubs and slights, entirely unintentional perhaps,

have made half the people hostile to the library, or at best indifferent, a tax cannot always be secured. The institution that wishes municipal aid should arouse few antagonisms. The library cannot have too many friends when it goes into the council chamber to ask for a levy.

But taxation should never be the library's only rod and staff. It is best to have a fund for which there is no obligation to the public as a whole, and such a fund is always a possibility. A small library entirely supported by the efforts of those who use it is better for the village than a larger one entirely dependent upon public money. If taxation is to be sought, it will be an excellent thing to be able to say, We have done this much ourselves before asking for the tax.

But after all, the supreme difficulty in starting a small library is the problem of deciding what the library shall contain—the most difficult problem the trustees will ever be called upon to settle; for it calls for the best trained judgment and experience. The very best expert advice is none too good at this point in the library's history. If it be true that the highest attributes of the human mind are best exhibited in making choices, what high powers are called for in selecting a thousand volumes from among the millions! Nothing is easier than to throw away money upon good books. If the village library can have a thousand dollars for its first year's purchases, and can hope for a few hundred per year thereafter, what folly it would be to purchase the "transactions" of any of the learned societies. Not a dollar should be spent for books too far up in the scale to be appreciated and used by the great majority.

What shall we buy for our library? is the hard question of questions, and it will receive the greatest diversity of answers from those most directly concerned. It should never be settled by local authority unaided by outside advice, unless the local lights are exceedingly well trimmed and brightly burning. It is always possible to get help

from librarians in the cities, men whose lives are spent in settling such questions every day, and whose enthusiasm in the work will always insure a cordial hearing for the village library.

The purpose of the village library should be as clearly defined as possible before any money is spent for books. What is the library for? What good is it to accomplish? Whom is it to benefit? A little consideration of these questions at the start will pay. No village library can afford to provide tools for training specialists, nor to furnish delight for two or three persons alone. It exists for the plain people,

the unlearned as well as the learned, for those who can hope to climb only a little ways, rather than for those who have arrived at the top. Its contents ought to cover in some degree the whole range of human interest. It cannot offer minute information upon every subject, but it can provide some general information upon all the principal lines of thought. To do this, however, the library must be planned from the start, not drawn together in accordance merely with individual tastes and distastes. If the book orders are made up just as ideas happen to occur to some one, the library will be like Topsy who "just grewed." Far better to settle first of all the questions, What kinds of books shall we buy, and what kinds shall we let alone? What proportion between the various classes of books shall be maintained? How many of our 1000 books (if that is the number we can hope for) shall be fiction, how many history, how many travel?

The proper proportion to be maintained will vary as the size of the collection is larger or smaller. Perhaps in a village library fiction might well be allowed to rise to 25 per cent of the whole number, at the expense of some of the other classes. And ought not the village library to be relatively rich in reference books? Perhaps it is true also that science moves too rapidly for the village library to give it much space, when we consider that today's investigations often overturn the scientific certainties

of yesterday, and that the books are out of date before out of press.

When a decision has been reached as to how much of the funds are expended on each of the desired classes of books, it will not be an unsafe plan to devote three-fourths of the funds strictly in accordance with the plan, reserving the other fourth to be spent in accordance with the new light which experience will give. Care must be taken also to distribute the orders throughout the year, rather than to fire one immense charge at the public to be followed by a painful silence for the rest of the year. Some new books every month will sustain interest.

Probably most village librarians have but a small voice in the selection of books. This would seem not to be altogether wise. No one knows so well what the people are asking for as the librarian. And if any judgment has been used in the selection of the librarian, the selection must have been made because of fitness for the place; and in that case, why should not the board avail itself of the librarian's skill, experience, and judgment in buying books? Probably in the majority of cases, it would be unwise to entrust this most important work solely to the librarian; but to go to the other extreme is likely to be even worse. One who is not fit to aid in selecting books is not fit to be in the position.

Another difficulty in starting a small library grows out of the natural impatience of the people at the length of time required in preparation after the new books have come. They can't understand why it takes so long "to stick a few labels in the books and put them on the shelves." The trustees are assailed a hundred times a day with half angry questions as to why the library does not open. The danger is that the board will try to make some concession and vote to open before things are half ready, in which event it will be a long day before the librarian can catch up with the work. There is also the difficulty of managing and directing all the volunteer help at this stage; for interest must not be killed and enemies made

by refusing such aid, while it is at the same time too true that the benefits of accepting it are often a net loss.

If the new library is really an old one reorganized, it is worth considering seriously whether it will not pay to move into new quarters at once and thus avoid a direct inheritance of evils. Perhaps the old library which we are to reform and renovate has been a sort of waiting room for the country people, a club room for the local conversational, or a convenient place of rendezvous for the bicycle meets of the young persons. Then hard is the way of the librarian with "ideas," for months to come, and he is often tempted to think it would be better to vacate the old hive at once, and let the old habitués find a closed door when they come to eat their lunch or nurse the baby.

The president: Miss Mercer, of Mansfield, will now give some advantages of having the public library closely connected with the public schools.

Should the public library and the public school be connected? Yes—and No.

Connected, inasmuch as working together, with the same aim and object in view; helping each other along all lines of improvement; having a clear understanding between superintendent and librarian, that the one may direct teacher and pupil to the library, and the other be furnished and equipped with the desired books, both reference and general, as well as the cheerful and willing disposition to help the seeker find the hidden treasure.

The library committee should see to it that a plentiful supply of supplementary histories, books of travel, nature readers, etc., are provided for the very little folk who ask in such pleading tones for, A book to take home, please.

We have such a demand for books of this nature that many times the request cannot be granted, and the child must sit down, at a table with a dozen companions, and do the work required. We buy largely in this direction for a small library, and this year hope to do better than ever before, but while work in the

library is helpful and instructive, and we want the children to come in as large numbers as possible (we often have 60 at a time), it is undoubtedly true that if the children, most of whom come from bookless homes, are allowed to take these same books with them the entire family is benefited. Father and mother become interested and the older children too, many of whom left school and began wage earning before this excellent system of supplementary school work was inaugurated. The good accomplished by commencing with the youngest pupils, instilling into their minds a love of country through the many excellent histories for juvenile readers; a love of "Nature, dear old Mother," by the charming nature readers, fascinating as fairy tales, and natural histories as interesting as Wild West stories; a desire to know facts concerning our own and other lands by reading such aids to geography as Carpenter, King, Coe, Smith, and others have prepared for them, is incalculable, and if the big brothers and sisters read the same books genuine missionary work is being done.

Then for the children of a little larger growth school and library can do much by working together, teachers sending pupils to the library for information to be found in book, magazine, or newspaper clipping, which she knows is ready and waiting for the scholar, because she has been in to talk it over with the presiding genius of the library. And for the senior classes, what a wealth of material should be "in stock," to use a mercantile phrase, for this class of students, purchased in view of such demand and with the coöperation and advice of the heads of the departments.

The loaning of mounted pictures is one of the best features of helpful co-operation. These and many other things should be, and in a great many places are, done by the public library for the school. And as an adjunct to the school the library is absolutely necessary. There should be no conflict

between the two; pupils should be encouraged to go to the library.

In a town it is not necessary for books to be sent to the schools and given out by the tired teacher. The library would lose much of its power if this were done. By coming to the library a child becomes familiar with its workings, learns to use catalog and index, finds that certain kinds of books are always found in certain places and why, knows that the few rules must be strictly observed, perfect quiet preserved in reading room, and valuable lessons are thus learned. A generation of boys and girls will grow up trained to associate the library and school and ready when the time comes to lend voice, and if necessary vote, in favor of generous appropriations for library purposes.

So for coöperation we say yes. School and library should be connected, but if it were a question of being under the same management we should say no, and say it emphatically. The library fund is our own, we are free to buy books for "all sorts and conditions of men," women, and children, and we like to buy what, when, and where we please. There are no political preferences to trouble us, while the schools are governed largely by politicians with axes to grind. A change in the aspect of the board of education might mean changes in the library force. If school funds run low, as sometimes happens from various causes, we should have to curtail expenses.

Then the time it would consume to look after us! Why, our board of education have meetings that often last past the midnight hour; we hear of factions and frictions, and if these gentlemen had us to look after, with the manifold duties already devolving upon them, I fear the library would suffer neglect.

Our trustees meet once a month, the meeting lasting as a rule one hour; there are no quarrels, at least none that reach the librarian's ears. Our wheels run smoothly, and while some people wonder whether the library is prosper-

ous, so little being said about its management, they are of the sort who think unless there be argument nothing is doing. We are glad to say it is not the quiet of stagnation, and we keep good-natured under foolish criticism, going on in the good work of raising the moral tone of the community by offering to every class of people books to meet their needs. Both school and library are working toward the same end, education is carried on in both institutions. 'Tis cheap and easy to destroy, but to help the young soul, add energy, inspire hope and blow the coals into useful flame, is a task worth all it costs of patience and time, whether the work is done by teacher or librarian, in school or out, under whatever management or control.

The president: We will now hear from Miss McElwain of Xenia. Xenia has a library which is not supported by taxation and has no relation to the public schools.

Miss McElwain: The relation of the Xenia library to the public schools is like our relations at present with England, we are friendly but there is no especial treaty exists. We have tried all along the line to work with the schools, but being supported by subscription and by ticket holders, we have always felt that we owed to them our first obligations, and as Mr Ashley said in his paper, to supply books for the general readers, all the city included and also the county.

We call attention to the use of the books in the county schools at the bi-monthly meetings which are held in Xenia; also at the annual institute they have had talks on the library, what it supplies and the terms on which they can get both; also the superintendent of the schools goes around in the different rooms and talks personally to the children. He questions them as to what they have read, and calls their attention to the books they will find there on particular topics in which they are especially interested, or will be.

We supply the school children general work in each line as well as we can.

The teachers come to the library and acquaint themselves with what we have there, talk it over, and send the children up, and we have all ready for them the books which they want on that particular subject; for instance, last week the sixth grade teacher wanted all we had to illustrate her work on Switzerland. We prepared the books ready for the children so at the close of the school hour they could come up and look over the books, everything we had illustrating life in Switzerland, and so on through the different topics. We have worked with the schools as best we could in that way; but we have always held, as I said before, that our first obligation is to the town at large to furnish them their reading, and that also it would not be right to take the money of these subscribers and ticket holders to supply a great number of duplicates. We have not supplied duplicates to any great extent. Our funds would not allow that; and I question whether that would be wise in a small place, to take these funds for the duplication of books for school work. I think that lies particularly with the school library itself, and it must work out its own salvation so far as possible.

Mr Orr, on behalf of the Xenia library association, extended a very cordial invitation to the association to visit Xenia library at the close of the meeting.

Mr Sheldon, Newark: We have nothing from taxation, but have a special endowment, and if you know of anybody who has anything to give away, we are looking for them.

The president: Miss Elliott, of Cleveland, will talk on the control of the library by the school board and some of the objections to that plan.

Miss Elliott: I wish to present the disadvantages of the government of the public library by the school board. My experience and observation has been that it is probably the worst possible government that a library can have, to be governed by a school board, for several reasons. In the first place, the school board changes once a year,

and it is possible that half of the members are replaced by new ones. In libraries governed by school boards, the board usually appoints a committee, often of three members, who take the immediate management of the library. The members of the board of education frequently even know so little about the library that they only know that there is such a place, and frequently have never been inside of it, let alone knowing anything about the management of it. I know it to be a fact that members of the board have been appointed as members of the library committee without knowing any more about it than that there is a public library in the city. They came to their work then without any knowledge of the library, or if they have, it is a very limited knowledge. And that isn't the worst feature of it. They not only know little of the management of the library themselves, but they are not willing, frequently, to depend upon the judgment of the librarian, who has spent possibly years in developing and studying the methods that are already in force in the library. They are not only not a help to the librarian, but they are very much of a drag upon any methods that he may have already developed. The little knowledge of the committee extends to the other members of the board, and this is emphasized by the fact that the committee, even if they become thoroughly in sympathy with the library and with library work, are obliged to submit all their recommendations to the board, and they cannot carry out any plans without its sanction. Possibly the greatest evil is that, even if the members of the committee become interested and thoroughly alive to the interests and needs of the library, in all probability the committee will be changed every year. I don't think this happens very often. I think, as a rule, at least one member of the library committee is retained on the committee a second year, but I have known it to be the case where the entire committee was changed, and came in new to the

work without any previous knowledge of library work.

I think as an instance of the way in which this government limits the library will be perhaps shown in the selection of books. I know of one instance in which, of course, the list of books not only has to be approved by the committee, but frequently has to go—of course I am speaking from my own experience, possibly there are others who have had a different experience—not only must be approved by the committee but must go to the board for approval also. And I have known of one or two members of a board who usually judged of the value of the books to the library by the price. They would favor putting into the library possibly 10 or 12 volumes of the *Elsie Dinsmore* series, and object to the *Standard dictionary* on the ground that it was too expensive, and they couldn't afford it.

I think those are the principal points of objection to the government of the library by the school board, and I think they are of vital importance, and certainly sufficient objections to prevent any new library starting using that method if they can avoid it.

The president: We should like now to hear from anyone present on any phase of this subject, either in agreement or disagreement with the previous speakers. Miss Ahern of Chicago is an editor, and has opinions on all subjects, and we should like to know what she thinks.

Miss Ahern: Mr Chairman, I cannot add anything of value to what has already been well said. I didn't suppose, however, there could be an assembly of librarians anywhere that had not already been made acquainted with my position in regard to the management of a library by a school board. I am irretrievably and unalterably opposed to school boards having anything to do with libraries, beyond giving sympathetic coöperation to the plans, for the improvement of the work they have in common. A library should have its own trustees independent of school boards. From a wide field of observa-

tion I have seen honest and conscientious friends of both institutions try to fill the position of school trustee and library trustee at the same time, but I never yet have seen a man who made a success of looking after his individual, private business, and of attending to the thousand things that come upon a school board, that had any time left to do anything for the library. If the man is on the school board and on the library board at the same time, his work for the library will be the smallest part of his labor. The objections have been very well stated here this afternoon. I am only speaking because I never allow an occasion to pass without putting myself on record as opposed to the control of libraries by boards appointed primarily for another purpose.

In my own state—I am speaking now of Indiana—we have suffered a lack of libraries for nearly 30 years because our libraries are under control of school boards. With very few exceptions, all the libraries of the state are governed by school boards; and they are, with a few more exceptions, adjuncts to which the remnant of time, sympathy, money and anything else that is left after the schools are provided for, is given. The professional librarian, the work of the library, and everything connected with it, are made secondary to the schools.

Miss Ahern condemned very strongly the opinions of school people who presume to think for the librarians, who sneer at the idea of trained librarians, and who judge the services of librarians as on a par with janitors' services. She showed that it is just as important to have instruction for librarians as it is to have special instruction for primary teachers and other specialists.

Mr Hensel: In view of what has been said here against school libraries, I find that I shall have to say a word or two in justification of them—not that I do not admit that many of the obstacles and many of the difficulties that have been given here are true. The greatest difficulty of all is the fact that the board of education does not remain in power long enough, or rather

each individual member does not remain in power long enough to become thoroughly acquainted either with school work or library work, or the two in conjunction. They go out long before they know what each one needs, what each one does, and what each one should do. And while that is true of the members of the boards, it is equally true of the library committees.

It is also true that they don't know anything about library management and methods. One of the members of the Columbus board of education when speaking of the force in the public library, said: What does your force do in the morning when there are no books to be given out? I said: In the first place they must go over the books returned the day before, and see that they are all right and put them in their racks. Why, he said, "I can furnish you a man for 60 cents to put away every book in the library. So he could, but the library would have to employ a man at \$2.50 to find them whenever anybody wanted them.

What we are trying to do in this school library is to make not simply a school library to take care of the schools, but an educational library to take care of the child when it leaves the schools before receiving a high school education. About 90 per cent leave the schools before that age, and to give them an education based on the education they have acquired in the schools, and complete it for whatever course in life they adopt; that I believe is what the educational library should do, and therefore the main object of the library is not to furnish reading for no purpose, but reading for a good purpose, reading to make the children grow up into better men and women and into better fathers and mothers; and above all, to make them useful and honorable American citizens, for upon that depends the welfare of this country and that only.

The president: We will hear next from Miss Granger, of Cleveland, upon Some of the factors that enter into the

selection of books for children too young to select for themselves.

Miss Granger: As surely as it is necessary that a pilot should know the nature of his craft, and be familiar with the waters in which he sails, just so important it is that a children's librarian should have a comprehensive knowledge of children's books, and a sympathetic understanding of the nature and needs of children.

The prime factors to be considered in choosing books for children who cannot choose for themselves, are, in my opinion, the mental capacity of the individual child, his temperament, and his home life and associations. The task of assigning books to their respective grades must needs be done by those who have had large experience in educational work. A few lists that are of especial value to me are, one prepared by Miss Prentice, of the Cleveland normal training school, intended to aid the third grade teachers; another prepared by Miss Hewins, of the Hartford public library; still another for the younger readers, done by Miss Prentice. We have several on special subjects published by the Milwaukee public library, and others prepared by Mrs El mendorf, and published by the Buffalo public library, which are especially helpful.

In a little conversation with a child one easily learns what sort of a book will interest him most, and, if it be of good quality, can safely follow the child's inclination, striving always to follow a definite line by remembering or asking about the last book read. Sometimes the child will tell the story. Encouraging this as far as our time will admit will serve a manifold purpose; it gives us the salient characteristics of the book as seen by a child, teaches the child to accurately express the ideas, and fixes in his mind what has been gained by its reading. It cultivates in us the ability to sympathize with children, and impresses upon us the fact, that by reading the young soul is helped or hindered. And their undoubting confidence in our knowledge and wisdom

should never be abused by carelessly giving a book of questionable value. Their faith in us only increases our responsibility.

With the little child much is possible. In the beautiful picture books we give them pleasant associations with the thoughts of a book, teach them to become quick of perception and keen in observation. But pictures must always be of the best, if we would train their young minds to purity of thought and purpose.

A child of nervous, restless temperament does not need stories of stirring adventure, nor pictures of bloodshed and ogres; but is appealed to by stories of real life in which he can imagine himself the hero and actor. These should embody lessons of steadfastness of purpose, industry, and self-control. A child who is slow of movement and speech, or of dull mental order, needs the stimulus of the story of adventure, heroism, courage, and especially those that teach the value of promptness of action, of men who, by the exercise of these qualities, have become great. The petted and pampered child is the one who needs to be taught unselfishness, the value and dignity of work, of the rights of others, kindness to animals, the beauties of nature, and of the greatness of the universe in which he lives. The one who in his efforts to be served first and get the best, jostles and pushes aside the more timid ones, needs lessons in unselfishness and truthfulness, and the timid ones need the books which teach of self-respect, courage, and self-reliance.

We need not show our disapproval of the boy's literary taste who asks us for a story like the life of Jesse James, or Deadwood Dick, but show him that we really want to give him a book that will interest him, following his taste as closely as we can, with safety, giving him such a story as Jean Valjean, for example. We gain his confidence, his good opinion of our literary judgment, make him our friend, and he will surely come again, ask us to select another

book for him, remarking as did one boy, "That last one was a dandy."

When a small girl comes to the library having in her charge one or two younger brothers or sisters, we need to remember that perhaps all the pleasure that gets into her little life comes to her through the books she reads, and see to it that she gets those that are within the range of her comprehension, and give her glimpses of life entirely different from her own. To such a child the fairy story, well chosen, is a great boon.

We find it hard to believe that the influence of most fairy stories is not for good, for to many children they give their first lessons in the belief in an unseen power, and the faith which later in life finds higher objects, centers itself in childhood upon the fairy godmother, and should be sacredly ministered to as the basis of all true reverence and love.

This appetite for the marvelous is in almost every child, and must have been given to be gratified. "For in wonder all knowledge begins," and it is ours to direct into right channels; to watch for the first manifestations of higher capabilities, and lead to still higher attainments.

The president: If anyone has any questions, there is time for them now.

Miss Jones: I should like to ask Mr Hensel about how much money is appropriated by his school board.

Mr Hensel: The law allows one-tenth of a mill, which at the present valuation of property amounts to \$6300. This year the board said the library might spend up to \$3000, and not to exceed it. That is the amount of money we have now; that amount of money is exclusive of the salaries, for the salaries come out of the general fund. The \$3000 will be used entirely for library purposes, for binding, printing, postage, and for whatever happens to come in in any way, but not for salaries. The salaries are provided in the same way as for teachers.

The president stated that the levy for Dayton is three-tenths of a mill, which

nets about \$13,000 a year. They have almost doubled the funds of the library by getting out from under the control of the board of education. The \$13,000 includes salaries and everything.

At this point Dr Whelpley read the report of the nominating committee as follows: President, Robinson Locke of Toledo; vice-presidents, Olive Jones of Columbus, Alice Burrowes of Springfield, Pauline Egerton of Akron; secretary, Charles Orr of Cleveland; treasurer, Kittie W. Sherwood of Cincinnati; Member of executive board, E. C. Williams of Adelbert college, Cleveland.

The president gave opportunity for other nominations to be made in open session, but there being none, the president appointed Mr Hensel to cast the ballot, and the nominees were declared by the president to be the officers for the ensuing year.

Mr Whelpley: Can we have a word from Mr Locke?

The president: I would be very glad indeed if Mr Locke would come forward and I could introduce him to the members of the association.

The president: Ladies and gentlemen, I take very great pleasure in introducing Robinson Locke, of Toledo, your next president.

Mr Locke: Mr President and members of the Library association: I want to express to you my sincere appreciation of the very distinguished honor which you have conferred upon me, and to assure you that I shall do everything which lies in my power to serve the best interests of the association, and do everything that I can to aid and benefit the libraries throughout the state. In this connection, perhaps it would not be out of place for me to say that the city of Toledo, the trustees of the public library and citizens generally, extend to you and to this association the most cordial and hearty invitation to hold your next meeting in that city, assuring you that if you do us the honor of going there we will do everything that lies in our power, and I think its hospitality is well known to all of you, to make your stay there not only very pleasant and

agreeable, but I trust very profitable as well.

Dr Whelpley called for Mr Orr.

Mr Orr: I am secretary. I don't see what more I have to ask. I was going to decline, but I remembered that in the discussion this morning I had said that we ought to all be in a receptive mood with reference to the offices in this association, and be willing to accept without seeking. And that is my position, and I believe it is that of everyone here. I have never detected in any of the meetings which I have attended any other spirit.

Dr Whelpley: Now once more. There is a little lady that comes from my town on that ticket. I know she can speak.

Miss Sherwood: I am sure I am obliged for the courtesy extended to me, which is a great surprise, and I will do my duty if Mr Hensel will tell me what to do. And I thank you very much indeed for your courtesy.

The president: The fixing of the next meeting place will now be in order.

Mr Sheldon: I move it be held in Toledo.

Seconded by Mr Hensel.

Mr Hensel: I want to say that Toledo has expected this since last year, and comes with another cordial invitation this year. But I do want to call the attention of the members to one fact, and that is that the object of the association is to plant one library where none grew before, and to encourage with its aid any struggling library in this state which needs it, and for that reason we can do no better than to meet at some small place one year and then go to a large place the following year. In that way we strike the small places and we learn from the large places, we aid the small places and give them enthusiasm. We learn from the large libraries and accomplish the purposes of the association. This is the point I want to make. If the social pleasures and entertainments which we meet in the large places are in the way, we want the small places to understand that we don't need anything of this kind, and

that a sandwich and a glass of water will be all the association wants, and that it will sacrifice everything of this kind for the sake of helping libraries. I hope the members will take this into consideration another year, but I hope that Toledo will get it this year.

The motion to hold the meeting of next year in Toledo was unanimously adopted.

The president: The Dayton public library and museum will be open for inspection at 7:15 this evening, and the evening session will begin there at 8:30. I think you will find a good deal of pleasure in looking through the museum on the second floor of the building. It is the only institution of that kind maintained in Ohio in connection with a library and sustained entirely out of library funds and private donations. We wish the members to see it and to take home with them ideas for similar institutions in their own communities. It is a wonderful aid to the schools here, being very generally used by them; for that reason we regard it as a legitimate part of our library work.

On motion of Mr Hensel, the thanks of the association were tendered Governor Thomas, Miss Brett and others of the Soldiers' home, who have arranged especially for the use of this room this afternoon, and for the band concert.

Before the regular session in the evening a meeting of the library trustees was held in the rooms of the Dayton public library, and a trustees' section organized, with the following officers for the ensuing year: President, W. L. Crowell, of Toledo; secretary, A. Sheldon, of Norwalk; executive committee, Dr W. J. Conklin, of Dayton; Olive Jones, of Columbus; and E. A. Jones, of Massillon.

The College section of the association met on Thursday afternoon. It was necessary for Miss Lewis to leave on an early train, and the reading of her paper was postponed until the next meeting. The discussion of the subject of Classification of American history in a college library was opened by Mr Orr. A paper on the subject, prepared

by Miss Draper of Antioch college, was read by Miss Jones. The discussion was very informal, but brought clearly to light the fact that there is no printed scheme of classification which meets the needs of a college or reference library. On motion it was resolved that the College section of the A. L. A. be requested to consider at its next meeting the question of a classification for a college library.

On motion the secretary was instructed to send to A. S. Root, of Oberlin college, who is spending the year in study in Germany, the greetings of the College section.

Officers for the ensuing year were elected as follows: Chairman, Charles Orr, Case library, Cleveland; secretary, Olive Jones, Ohio state university library.

The evening session of the regular association was held at the Dayton public library.

The president: Our program will deal from several points of view with the subject of the child and the library, the relation of the public library to the child, and the first paper upon the program will be read by Miss Thomas, who was for many years a teacher in our high school, and now the principal of a private school for boys and girls, whose experience fits her well to talk to us tonight on the subject of The child and the story:

Miss Thomas: Our field of operation is small, comparatively, and our children belong for the most part to one class. Hence no general deduction can be drawn from it. But if this tiny scrap of observation is of service to anybody, he is welcome to it.

Our experiment began two years ago with the choice of a reader for third grade children. It is very easy to be dissatisfied with the ordinary textbook. When the task devolves upon you of choosing something to take its place, it is very hard to satisfy your conscience. With my primary teacher, I have spent hours, running over days and weeks, in the search for exactly the right thing. The book must be written

in good English, it must have literary merit; it must not be above the comprehension of a child, and it must not be dull; it must not contain too many hard words for small, tripping tongues, nor obscure figures of speech for straightforward, infant intellects; it must not be too long, or the children will weary of it; nor too short, or the parents will complain of having to buy so many books.

We settled at last on Kingsley's *Water babies*. The children enjoyed it greatly, but finished it all too soon. Then we gave them Kipling's first *Jungle* book, with some uncertainty as to the result. I had admired it immensely when I read it, but books that grown people like the youngsters do not always honor with their approval. In this case, however, there had been no mistake. The whole class delighted in it, and read it with great gusto. As part of their daily lesson, their teacher required the children to tell portions of the story. She had no trouble to get them to respond readily and well.

Miss Thomas gave an account of a little girl who repeated the whole story in her own words from memory, with little apparent effort, before an audience of friends. Continuing, she said:

The power thus to repeat a story without verbal preparation might have seemed at the time the peculiar gift of a brilliant child. We were inclined so to regard it ourselves, until our second experiment last year.

The reading book chosen in this case was the *Story of the Rheingold*, by Anna Chapin. At the close of the year two children, a boy and a girl, told stories from the *Nibelungen Lied*, pausing now and then, while another little girl from the same class played the various motives, from Wagner's operas, which are associated with each tale. Another child of the same age, about ten, told the story of the *Mayflower*, while a clever drawing of the ship was in process of making on the board behind her. All three of these recitations were what we call impromptu—for lack of a better name—that is, a

recital of facts without any previous intentional memorizing of words. The audience in this case numbered over a hundred people. One child showed traces of embarrassment, but not such as to interfere with the success of her performance. The other two, one a boy, one a girl, were entirely undisturbed by their conspicuous position and unusual task.

I do not think it would have been possible to make pupils do work like this had they not been interested; and herein lies the virtue of the continued, or at least somewhat long story in the schoolroom, instead of the choppy fragments usually served up in readers. Nor again could they have done what they did had they been harassed by interference in the detail, either in matter or manner. The sweep of the narrative was what was desired, and thus small crudities of expression were overlooked. A brief direction as to position was given in the first place, and after that the child was not reminded, by any criticism of the teacher, that he had a body. Thus left to himself he fell into charming, graceful attitudes of his own.

It will be observed that nothing was left undone to ensure, for the young creature, freedom, and that the result was a naturalness which is always beauty in any but the most neglected childhood.

The president: Within the past year the Dayton public library has succeeded in interesting a large number of the teachers of Dayton in our work of extending the operation of the library outside of this building and carrying it into the public schools. We have in use now in the schools of Dayton over 100 small libraries of selected books, which are put into the schoolrooms to be taken home from the schoolroom by the children. The teachers that we are able to supply with libraries up to this time have been aroused to great interest in this work, and have coöperated finely with the library.

We have asked some of these young ladies to talk to you tonight upon the

subject, School libraries, pictures, and books as aids in the schoolroom. I shall ask Miss Bruce to address you.

Miss Bruce: I come to you this evening as the child's representative, to try to tell you a few things which the library has done for it. Before the opening of our school library there were, of course, a few parents who were interested in their reading, who urged that they read good books, and who watched that they were suited to their age and experience. But the vast majority consisted of two classes; first, those who read nothing, and, second, those left to their own choice among thousands of volumes, and fast getting a distaste for all solid reading and a love of the harmful and wicked.

At this time there is in circulation in our schoolrooms a number of volumes equal to half the number of pupils. The first thing the books were brought to the child. To the child that was fond of reading, that had always lived at such a distance from the library as not to be able to avail himself of its facilities, this was no small consideration. The child that read absolutely nothing, realized for the first time that there was an utterly unexplored world before him, and his curiosity bade him enter. The child of another class, always used to bad literature, needs for his tastes and tendencies, just a book which will appeal to him and meet his needs, and which will touch him as surely as the dime novel to which he was accustomed. Ask him to note the difference. After awhile there will come a sensibility—he will become capable of judging, and after awhile there will grow up in his heart a pure literary taste, a love of good books. I have found this to be the case almost invariably. You will probably think this too optimistic of me, yet I have noticed where I have gone over several of the books with children in this way, that invariably they preferred the good, and only resorted to the bad when the supply of the good was exhausted. It is when all the books are taken out that the great temptation comes to the child.

Our school library influences against crime—directly, by keeping the child at home; indirectly, by the forming of pure character and loftier ideas. While this is going on, necessarily, the confidential communication of the child with the teacher is increased. You can learn more of a child's real inner life by a ten minutes' conversation with him about the book he has read, than by anything I have ever found. He feels for the time being that he is on an equality with you; he is discussing something of which you both know a certain amount, and in his judgment there is very little difference.

And through the child, you reach the parent. The average hard-working parent would greatly prefer having an interesting book brought home to having to walk two miles after a hard day's labor to get one. And so the library reaches the home and has a refining influence there, making the family higher, better, and purer for its use.

There is an education alone for the child in the care of the books. I like very much the idea of the pupil librarian. In our school when a child wishes to take out a book, he goes to the pupil librarian, gives him a piece of paper on which is written the title of the book, his name, and the date of its withdrawal, and waits until the pupil librarian has put a slip in the back of the book, on which is marked the date when the book is to be returned to the schoolroom. When the book is returned, the same process is gone through with, the slip being removed by the librarian. This is done with no apparent oversight on the part of the teacher, and it is very rare to have a library book overdrawn. The children feel that they are responsible for the books. They feel that the books are theirs, and that it is a matter of honor that they should take good care of them, and that they should return them at the proper time. This teaches them self-dependence, a proper care of the use of books, and probably more system than many of them ever get in their homes.

Two results we notice especially in

school are, first, the familiarity in the use of language. They become accustomed to new words, and when they meet them in their reading they are not absolutely a new quantity, and they have a certain new power of guessing at their meaning. Second, their desire for general information. The child has probably been reading a story of Europe or Asia; it comes up in the geography lesson. He wants to compare the knowledge previously gained with what he is getting now. He realizes his position in the outside world; he realizes his obligation to his fellow-man as he never realized it before. And thus we leave him better mentally and morally from the use of the library.

Thus if we lead our pupils to form a love for really good literature, surely one of the grand aims of our public school system has been accomplished, and the school library is a potent factor in the accomplishment of this end.

The president: On another phase of the same subject, we shall have the pleasure of listening to Miss Hall.

Miss Hall: Education is not information taken in from without, but the opening of the soul to a knowledge of itself and the world without. Education extends through our entire lives, and greater minds by their pens must guide our own to a fuller knowledge.

A most wise choice of books must assist those young people who never can become students, for through their reading they gain their ideas of the world—of right and wrong—and so their lives are molded.

Many thinkers believe children will get all they need from text-books, and their own choice at the public library. They get *infinitely* MORE than they need. Publishing houses are issuing vast additions to juvenile literature to a large extent absolutely valueless. Some are vicious, but the majority merely nothing—as deficient in bad points as in good, and being harmful in stimulating no ambition and in ruining a taste for healthful literature.

By no means are all books written for children pernicious. Numbers of them

teach their elders beautiful lessons, but there seems no reason why young people need a peculiar literature when they can be led to understand and appreciate much of the best that has been written without aspiring to Emerson or Carlyle.

Another type that harms is the goody-good book, whose moral is most invariably lost, and whose exaggerated plot amounts to the veriest trash, illy-disguised by repentances and reformations.

Then the low, vulgar stories will fascinate and demoralize as long as they are published and put in the way of the impressionable. They *cannot* be left to their own resources with impunity. Quoting Miss Burt, The theory that rosebushes will take from any soil only what will strengthen the rosebush, is generous and beautiful, and would be fruitful if children were only rosebushes. But if there is any poison ivy tendency in a child, it will take up that which will nourish the poison ivy, if it is there for him to take up. Let us not have it there for him to take up, and let us patiently endeavor to crush the poison ivy tendency, and make rosebushes of the children.

Certainly by our discretion in choosing for them we should bring some light and truth into their little lives, by making them the lovers of good authors, so as to be brought gradually to form the highest ideals, and so to strengthen and develop into valuable members of the community.

Difficulties arise to be surmounted, for children there are who naturally shun books, and it is hard to bring them under their influence. They dislike and fear they are going to have some lesson or moral thrust upon them, so some tact must be exercised, and devices conceived to reach this class.

Beautiful books, well illustrated and tastefully bound, always attract children.

Even if the books in the schoolroom are not read, by constant handling the pupils become familiar with them; and that is a step, for at some later time this may come back to them and be of some benefit.

Good books are avoided if the type is small or paper poor. So why cannot these points be considered in selecting books if they influence the child?

Where books fail, their illustrations and all good pictures can help us in their stead. Art is like sunshine in a schoolroom, and in these days good pictures should be on the walls.

Inexpensive photographs, and still cheaper prints, of the old masters are published, which are admirable for class study. With but little trouble a good scrapbook can be made. It is most fascinating work, and I am sure will prove invaluable in the schoolroom. The stories the pictures tell, their artists, and the galleries in which the original paintings are hung is such intelligence as will always be a delight to anyone. One would be surprised to find how soon the pictures become known and appreciated, and what keen joy the children feel in seeing again, maybe in a book or in a store window, a picture they have learned to know and to admire; they have met and recognized an old friend.

In the same way we can bring to them art in sculpture, for good plaster work makes that feasible. These things are not lost to the little people, and are desirable if they uplift for only the time being, for if these times are repeated a habit will be formed.

Young people do not always have the credit due them. In my schoolroom we have a small plaster cast of the head of Venus. One of the teachers admired it, but thought it wasted on the pupils. I questioned them, asking if any saw no beauty in it. Naturally they think it expedient to agree with their teacher, and no one answered. I explained all people did not admire it, and that I was only curious to know how they felt about it, and urged them to be quite honest. One bold boy then acknowledged he did not like the head, and so encouraged one other to disapprove. Expecting to have them joined by one of the most uncouth boys of the class, I insulted him by asking if he, too, felt so. His

reply was emphatic: No ma'am; I think it's pretty.

Unfortunately it is in but little ways, very little ways, we see our efforts to cheer their dingy lives are at all fruitful; but when *we* forget, there may be gratitude in some heart for a lesson taught.

Long, long afterward, in an oak,  
I found the arrow, still unbroke;  
And the song from beginning to end,  
I found again in the heart of a friend.

Miss Hall was followed by Miss Crowell, another teacher in the Dayton public schools, who gave a very interesting account of how the school library is used in the schoolroom as follows:

The public library sets aside a collection of books for the schools, which do not circulate only through the schools under the direction of the teacher for the school year. The charging and return of the book by the pupils is taken care of by a pupil librarian. Only half as many books as pupils are obtainable on account of lack of material at the library, so the books are given out as a kind of prize to the best workers first and the others afterwards. Splendid results are achieved by this close oversight by the teachers of the outside reading of the pupils.

Miss Crowell was followed by Miss Prentice of Cleveland, who gave one of the most enjoyable discussions of the meeting. Miss Prentice's paper was entitled Reading without tears; books for very little children. It was partly a written paper and partly a talk. The title is borrowed from a quaint book, published a half century ago, the purpose of whose author was to make reading easy and delightful to the little learner.

The paper dealt at some length with the permanence and the importance of extremely early impressions, presenting very briefly Dr Louis Waldstein's theory of the conscious and the sub-conscious self. The part played by the picture book in shaping the sub-conscious self was given especial prominence, and an attempt made to show the harm of the

horrible in picture books, and to urge thoughtful consideration of the books to be placed in baby's hands. A number of picture books were analyzed and either criticised or commended.

Humor, in what it consists, and what form of real humor is appreciated by children, and wholesome in its effect upon them, was discussed. Miss Prentice illustrated this part of her subject by large water-color reproductions of pictures from various picture books.

The paper closed with a plea for the fairy story, and a plea for the cultural value of much reading which the child does not thoroughly understand. Miss Prentice said: To ask the child to tell it as a proof of its value to him, is often as if you should be asked to tell it when you have been deeply moved by fine music.

Miss Eastman next gave a very interesting address as follows on

**The children's room and the children's librarian**

In the planning of a new library building, or the remodeling of an old one, there is no department to which I should give more thought in the working out of the details than in the children's department, in order to best adapt the arrangement to its use.

Its location in the building is the first matter for consideration. It should be easy of access from the main entrance, or, better still, have an entrance of its own directly from the outside, in order that the noise of the children may not become a disturbing element in the corridors and in other parts of the library. It would seem desirable, also, for many reasons, to have the children's department not too far removed from the main circulating department.

The children's department in a large library should contain at least two large rooms, one for the reading and reference room, the other for the circulating books. The rooms should be light, bright and cheery, as daintily artistic and as immaculately clean as it is possible to make and keep them. Wall cases seem best for the shelving of the books,

low enough for the children to reach the shelves easily. These low cases also allow wall space above for pictures, and plenty of this is desirable. A children's room cannot have too many pictures, nor any which are too fine for it; choose for it pictures which are fine, and pictures which "tell a story." Provide, also, plenty of space for bulletins, for the picture bulletins have become an important factor in the direction of the children's reading. One enthusiastic children's librarian wrote me recently that her new "burlap walls, admitting any number of thumb-tacks" were the delight of her heart. There should be reading tables and rubber-tipped chairs, low ones for the little children; and wherever there is space for them, the long, low seats, in which children delight to snuggle down so comfortably.

As to the arrangement of the books, I should divide them into three distinct classes for children of different ages:

1) The picture books for the very little ones, arranged alphabetically.

2) The books for children from seven to ten or twelve years of age. While these books should be classified for the cataloging, I should place them on the shelves in one simple alphabetical list by authors, mixing the fiction, history, travel, poetry, etc., just as they might happen to come in this arrangement. I believe this would lead the children to a more varied choice in their reading, and that they would thus read and enjoy biography, history, natural science, etc., before they learned to distinguish them from stories, whereas by the classified arrangement they would choose their reading much more often from the one class only.

3) The books for boys and girls from ten or twelve years of age to fifteen or sixteen. These should be arranged on the shelves regularly according to class number, in order that the children may become acquainted with the classification and arrangement, learn to select their books intelligently, and be prepared to graduate from here into the adult library.

Where it is possible to duplicate the

simple and more common reference books in the juvenile department, these should form a fourth class. Then there should be all of the good juvenile periodicals, with some of the best illustrated papers, such as Harper's weekly, for the reading room.

With many libraries a children's department on such a scale is an impossibility; but if you cannot give two rooms to the children give them one, and if you cannot do that, at least give them a corner and a table which they can feel belongs to them; and if you cannot give them a special assistant, set apart an hour or two each day when the children shall receive the first consideration—establish this as a custom, and both adults and children will be better served.

Whatever one's specialty in library work may be, however far removed from the work with the children, it is well to understand something of the principles which underlie this foundation work with the children.

It is only recently that these principles have begun to shape themselves with any definiteness; the children's department, as a fully equipped miniature library, and the children's librarian, as a specialist bringing natural fitness and special preparation to her work, are essentially the product of today; but they have come to stay, and they open to the child-lover, and the educator who works better outside than inside of the schoolroom limits, a field enticing indeed, and promising rich results. It is to the pioneers in this field, the earnest young women who are now doing careful experimental work, and giving serious study to the problems that arise—it is to them that the children's departments of the future will be most indebted for perfected methods.

The library must supplement the influence of the schools, of the home, and of the church; with some children it must even take the place of these other influences, and on its own account it must be a source of pleasure and an intellectual stimulus. If it is to accomplish all or any great part of this, not

only for one, but for thousands of children, what serious thought and labor must go to its accomplishment! The children's librarian stands very close to the mother and the teacher in the power she can wield over the lives of the little ones. No one who lacks either the ability or desire to put herself into sympathetic touch with child-life should ever be assigned to work in the juvenile department, and the assistant who avowedly dislikes children, or who "has no patience with them," will work disastrous results if allowed to serve these little ones with an unwilling spirit—she should be relegated to some department of the library to which the sunshine of childhood can never penetrate, and kept there.

I would name the following requisites for the successful accomplishment of the juvenile work:

1) Love for children.

This being given, the way is open for intimate knowledge and understanding of them, which are likewise essential.

2) Knowledge of children's books.

This is imperative if one is to give the right book to a child at the right time. Familiarity with the titles and with the outsides of the books is not enough, nor is it sufficient to know that a certain book is recommended in all of the best lists of children's books. A child will often refuse to take what has been recommended to him as a good book, when, if he be told some graphic incident in it, or have some interesting bit pointed out or read to him, he will bear it off as a prize; with it, too, he will carry away an added respect for, and sense of comradeship with, the assistant, who "knows a good thing when she sees it," and he will come to her for advice and consultation about his books the next time and the next, and so long thereafter as she can hold his confidence.

Carefully prepared lists are most valuable in directing your attention to the best books, but after your notice has been called to them read them, form your own judgment on them, and if you recommend them, at least know why. What? some one asks, attempt to read

all of the best children's books? Yes, read them, and do more than that with some; the children's classics, the books which no child can grow up without reading and not be the poorer, with these one should be so familiar as to be able to quote from them or turn instantly to the most fascinating passages—they should form a constant part of her stock in trade. Other books one could not spend so much time on, nor is it necessary—the critical ability to go through a book quickly and catch the salient points in style, treatment and subject matter, is as essential for the children's librarian as for anyone who has to do with many books, and it therefore behooves her to cultivate what I once heard called the sixth sense, the book sense.

3) Knowledge of library methods.

In any work, interest and enthusiasm go a great way, but they can never wholly take the place of accurate technical knowledge of the best ways of doing things. The more general knowledge of library work and methods one can bring to the children's department, the better it will be both for the work and for the worker; and given these methods, one must have ability to fit them to the conditions and to the peculiar needs to be accomplished, or, where they will not fit, to modify them or originate new ones which are better for the work in hand.

4) A thorough knowledge of the course of study of the public schools.

This is very necessary in order to intelligently supplement the work of the schools. A child comes wanting information on some subject upon which his ideas are exceedingly vague; for instance, he wants something about the mayor—what, he cannot tell you, but he was sent by his teacher to look up something about the mayor. You ask him what grade he is in, and he tells you the fourth. Your familiarity with the course of study should give you the clue at once, for the fourth grade topics in conduct and government include lessons on the city government, with its principal departments and officers, so

you will look up, if you have not already done so, an outline of municipal government describing the position and duties of the mayor, which will be within the comprehension of the child. It should not happen that a dozen children ask for Little white lily, and be turned away without it, before it is discovered to be a poem by George MacDonald which the third grade children are given to read.

This course of study the children's librarian should—not eat and sleep with exactly, but verily live and work with; it is one of her most valuable tools, and she should keep it not only within reach, at her finger's end, but as much as possible at her tongue's end, keeping pace with the assignment of work in the different grades and studies from month to month, and from week to week. She should know beforehand when a certain subject will be taken up by a certain grade, and have all available material looked up and ready, and new books bought if they will be needed and can be had—not wait until several hundred children come upon her for some subject on which a frantic search discloses the fact that the library contains not a thing suitable for their use, and then ask that books be bought, which, of course, come in after the demand is over, and stand idle upon the shelves for a whole year, taking the place of just so many more new books on subjects which will be needed later.

The course of study, too, will furnish more useful hints for bulletins, exhibitions, reading-lists, and other forms of advertising, than can come from any other source; and not only in supplementing the school work, but also in directing the children in their general reading, is an intimate knowledge of the course of study an invaluable aid, as it gives you the unit of measurement for any child which enables you to correlate his reading along certain lines to that which has gone before, and to that which is to follow.

5) A knowledge of the principles of psychology and of education.

I have placed last the requisite which

I feel sure some theorists, at least, would place first, because I believe that, as a rule, it will come last in point of time, and will be worked up to through the preceding stages of the development of the children's librarian; but her work will not be grounded upon a firm foundation until she has consciously mastered these principles, and clearly outlined her own work, this new work of the book, in perfect harmony with them.

There are many features of the children's work which I should like to dwell upon in detail, but I can do no more than mention a few of them. One of these is the Library league, with its threefold object of training the children in the proper care of books, of serving as an advertising medium for the library among the children themselves, and of furnishing a means of directing the reading of hundreds of children who cannot be reached individually. The possibilities of the league are beyond anything we have been able to realize.

Another thing is the necessity of guarding against letting children read too much, or too entirely along one line. There is a habit of reading along lines which deaden, instead of stimulating, thought, and the habit, if carried to excess, becomes a mental dissipation which is utterly reprehensible; but the pathway to this habit is entered upon so innocently and unconsciously by the story-loving child that he (perhaps more often she) must be guided very tenderly and wisely past its dangers; the library which ignores this necessity may have much harm laid at its doors.

The importance of providing, either in the school or the library, for systematic instruction in the use of books was emphasized in the report of the Library section of the National Educational Association at Washington this summer; it is a necessity which must be met somewhere and somehow.

Of one more thing I should speak because of its provision for the children—the expansion of the library ideal; not so many years ago branch libraries and

traveling libraries were unknown; now we feel that one library is not enough for a large city; it must have branch libraries and delivery stations to take the books to the people, while traveling libraries carry them into the scattered districts in the country. For the future, we have visions of a system of libraries so complete that in no town or country district of the state will a little child be deprived of the pleasure of good books; and wherever it is possible to put a live, warm-hearted, sympathetic and child-loving woman as the medium between the library and the child, it will be done.

Library work in its entirety offers much play for the missionary spirit, but nowhere else in its whole range is there such a labor of love as is hers who tries to bring the children early to their heritage in the beautiful world of books.

After a few words from Pres. Conover, thanking the Dayton friends for their presence, the meeting adjourned.

The session opened Thursday morning with an increased attendance and interest. President Conover, after a few announcements, called for the business of the day.

On motion of Mr Crowell of Toledo, a vote of thanks was extended by the association to the City railway company and the Oakwoods railway company, which kindly furnished transportation to the Soldiers' home and to The National Cash register company's works.

The special order for the time being the resolutions offered as to the extension committee, Miss Jones moved that the three members of the extension committee to be appointed from the membership by the president be elected for one, two, and three years, and that the chairman of the State library commission be a member.

A vote being taken upon this part of the resolution, as amended, it was adopted.

On motion the matter of amount to be expended by this committee was left to the discretion of the executive committee, and the second resolution as thus amended was then adopted.

Mr Galbreath: One matter under consideration yesterday was the publication of the proceedings of this association. It is a matter I am sure in which all of the members are deeply interested, and it has been a matter of some concern as to how this should be accomplished. It seems now that we have the opportunity to solve this question very satisfactorily.

I understand that PUBLIC LIBRARIES, printed in Chicago—Miss Ahern is the representative of that organ here, I believe—that PUBLIC LIBRARIES will publish the proceedings of the meetings if we will furnish the copy, and that they will publish material at other times through the year as the association may desire. I therefore move you that in view of this we make PUBLIC LIBRARIES the official organ of this association.

Mr Locke: It affords me very great pleasure, indeed, to second the motion of Mr Galbreath, and I think by having official representation in this way we will do the libraries of Ohio good, and give us a means of extending our work.

The motion was unanimously adopted.

On motion of Mr Orr, by a vote of thanks the association recognized the very complete and beautiful arrangements for the reception at the public library, which arrangements were in charge of Miss Crawford and her assistants.

The president then introduced Mr Bonebrake, public school commissioner of Ohio, who spoke as follows:

The last thing that I expected to do when I came over to Dayton was to make a speech. I scarcely know what I ought to say in connection with the work of the libraries in the schools. There is so much to be said. Formerly, in teaching, the three R's were the limit. Formerly in our work, and in many places, the same obtains today; it was the thought that if a boy brought a book to school he was to be punished, disciplined, certainly not to be allowed to read the book in the school. Now it is the quite common practice to allow the boy to read the book in school, to look at

the pictures, indeed to make pictures. In a corresponding way, instead of discouraging the child to read in school, it is now the quite common practice to encourage the child in reading. So we live today in a new condition, when the course of study is much larger than it formerly was; now our school course is distended almost too much, if anything.

And yet I doubt whether the day will ever come when in the schools there will be too much good reading. A school reader rightly constructed is intended to appeal to the child in every way—its descriptive powers, poetry, sentiment, literature. A good system of school readers is intended to reach every side of the child's nature, and the school readers that have stood long the test have been strong in the selection of good material.

We have reached a new day in the matter of school management, when the public school is reaching out to have a dozen books in the schoolroom, forty books, a hundred books, or a public library in the town. And you, as librarians, have a large work to do to make the books serviceable to the children. Unquestionably there is a large work for the teachers, and they must suggest, they must direct, they must give the children the spirit, the desire, the ambition to read books, love books, make books companions with and of themselves. And so it occurs to me that the teacher and the librarian join hands in this great work. I know they do, where each is trying to do his duty.

I scarcely know what good legislation would be needed in Ohio to make the library more serviceable.

I scarcely know also what we need in the way of special legislation for the school board. We now have power to levy the money, buy books, and establish libraries.

Ohio is peculiarly a state where everybody can do as he pleases. Some one said some time ago, The Ohio idea was that every man had an idea of his own and that he liked his idea first-rate. Our legislation rests very loosely upon us—permissive legislation is quite a

common thing. I don't know that occasionally it is now time we shall say thou shalt not.

It seems to me that you, as librarians, should study the reading circle movement in this state and should give it every help you can. It seems to me it is very valuable. It is not perfect, but it is an attempt, and just as the Federation of women's clubs, and the Chautauqua movement, and all these other movements for extension of good work that have done work among the adults. It seems to me that it is a good thing to encourage the Pupils' reading circle in Ohio; so I will ask you to give it your help and encouragement, that you encourage the teachers and encourage the pupils, and in that way Ohio will be what it has been for years, conspicuous in the eyes of the nation. I believe the old public library of years ago made the strong men who ruled this state and who were strong and mighty in the affairs of the nation. I believe all that company that were conspicuous in the years prior to the civil war were in a measure the products of the old public libraries and the state libraries and the private libraries of that early day.

If the public school library and the teacher, the public library, and the college library as well, all unite, it does seem to me that Ohio will be rendered more conspicuous in the future than it has been in the past.

The president: From a neighboring county comes to us this morning also a gentleman, whom I am sure you will all be glad to hear, the Hon. J. H. McGrew of Springfield, formerly a member of the legislature, but now entering upon library work as the chairman of the Ohio library commission. I am very glad to introduce to you the chairman of that commission.

Mr McGrew: It is certainly very proper that I should express my thanks at the compliment of being asked to speak to you. In addition to that I feel gratified that you have paid me that compliment. I came here today principally because I wanted to meet the people of the library work of Ohio. It

was utterly a new field to me, until I became acquainted with Prof. Galbreath and Miss Boardman at the State library of Ohio. I was without any knowledge or information as to libraries or library work, I having been engaged in the practice of my profession.

I came here because I hoped to hear the paper that would be read by our former associate, Mr Hayes, and I came here as a member of this commission, because I felt an interest in this library work and in a small way wanted to be identified with it. Seriously, I am very much pleased to be here because you are engaged in a work so fitly described by Mr Bonebrake. What a wonderful field that of books is—to be engaged in a work of making books, and distributing books that shall meet the dispositions and inclinations of all this growing generation of boys and girls, and direct their minds and conduct in the proper direction. Take the child that loves to read the books that are pleasant and delightful for children, and furnish to it those books that are proper, and it will lead it to honor and love them; and then to provide for the other mind that is more mature and loves the more serious things in life, provide it with the material that will build up the mind and make a good man or woman. Where is there a greater work than that on earth?

I don't know of what use I can be on this committee to which you propose to add me. What I can do I will do. I feel complimented in being permitted to say these few words to you.

On the suggestion of Miss Eastman and Mr Orr, Mr Porter, of the library board of Cincinnati, gave a full description of the fine piece of sculpture by Ezekiel, representing James E. Murdock, a man who for years stood close to the hearts of the people of Cincinnati, and who in death still is remembered. This bust was presented to the library of Cincinnati by Dr Whelpley, the librarian, who was a very warm friend of Mr Murdock.

The president: We will now hear

from Mr Locke upon the duty of the trustee to the library.

Mr Locke: The trouble, it seems to me, with the average trustee of the library, is that he regards his duty simply in the light of business transactions. He comes to the library building, the room in which the meeting is held, we will say once a month, on the occasion of the monthly meeting. The time is spent in listening to reports, in the auditing of bills, and possibly some little discussion regarding the conduct of affairs by the librarians and their assistants. That, it seems to me, is not broad enough. It does not cover the entire scope of the duty of the trustee. Of course there are trustees who enter into the work and into the support of the work with their whole heart, but not as a general thing. They owe it to themselves, they owe it to their library, and especially to their librarian, to devote more time and more attention to the internal work of the library. I don't think it is sufficient for them to know that so many hundreds of dollars are being expended each month for the purchase of books. Unfortunately that matter is too often referred to a committee in the board, and that committee deposes the actual work to some one member; that one member makes the purchase and says to the other members of the committee, I have spent so much money for so many volumes, and the other members attach their signatures to the report, which is handed in to the board and it passes all right. But it is not all right. It seems to me that the committee, each individual, should take a personal interest in the selection of the books, and that the librarians may be assisted in their work of giving the public the very best and very latest to be obtained, because the great thing in any library I find, and I think you will all bear me out in the statement, is in keeping the shelves filled with the latest publications in all the various branches, and no one man, I care not how much heart he has in the association or in the library, can possibly keep that up. He

must have and should have the hearty coöperation of the other members of the committee, and in fact the coöperation of every member of the board. And I hope that the formation of the Trustees' section of this association, which was organized last night, will tend to arouse a greater interest in the minds of the trustees in the actual workings of the library, so that they will not be content with attending the monthly meetings and going through with the ordinary meeting in doing perfunctory matter.

Miss Burrowes, of Springfield, spoke in high commendation of the interest shown by the trustees of the library with which she is connected.

Mr Jones urged the importance of the regularity of attendance upon the part of library trustees. He believes the success of the library depends very largely upon the personal interest manifested by the individual trustees. The trustees of his place, Massillon, are alive to the good work.

Mr Sheldon urged that during the year the trustees of the different libraries throughout the state should report to the committee of the Trustees section any questions which they desire discussed at the next meeting. He believed he had been greatly benefited by attending the meeting, and spoke strongly in favor of legislation for the library extension work.

Mr Porter, of Cincinnati, described quite minutely the workings of the library of Cincinnati under the new law applicable to that place, and highly commended the idea of taking the library out of the hands of the politicians and of putting it into the hands of boards composed of men specially adapted to the work.

Miss King, of the Xenia library board, stated that their board held meetings on the first Monday of every month, and at those meetings they select the books. They add books to the library every month. A tablet is kept in the library for any suggestions by the patrons of any books they would like, and these are considered by the board. A

large number of requests for books come from the country.

Mr Bonebrake: The matter of library extension to the county has come up a number of times. Mr Galbreath has given the matter some thought. I would like to know what he thinks of having a county library.

Mr Galbreath: I think the plan is a very practical one. It is what we are attempting to do from the center. It is one of the purposes of the state library board when they set out to encourage the establishment of libraries where they did not already exist. That of course would apply to towns and townships and school districts, and any portion of the state where libraries do not already exist. Now if a levy could be made from the county, those libraries could be distributed to the various districts of the county with very little or no expense to the persons receiving the libraries, that is, no more than what they pay in the way of taxes. The people from different districts and sections of the county have business at the county seat. They could come there and take with them their traveling libraries to the various school districts of the county. I think it would be very practical and I should be very glad to see legislation encouraging this work. I have no doubt whatever that such legislation can be secured.

The president: It should be the permissive form, for there are many libraries that are already doing all they can manage in the cities, and it would cripple them to undertake county work.

Miss McCracken of the Xenia board asked for information as to whether, in case the next census showed such a population in Xenia as would place them in a higher grade, whether or not that would affect their rights under the law passed February 14 of this year. The president replied that the city did not advance to a higher grade simply by having sufficient population, but it has to take action in order to do so.

Mr Galbreath stated that the law referred to as passed in February last referred to the Warren library associa-

tion, and that he would like to hear from the representative of that association as to that law.

Mrs Woodford of Warren: I am very glad to say a word. It has been a great boon to us. Our trustees spent a great deal of time in fixing our library so it couldn't go into the hands of the politicians. I think they have succeeded admirably. I want to give the trustees credit, for I know all of them spent a great many hours in laying this plan. The library had been kept up by subscription for some years at a dollar a year, and what we could do in the way of entertainment. They still wanted to keep up the same old association and have it supported by taxation, and we didn't wish to have the board of education have any say about it except simply they should turn the money over to our association. They had this law which has been spoken of passed, in that cities of a certain size, the library association of a free library upon application to the school board, the school board must appropriate not less than three-tenths of a mill for each year and they may appropriate five-tenths. This library association, while it was still a subscription library, appointed a commission who should select sixty residents of the town, and of course some of our very best people were put on the committee. The memberships are not transferable, can't be inherited, but when the person dies or leaves a certificate, the association itself selects the successor, so nobody can vote on it except the association, and we are very sure there never will be more than three or four to be selected in a year, and we feel that it can't possibly get into the hands of the politicians or degenerate.

Mr Galbreath advised a very careful reading of the Warren law before any other county would try to take advantage of its features without special legislation for their particular counties.

The president: The question is whether the law at the time it was passed applied to the cities then of that class, or to any cities that might

in the future become of that class.

The president called attention to the fact that Mr Bonebrake in his forthcoming report would incorporate the library laws of Ohio, and also decisions under them. Also that Mr Galbreath had informed him that by the latter part of this month a complete copy of the library laws can be had by applying to him at Columbus.

Miss Jones: I move that the matter of library extension by means of what may be termed the county plan be referred to the committee on legislation, with the request that the members give it their special attention during the year, and report at the next meeting of the Ohio Library association such a measure as in their judgment will best meet the wants of the state in that respect.

Seconded by Mr Sheldon and Mr Brett.

Mr Brett: In seconding that motion, I want to add a word or two with regard to it. It seems to me that there has been no subject brought before the meeting during this session of greater importance than the extension of the work of the library through the county, through the rural districts of the state either by the county or some other method. There is certainly no experiment in library extension of greater interest than that now being tried in Cincinnati. It is certainly in accord with the library spirit. It is an exceedingly generous thing to do on the part of the people of Cincinnati, who were instrumental in working up the legislation and are undertaking the work. As we look over the tax duplicate and compare the part which belongs to the city and that which belongs to the outlying district, it seems to me very clear that the city is not only placing at the service of the county the valuable library which is already collected, but it is undertaking to send books to the outlying districts in which the cost must be relatively much greater than the cost of distributing books in the city. It is an experiment which I am sure all of us will watch with very great interest, and

it may result that it is exactly the very best way to do it. I am sure we all hope it will prove to be so.

I am glad to have this motion made, and I hope it will prevail because I believe the matter is worthy of the careful consideration of the association in order that if it should lead to the association making some recommendation for legislation to the next legislature, that recommendation may be very carefully considered.

I think we should consider whether the county is the better unit to undertake the extension of the use of the library into the rural districts, or whether possibly the state may be the better unit to extend and render more effective by providing more ample means for the work which is already being done by the state library as a center. I am not prepared to express an opinion on that subject. I think it is something to be studied carefully.

Mr Galbreath: It seems to me these two methods of book distribution will simply supplement each other. Some counties will adopt the county plan, and to those counties which do not avail themselves of county legislation we can continue to send books. We can aid them just as we are doing now. Perhaps it will leave us with greater means to aid those counties which have not already availed themselves of the proposed county plan. They will not interfere at all. One will simply supplement the other. The counties will carry on locally what we are attempting to do now on the part of the State library.

I wish to say a word in regard to the success of that movement. We have sent out in the year a little over 400 of these traveling libraries to different parts of the state, and that means about 12,000 books, and how often each volume has circulated I am not able to say. Our work virtually began in July a year ago, and I think we had sent out prior to that 20, and since that we have sent out 373 of these traveling libraries, and that shows the rapid increase of the demand for the books, and one encourag-

ing thing about it is that when one library is returned another is ordered, showing that they find it useful and are pleased with the plan, and we have scores of very encouraging letters that come from the communities where these are used. I find that where the township organization of the township high school exists, it helps greatly in our work. The superintendent of the township sends for a library for each sub-district, and in that way we can send a library to each district, and we send to the central authority and he distributes them and is responsible for their return.

This year we have made up a number of libraries from the books recommended by the Ohio Teachers' reading circle for the pupils, and have sent them to the rural districts, and the teachers seem very much pleased to get them.

The legislature did very well for us last year, the first legislature with which I have come in contact, and I have a very high opinion of the statesmen who assemble in Columbus notwithstanding what I have heard in regard to them. Now, what did the legislature do for the State library. We have a law originally suggested by Mr Hayes, for public documents to be distributed through the State library. This came up at a meeting of the State library commission and they directed me to outline a bill, and had me introduce it in the legislature, which I did, and Senator Miller of Licking county introduced the measure and it passed without any opposition. That gives us 200 copies of each of the state publications through the State library, and makes it possible for us to draw through requisition others for distribution throughout the state.

They recommended \$4000 for the use of the traveling library, but \$3500 of that will be spent in books. We will not need to spend more than \$500 for additional help in getting these books in shape in addition to our regular help in the library. I am satisfied the legislature would not have objected if it had been four times that much. It was one of the little items of the appropriation, and it is about all we can handle with

our little force for the coming years, and I think with that we will be able to supply all the demands on the State library. We are increasing the number of traveling libraries in communities; it has drawn on our books and we shall recommend the county plan which will supplement our work. As I said before, it was our work in the outset to encourage other means of distribution in counties and towns throughout the state.

The president: I want to ask you for a few minutes to hear from one of our Dayton trustees, who was a teacher part of his life, engaged in Y. M. C. A. work for many years, and is now interested in the educational work of the National cash register company. I make this introduction will know that he knows what is going about. Mr Shuey.

E. L. Shuey: My experience as a trustee is not nearly so extended as my experience with trustees. I can speak simply from some knowledge and some observation and little experience. It is very evident that this company is thoroughly interested in the question of library extension, much more interested than they are in the general duties of trustees, which I believe is the subject under discussion.

There is one line of library extension suggests itself to me since I have been sitting here which has not been touched. That is, how best to interest the working men of the city in that class of reading which will help them in their everyday business.

I have had some experience in that direction in the last few years. We have outside of our city library a little collection of 500 technical books, presented by a few manufacturers of the city to the educational department of the Y. M. C. A. They are open to working men especially. I think they are the best thing for young people in Dayton without any question. And they have come to be used, by constant encouragement and reference to the particular books, by teachers in day and night schools, by foremen in the factories, by architects, builders, working people all

over the city. A catalog of that library is found in every factory and shop, almost, in the city. I would suggest that as one of the means of library extension, a selected list of particular classes of books put into the factories of your cities and towns. Men will read them. As an illustration, you will, this afternoon, look into a little library, a branch library of a very modest order, but somewhat carrying out this idea. I have noticed, by watching the reports lately, that of the books circulated from that little branch library today, over 50 per cent are history and technical books. That you see is very much larger than the average of our libraries in that class of books. It is done by encouragement. Our own city board has given this question of extending considerable attention from time to time, and I believe would be ready to carry out plan to establish other branches in the city if we had the means to do it. But they have made one step which I believe is practicable in many other cities and towns. A library branch has been established in factories, in a distant part of the city. The owners of the factory are specially interested, and furnish the room and the cases to take care of the books in getting them back and forth from the library, and one of our own men takes care of the library, and serves as librarian for that branch. This has been in operation for a few months. Since it has been in operation, visiting manufacturers from other cities have expressed their interest in that, and their desire to do the same thing. I think I can give our friends from Cincinnati the names of some men in Cincinnati who said they would put a branch in their factories for the community, not simply for their employes. It is for that community around the factory. Now, I suggest this as one of the means of library extension that is promising with the increasing interest of employers in the condition of their employes. In towns large and small, I believe, it will be found more and more will these men be willing to pay the expenses incident to such a library.

In this factory we carry the matter one step further. It is a large factory, spread over a very considerable ground, and once a week, or commonly twice, the librarian takes the cases of books and carries them to a distant part of the factory at the noon hour, and on a long board in the middle of the factory room he spreads out his display of books. It is a thoroughly successful plan; has very materially increased the circulation of good books, especially of a technical character. For a month or six weeks this was omitted on account of some changes, and a noticeable decrease in the number of books circulated in the library was recorded, and they renewed the old plan and a greater increase was marked. That is another plan by which you can bring the books to those who need them, and that is an essential thing.

Now it may be necessary to cut red tape to do it in factories. I believe you had better cut the red tape. A little encouragement given those people will make a marked difference in the character of the books used, especially among the men, for to my surprise the men of the factory are the great patrons of the library—the men in the neighborhood are the patrons of the library. I say it will have a great influence in molding the character of men in the neighborhood. That library has become a center for the boys in that neighborhood, and has become of very great assistance to the teachers of the schools in that section in changing the character of many of the boys of the neighborhood. Thus the library has its influence in this direction as well as helping men.

But I urge, if I may repeat, that one point, the importance of trying by every means possible to circulate the best books from the libraries in the factories and shops of our cities and towns, for the sake of the men who are not today very large patrons of most of our libraries, and especially of the class of books that they ought to use.

In the matter of detail, I might possibly say that once or twice a month the

librarian brings his books to the library and makes his requisition on the library, and they supply him with a complete change of two or three hundred books. At the same time any person in the district may leave his card and make a requisition on the library, and twice a week he comes down with his list of books desired by patrons in that part of the city; so it is a convenience for them. I think that covers the special point I want to make.

I have this suggestion on the general topic. It seems to me the most important part of the duty of the library trustee isn't in attending meetings. It is in the interim, and the hours he or she may spend in the library, not being conducted by the librarian but in going about by himself. In the few hours I have spent by myself, quietly slipping in at the door and going from here to there, have been more suggestive to me, not finding anything wrong, but I usually find some point here and there that some little conference would help, and find some little thing I didn't know, that enabled me to ask a question and get some information, if I needed it, and I think the most important duty we can perform is in the intervals for members of the board.

The president put the motion of Miss Jones in regard to library extension and it was adopted.

On motion of Mr Brett a vote of thanks was given to the management of PUBLIC LIBRARIES for their very generous offer to publish the proceedings of this association.

Miss Ahern, of PUBLIC LIBRARIES, responded briefly, assuring the association of her great interest in library work and her gratification at meeting here the unknown friends who have been correspondents of the magazine. She also assured the association of the great pleasure she would take in officially representing the association.

Mr Orr offered the following:

Be it resolved, That the sincere thanks of the Ohio Library association be tendered the trustees of the Dayton public library for the very hearty sup-

port which has so manifestly seconded the efforts of the officers of the association and the staff of the library to make the stay of the association both pleasant and profitable.

The motion was unanimously adopted.

The meeting adjourned to meet at 1.30 p. m. to take the Oakwood cars for the works of the National cash register company.

Here, under the guidance of the officers of the institution, was seen the most remarkable instance of the possibilities for growth and happiness in the interdependent relations of employer and employe perhaps on record. Certainly it was unique in the observation of the party of librarians.

The central thought in the plan is that attractive surroundings conduce to good work, and most thoroughly and artistically has it been carried into effect. The beautiful ground surrounding the clean, well lighted, and splendidly equipped factory, in the midst of tastefully kept cottages and gardens, impress one with the idea of an institution of high degree rather than a place where labor for hire is carried on. Clubs of different sorts, lectures, concerts, and high class entertainment of all sorts are carried on under the guidance of the factory organization. A most entertaining and helpful address with stereopticon views, by the president, Mr. Patterson, on the evolution of the present condition from its unpromising beginning gave everyone who listened a broader view of life, a more sympathetic attitude toward his fellow-man, and a desire to emulate this striking example of the practical workings of the Golden Rule.

The meeting of the Ohio Library association came to a close with a banquet at the Beckel hotel. This feature of the session was a happy climax to a most interesting meeting. The dining room of the Beckel was handsomely arranged for the banquet, and the guests were seated at a long table beautifully decorated with palms, roses, and carnations. Dr W. J. Conklin was the toast-

master, and among those called upon to respond to toasts were W. H. Brett, of Cleveland; Robinson Locke, of Toledo; A. W. Whelpley, of Cincinnati; Mrs J. A. Robert, of Dayton; Charles Orr, of Cleveland; Olive Jones, of Columbus; Frank Conover, of Dayton; Electra C. Doren, of Dayton; and Miss Eastman, of Cleveland.

**Register of the attendance at the Ohio Library association, 1898.**

Althoff, Minnie, Ln. As., Dayton.  
 Andres, Miss, P. L., Cleveland.  
 Barnwell, W. E., As. L., Cincinnati.  
 Boardman, Alice, As. State L., Columbus.  
 Brett, Mercy C., Ln. Natl. military home, Dayton.  
 Brett, W. H., Ln., Cleveland.  
 Buckingham, Mrs Jerome, Newark.  
 Burns, J. J., Supt. Pub. Sch., Defiance.  
 Burrowes, Alice, Ln., Springfield.  
 Clevenger, Miss, Dayton.  
 Colborn, Mrs Gertrude R., Cleveland.  
 Conklin, Dr W. J., Pres. P. L. and Museum, Dayton.  
 Connolly, Emma F., Cincinnati.  
 Conover, Frank, Dayton.  
 Crawford, Esther, Cataloger, Dayton.  
 Crowell, M. L., Tr. P. L., Toledo.  
 Davis, S. W., Dayton.  
 Dawson, Katharine, As. P. Sch. L., Columbus.  
 Doren, Electra C., Ln., Dayton.  
 Doren, Marian M., Cum. Index, Cleveland.  
 Dryden, M. I., Dayton.  
 Durall, Linda M., Univ. L., Delaware.  
 Durall, T. G., L. Univ. L., Delaware.  
 Eastman, Linda A., P. L., Cleveland.  
 Elliot, Julia, Cum. Index, Cleveland.  
 Ely, J. C., Tr. P. L. and M., Dayton.  
 Eppens, Anna E., P. L., Cincinnati.  
 Florence, Mrs E. R., Tr. P. L., London.  
 Galbreath, C. B., State Ln., Columbus.  
 Graham, Emma, P. L., Sidney.  
 Graham, W. A., Tr., Sidney.  
 Granger, A. C., P. L., Cleveland.  
 Haines, Belle, P. L., Sidney.  
 Hensel, Martin, Ln. P. Sch. L., Columbus.  
 Hoskins, E. P. H., P. L., Dayton.  
 Hutson, Miss, P. L., Cleveland.  
 Ingham, Miss, P. L., Cleveland.  
 Ingham, Lucina S., L. O. S. and S. O. H. L., Xenia.  
 Jeffries, Miss, State L., Columbus.  
 Jermain, Mrs F. D., Ln., Toledo.  
 Jones, E. A., Del. Ohio Tchrs. As., Tr. P. L., Massillon.  
 Jones, Olive, Ln. O. S. U., Columbus.  
 Kearsley, Mrs E. R., Tr., Bucyrus.  
 Kent, Miss, Toledo.  
 Killicott, Gertrude, Columbus.  
 Lace, Miss, Cleveland.  
 Lewis, Miss, Antioch.  
 Light, M. M., P. L., Dayton.  
 Locke, Robinson, Tr. P. L., Toledo.  
 Lowe, Mrs J. W., Circleville.  
 Lowe, May, Ln., Circleville.  
 Lundy, Miss, P. L., Cleveland.  
 McCracken, A. M., Ln., Bucyrus.  
 McElwain, Etta G., Ln., Xenia.  
 Mercer, Martha, Ln., Mansfield.  
 Mueller, Mrs A. C., P. L., Cleveland.  
 Newton, M. A., Ln., Portsmouth.  
 Orr, Charles, Ln. Case L., Cleveland.  
 Paddack, Alice, A. B. Co., Cincinnati.  
 Parrott, H. E., Dayton.  
 Porter, W. T., Tr. P. L., Cincinnati.  
 Prentice, May, Nor. Sch., Cleveland.  
 Reagh, Miss, P. L., Cleveland.  
 Riddle, May, P. L., London.  
 Scott, Miss, P. L., Cleveland.  
 Sheldon, A., Y. M. L. and R. R. As., Norwalk.  
 Sherwood, K. W., P. L., Cincinnati.  
 Shuey, E. L., Tr. P. L., Dayton.  
 Smith, Laura, P. L., Cincinnati.  
 Toler, Hattie, P. Sch. L., Columbus.  
 Tyler, Miss, P. L., Cleveland.  
 Watson, Mrs A. C., London.  
 Weaver, Mrs H. M., Tr. P. L., Mansfield.  
 Whelpley, A. W., Ln. P. L., Cincinnati.  
 Whelpley, Mrs A. W., Cincinnati.  
 Williams, Mrs Clara, P. Sch. L., Troy.  
 Woodford, Mrs H. W., Ln., Warren.  
 Wright, Mrs, Ln. Ladies' Circle L., Newark.

The Ohio Library association was organized in Columbus Feb. 28, 1895. W. H. Brett, of Cleveland, was the first president, and Miss Boardman, of the State library, was the first secretary.

The second meeting was held at Cleveland in September, 1896, when A. W. Whelpley, of Cincinnati, was elected president, and Miss Doren, of Dayton, secretary. The principal paper of this meeting was by Miss Eastman, of Cleveland, on The child, the school, and the library.

The third meeting was held in Cincinnati, Oct. 27-28, 1897, when Frank Conover, of Dayton, was elected president, and Charles Orr, of Cleveland, secretary. Pres. Whelpley's address was a rare piece of reminiscence of the literary growth of his long day, and particularly in Cincinnati.

The work of the association bears fruit in the number of new libraries starting up over the state, in the library commission, and in several laws passed through the influence exerted by the association, permitting library activities of various kinds.

### News from the Field

#### East

Marshfield, Vt., has received \$6000 for a public library by the will of the late Andrew J. Jaquith.

The public library at Southbridge, Mass., will open for readers Sundays during November-April, from 3:30 to 8 o'clock p. m. There was a good attendance on the first Sunday.

Worthington C. Ford, who for many years was chief of the Bureau of statistics of the United States, has been called to the head of the statistical and historical work of the Boston public library.

Gardner (Mass.) public library held a very interesting art exhibit November 8-10. In addition to the pictures there were fine collections of Japanese, Indian and Swiss curios. Collections of early New England curios, rare china and colonial antiques attracted much attention. The exhibit was a great success.

The biennial report of the Vermont library commissioners is issued and has much interesting matter. With suggestions to librarians, lists of books recommended, etc., is a list of all public libraries in the state, with a brief history of each, as well as many illustrations, and a map of the state showing the location and character of the institutions. There are 130 public libraries in the state within the scope of the commission's work, of which 101 are free and 29 not free.

#### Central Atlantic

Elizabeth G. Thorne, of the Utica (N. Y.) public library, has been appointed librarian of the Port Jervis (N. Y.) public library.

The James Prendergast library at Jamestown was broken into by burglars November 1, and a valuable collection of rare coins was stolen.

Carnegie library at Homestead, Pa., was dedicated November 5 by the

founder, Andrew Carnegie, who spent \$300,000 in building it.

Edward L. Burchard, formerly librarian of the Field Columbian museum of Chicago, has been appointed librarian of the Coast Survey library at Washington, D. C.

The law library of the Supreme court of the United States was damaged considerably by fire, caused by an explosion of gas in the basement of the building on November 6.

Col. Weston Flint has been elected librarian of the new public library in Washington, D. C. He was for eight years librarian of Patent office, and for five years statistician of the Bureau of education.

The new public library at Fulton, N. Y., was opened November 16, with special exercises. There are about 2,100v., which have been classified and cataloged by Esther M. Leach, of the Ilion (N. Y.) public library.

J. A. Sorg, of Hoboken, N. J., has presented to the New York public library a large collection of newspapers and pamphlets relating to the labor question published during the last thirty years. The papers are English, German, and French.

The managers of the Reading (Pa.) library, whose building was recently dedicated, have turned over the property to the city on condition that the latter support the institution. The property is worth \$40,000, and the library contains 13,000 books.

The end of the first year in its new building shows Columbia university library adjusted to its quarters and working with increased results. The library contains 55,000v. exclusive of duplicates and pamphlets. Among these are many notable collections. The Avery collection of architecture, archæology, and decorative art numbers 16,000, and ranks first of its kind in this country. The Phoenix collection is composed of English classics and is rich in bibliography and first editions. There

are also fine collections in natural sciences.

Dr Bernard C. Steiner, librarian of Pratt library in Baltimore, in his quarterly report gives the following interesting figures: The registration books show that 94,232 persons obtained borrower's cards since the opening of the library. Of this number 35,681 cards are now usable. During the quarter 1645 persons registered. The total number of students' cards is 6000, of which 3446 were issued in the last quarter. The expenditures for the quarter have been: for books, \$8758.54; periodicals, \$1189.36; binding, \$2293.35; miscellaneous, \$6534.92; salaries, \$17,406.97; total, \$36,183.14.

On October 20 an enthusiastic meeting was held at Camden, N. J., on account of the anniversary of the Pyne Poynt Library company. Mr Thomson, of Philadelphia, delivered an address in advocacy of the establishment and maintenance in Camden of a really large, well managed, and properly equipped free library. He congratulated the inhabitants on the fact of having obtained a building for library purposes. He thought that possibly the best hopes of the library lay in the arrangement of the library on entirely free and open shelf principles. He pointed out how it was no discouragement that the Pyne Poynt library and the new free library of Camden were both small institutions, and illustrated by the free library of Philadelphia, which six years ago had been in a small room in the city hall, and now consisted of a library on Chestnut street and 13 branches.

One result of this meeting is a proposition to affiliate the two institutions and make the Pyne Poynt library a branch of the Camden free public library.

The Bloomingdale branch of the New York circulating library on 100th st. was opened November 1. It is a three-story building with a basement, fire-proof throughout.

On the main floor is the circulating

library of 8000v., arranged chiefly on shelving around the walls, so that plenty of space is left for the public, who are allowed direct access to the books. A line of shelving divides the central space into two parts, one of which is devoted to children and the other to adults. Both of these spaces are separated from the door by the desk, which incloses a long rectangular space, extending across the front of the room. Within this inclosure stand the assistants whose duty it is to receive and charge the books.

The second floor is devoted entirely to the reading room and reference library. There is a seating capacity of 36 at tables on the main floor, and the reading room will accommodate 66 more as at present arranged. The reading room contains the small reference library, and is provided with the city newspapers and all the magazines. Books taken from the shelves may be read either upstairs or downstairs without charging, but if taken home they must of course be charged at the desk.

The building is particularly well lighted, the main floor having four large windows in front, besides the glazed door, and four smaller windows above the wall cases in the rear, besides a large inclined skylight fitted with the new luxfer prismatic glass. The fixtures for artificial light are arranged for both gas and electricity.

Including the land, this building, which is a distinct addition, both educationally and architecturally, to the part of the city in which it stands, cost nearly \$50,000, which has been supplied entirely from the funds of the library.

#### Central

The new public library of Tuscola, Ill., was opened November 5.

A new public library was opened at Charlton, Iowa, on November 1.

Princeton, Ill., has received \$20,000 by the will of E. C. Bates for a library building.

The Des Moines public library has

decided to begin work on the new library building March 1.

Asa Van Wormer, of Cincinnati, has given \$50,000 to the university of that city for a library building.

A children's room has been opened in the Moline (Ill.) public library, in charge of Myra S. Allen.

A trust bequest of \$100,000 has been left to Memphis, Tenn., by the late Wm. A. Goodwyn, for a public library.

The new public library at Waukegan, Ill., was opened November 1 under direction of the city. Miss Bennett is librarian.

Alice Boardman, assistant state librarian of Ohio, was robbed recently by a negro on her way home from the library at dusk.

The St Joseph (Mo.) public library has opened its doors again after a two weeks' close on account of the prevalence of diphtheria in the town.

The Chicago public library is experimenting with a system of electric dumb waiters for conveying books through different parts of the building, but so far with indifferent success.

The public library of Moline, Ill., has been given a library of 1000 German books by the Turnverein of that city. This constituted the library built up by the society for several years past.

Edward Everett Hale in a recent lecture tour in Indiana was so pleased with the work being done in the reformatory for men at Jeffersonville, that he presented the library of the institution with 200v.

\$2,500,000 in gifts has been given for libraries in Wisconsin in the last two years. This includes some bequests made before that period, but does not include some that have been made in that time but not yet collected.

The public library of Chicago received a bequest many years ago which has so increased in value that a late investigation shows it to be worth \$250,-

000. It was left by Hiram Kelley, to be paid after the death of his widow. Mrs. Kelley is now 73, and for several years has been known for her beneficence toward the University of Chicago and other institutions.

The first annual report of the Allerton library at Monticello, Ill., shows 972 borrowers and a circulation of 10,599v. for the year.

As in the majority of public libraries fiction led, followed by literature, biography, travel, and history, in the order named. The juvenile circulation amounted to 35 per cent of the whole.

Though free access to shelves is given, no volume was lost during the year, and but two taken away without first being properly checked at the desk. The library now numbers 3000v., 500 having been added since the opening of the year.

The second biennial report of the Wisconsin free library commission has just been issued. The statement of library progress in Wisconsin during the past two years is a striking one. New free public libraries have been established in Appleton, Baraboo, Cumberland, Durand, Hartland, Hillsboro, Kilbourn, Mosinee, Neillsville, North Milwaukee, Racine, Rhinelander, Richland Center, Tomahawk, Sheboygan, Spring Green, Stevens Point, Thorp, Viroqua, and Wausau. Many of the older libraries are rapidly improving their methods.

In the period under review the number of traveling libraries has increased from 32 to 189.

The Lepper library, at Lisbon, Ohio, was opened May 25, 1898. It was founded by Virginia Lepper as a memorial for her husband, C. W. Lepper. Mrs. Lepper gave the money for the building and books, and the citizens of the town gave the money for the lot. It is a handsome building of brick and stone, and the interior finishing compares favorably with the outside appearance. There are at present in the library 3000v., the trustees reserving part

of the money for future purchases. The library was organized by Miss Roper, of Chicago, a graduate of Armour institute. The reading room and reference books are free. One dollar a year is paid for the use of the books in the circulating department. Since the opening of the library 3482 books have been drawn, and the reading room is becoming more popular as people learn its value.

A very pleasant entertainment was given by Miss Early, of the Chippewa (Wis.) public library, November 11-12. The library was arranged in oriental style. Large Japanese screens concealed the book-shelves, making a handsome background for the two tea-tables, covered with Japanese embroidery, at which tea was poured into tiny teacups, and passed among the guests by young ladies charmingly attired in Japanese costumes. Jardiniers filled with chrysanthemums stood amid the quaint bric-a-brac brought from the far east. The south wall of the library was covered with beautiful photographs brought by a missionary from Japan. The pictures were colored by hand, the work of native artists, and represented the life, scenery, and customs of the people. They were exceptionally fine, and were beneficial from an educational as well as artistic standpoint.

Theodore Thomas, with his full orchestra and soloists, is to give three concerts in St Paul, Minn., December 1, 2, and 3, as a part of the popular public library scheme now being managed by Edward Feldhauser.

For years St Paul has had a good public library, but has no good building wherein to keep it. A public library building was desired, and this summer a good start toward the desired goal was made by means of chain letters. Now all the various musical interests of St Paul have been combined in a series of concerts, the net proceeds of which are to be devoted to the public library fund.

The Thomas series will be followed by Rosenthal, Emil Sauer, Blanche Marchesi, and Marteau, Gadsby, Davis,

and Hamlin, the last three soloists being further supported by the local Schubert mixed chorus of 200 voices.

The trial test of the fire protective apparatus on the Chicago public library was highly successful. The library building itself is fireproof, but it was deemed advisable to protect the building against fire from without. The plan which was adopted and pushed to completion is a system of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch pipes arranged around the cornice of the building on the south, west, and north sides, and connected with a large main which is fed by two large steam pumps in the basement of the building. In case of fire on either of these sides of the library the water can be turned on immediately and the side of the building is protected by a solid sheet of water. The main is so arranged that the water can be turned on to protect any one of the sides of the building without having the stream run on the sides of the building away from the fire.

The public library given to Menasha, Wis., by E. D. Smith, was dedicated October 21 with elaborate and appropriate exercises. A large number of prominent Wisconsin people were present and took part. A little over a year ago Mr Smith, who is one of the wealthiest men in the state, presented the city with \$50,000, one-half of which was to go toward making a park and the other half toward building a library house. The sum of \$5000 was afterwards added to the library donation. The structure stands in the center of the city. It is in the classical style of architecture and built of Bedford stone. Its dimensions are 40x70 feet and its two stories are devoted exclusively to the uses of the public. There are on the first floor a general reading room 50x27 feet, a book room 30x30, a children's alcove 19x15, and an alcove for magazines. On the second floor is a lecture room, and in the basement the heating plant. The library is proving a much appreciated gift to the town, and is daily thronged with patrons.

### Library Bureau Department

#### Akron (O.) public library

The Library Bureau has had an experience, the result of which will undoubtedly be interesting to all libraries, and especially those in the state of Ohio. The Akron public library was to be moved from the old quarters which they had occupied for some years, and to occupy an entire floor in a new building erected with special reference to this library, on a very sightly corner, and probably the best location for this purpose in the city.

It was deemed advisable, therefore, that the rooms should be properly fitted and furnished. The Library Bureau and others were invited to submit plans and designs for furniture, including the counters, railings, tables, stacks, and the entire equipment of the library. They were also requested to submit samples of stacks, as well as to show the style of finish of the furniture.

After this matter had been viewed by the board, and the specifications and bids had been submitted from these various exhibitors, the board decided unanimously to accept the bid of the Library Bureau, and instructed them to furnish the library as early as possible.

Shortly after this two new members were appointed to the board, to take the place of members whose terms had expired. One of these members thought the board was extravagant in ordering specially made goods for the library rooms—that ordinary tables, etc., such as could be bought in any furniture store, would answer every purpose, and that the board was extravagant in making this contract, not claiming that the goods were expensive in consideration of their character, but that a city like Akron could not afford to have first-class fittings. Naturally the rest of the board did not concur in this opinion. Whereupon this member in his capacity as a citizen and a taxpayer of Akron, asked for an injunction restraining the secretary of the board from receiving the goods, and the matter was taken into court on the plea that the public

library was a department of the city of Akron, and as such the library board did not have the right to buy goods in any manner other than that specified by the city ordinance, which required that all purchases exceeding \$500 were subject to the approval of the city commissioner, and the question was argued on this ground.

The attorneys for the majority of the board brought forward several enactments and decisions which showed that the first library law in Ohio was one allowing an organization to be known as a library association, which association could buy books and other necessary supplies, and conduct a library generally on such rules and regulations as seemed advisable. The next step by the legislature was to allow the school boards of cities and towns to conduct a public library, giving the management of the library, and provisions necessary for its maintenance, into the control of the school board.

The next series of laws were more liberal in their character, until final enactments have been made which give to certain cities, of which Akron is one, a special law placing the actual control in all its details in the hands of the library board, specifying only that it should make laws and buy real estate in consultation and with the cooperation of the city council. This is the only restriction on the board in the management of the library, excepting the additional item that it should be the duty of the board to report semi-annually the amounts of money received and disbursed by the treasurer.

The court evidently accepted this phase of the case, as he refused to allow the injunction, and upon an appeal to the higher court a rehearing of the case was refused on the evidence and law as presented. This is especially interesting to libraries, as it seems closely to follow the efforts made by the American Library Association with regard to library laws, and it shows that in Ohio the desires and wishes of the library association in this connection have been very generally carried forward.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT  
**A. C. McClurg & Co.**  
CHICAGO

---

Our LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of

**PUBLIC, UNIVERSITY,  
COLLEGE, SCHOOL, AND CLUB  
LIBRARIES**

and every endeavor is made to fill all orders with promptness and care.

The fact that we carry in our stock a more nearly complete assortment of the standard and popular books of all American publishers, and of many English publishers, than perhaps any other house in the country, gives us exceptional facilities for filling promptly and satisfactorily from our stock the wants of such libraries.

We are continually receiving large consignments of

**Foreign Books**

—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us, and, when possible, to visit us and use the facilities of our store and library department in examining and making their selection of books.

**A. C. McCLURG & CO.**

Wabash Avenue and Madison Street

**CHICAGO**

# LIBRARY ADHESIVES



1



2



3

**1-HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER.** A beautiful homogeneous adhesive, pure white and delicately scented, for mounting photographs, textile samples, scrap book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. Always ready and requires no preparation. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gallon and Gallon Jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

**2-HIGGINS' TAURINE MUCILAGE.** A strong, clear, non-sedimentary Fluid Mucilage of great strength and quick catch. Non-corrosive, and will not become dirty and stained in use. Adopted by the School Board of Indianapolis to the exclusion of all other mucilages. In 2 oz., 4 oz.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Pt. and Qt. Bottles, and 1, 2 and 5 Gallon Cans. 2 oz. Bottle prepaid by mail, twenty-five cents.

**3-HIGGINS' DRAWING-BOARD AND LIBRARY MUCILAGE.** A Semi-fluid Adhesive of extraordinary strength. For sticking paper to paper, paper to cloth, or leather to paper on cloth, it is unequalled. Excellent for mounting drawings, maps or pictures on cloth, paper or wood, and for repairing and labelling books. The 5,000 volumes of the model library at the World's Fair were repaired and labelled with it, and it was voluntarily exhibited and recommended by the committee in charge as the only satisfactory adhesive for the purpose. Its utility in libraries is hence apparent. In 3 oz., 6 oz., 14 oz. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gallon and Gallon Jars. 3 oz. Jar prepaid by mail, thirty cents.

**SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES AND STATIONERY.**

These goods are peculiarly adapted for library use, being of the very highest standard and hence popular educators in themselves. The adhesives are extremely strong, yet spread easily and smoothly in a very thin film, so that they go further than starch or flour pastes or gum mucilages, and as they never deteriorate or spoil there is no waste, and they are hence more economical in the end than cheap goods. Descriptive circulars and full information will be sent postpaid on application.

**CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,**  
**INKS AND ADHESIVES.** 168-172 Eighth St., Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.  
 London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.



Between CHICAGO,  
 INDIANAPOLIS,  
 CINCINNATI,  
 LOUISVILLE  
 AND ALL POINTS SOUTH.

Through Sleepers to Washington and Baltimore.

Only Line to the FAMOUS HEALTH RESORTS

West Baden  
 French Lick and Paoli Springs

"THE CARLSBAD OF AMERICA"

FRANK J. REED, G. P. A.

City Ticket Office, 232 Clark St., Chicago.

## Boston Bookbinding Company

### Rebinding Department

Cor. Pearl and Purchase Sts., Boston, Mass.

We beg to announce that we give perfect satisfaction in this Department to Librarians throughout the United States and Canada, inasmuch as our celebrated English Flexible Tape Sewing, and our Cheap but Durable Styles, are considered the best for Librarians' wants.

We can refer you to some Two Hundred Librarians of University, City, and Town Libraries.

We are the Sole Owners and Manufacturers of the Neilson Binder Device for Newspapers and Periodicals. Samples of this Binder gladly sent on application.

R. M. TENNEY, Supt. Reb'ng Dept.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT  
OF  
**Lemcke & Buechner**  
(London      Leipzig      Paris)

812 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

We invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Catalogues of our large stock of valuable second-hand books sent on application.

We offer at present the following sets of periodicals:

**The Academy, London.** Vols. 1-50. 1869-1896.  $\frac{1}{2}$  roan.  
Uniformly bound. Fine set.

**Journal of Hellenistic Studies.** Vols. 1-15.  $\frac{1}{2}$  calf.  
Very fine set.

**Bibliotheca Sacra and Theol. Review.** 1843, Feb.,  
May, Dec.; 1844 complete in numbers. 1845-1847 cloth.  
1848-1856 complete in numbers. 1857, Jan. and April.  
1858-1863 complete in numbers. 1864, Jan., July, Oct.  
1865-1873 complete in numbers.

**Biblical Repertory and Princeton Review.** First  
series 1825-1828, four vols. New series 1829-1840, vols.  
1-12.  $\frac{1}{2}$  calf and cloth. 1841 (lacks April), 1842 (lacks  
July), 1854, 1855 (lack April), 1856, 1861 in numbers com-  
plete, and several odd numbers.

**Presbyterian Quarterly and Princeton Review.**  
1872-1877 complete in numbers. Princeton Review, 1878-  
1882 complete in numbers.

# The Baker & Taylor Company

5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street

NEW YORK

## Wholesale Book Dealers

MAKE A SPECIALTY OF SUPPLYING

Public, Private, School, Club, and Society Libraries

for which, as wholesale dealers in the largest American book market, they have exceptional facilities. They are constantly purchasing in large lots from all the publishing houses, and their business of supplying the retail and jobbing trade of the country necessitates an organization expressly adapted to thoroughly searching the market and promptly and completely filling the most miscellaneous and difficult book lists.

Estimates at lowest rates given on proposed purchases. Correspondence with Librarians and other book-buyers solicited.

A topically arranged General Library List, selected from the standard and recent publications of all publishers, mailed on application.

**THE BAKER & TAYLOR COMPANY**

Wholesale Book Dealers

5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street

NEW YORK

# The Helman-Taylor Company

*Cleveland and New York*

**Books**

We are in the field for your orders for books.

We are ready and desirous to bid on all lists that you are about to add to your libraries.

We are confident that you will get more for the amount spent if you order through us.

**- Art -**

It gives us pleasure to announce to our patrons that we are now the exclusive sales agents in the United States and Canada for The Braun, Clement & Co.'s art publications.

We are also sole sales agents for the Soule Photograph Co., of Boston, and the Soderholtz Co., of New York, and have in stock at all times a very large line of the Berlin, Hanfstaengl, Curtis & Cameron, Foster Bros., and other publications of equal merit.

We shall give careful attention to **LIBRARY** and School orders of every description. Send 10 cents for our new catalogue, "ART IN THE SCHOOL ROOM," the most complete catalogue yet published on this subject.

## The Cumulative Index

A key to the leading *magazines* and *periodicals* published in America and Europe.

**THE HELMAN-TAYLOR CO.**

Nos. 23-25-27 Euclid Avenue

257 Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK

CLEVELAND, OHIO

# LIBRARY ECONOMY

The Binding and Rebinding of Books

## The Book Shop Bindery

Desires to show Librarians, by practical illustration,  
what excellent work can be done of the most  
exacting, in the way of binding, re-  
binding, and repairing of  
books, at low prices.

THESE PRICES WILL TELL THE STORY:

**Library Work** for Public, School, and Sunday-school Libraries. The BEST possible work at the LOWEST possible prices. We sew all our work with the best flax thread, on best quality of string, in a careful and substantial manner. All books are sewed on three strings, except sizes larger than 8vo., which are sewed on four strings, according to the rules of the Chicago Public Library. Backs and corners in stout roan leather, cloth joints, imported marbled paper sides. Prices by sizes (according to height), 7¼ in., 40c.; 8¼ in., 45c.; 9 in., 50c.; 9¾ in., 60c.; 10¼ in., 65c.; 12 in., 70c.

At the request of many Librarians, we are using on books that are handled frequently a stout buckram cloth, various colors—wears longer than roan leather.

SAMPLES SENT UPON APPLICATION.

---

We advise freight shipments, as it adds but a fraction to the expense.

50,000 back-number magazines in stock. Send to us for missing numbers.

THE BOOK SHOP

171 Madison Street

CHICAGO

CUT THIS OUT AS A REMINDER OF  
THE NEW LOTHROP BOOKS FOR 1898.

THEY SHOULD BE IN EVERY LIBRARY.

|                                                                                                         |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| The True Story of Benjamin Franklin, told for boys and girls, by Elbridge S. Brooks.....                | \$1 50 |
| A Little Maid of Concord-Town, a romance of the Revolution, by Margaret Sidney.....                     | 1 50   |
| Marjory and Her Neighbors, the story of three little girls and a boy, by Louise E. Catlin...            | 1 50   |
| Cian of the Chariots, a romance of the days of King Arthur, by William H. Babcock.....                  | 1 50   |
| The Deserter, a book of two wars, by Harold Frederic.....                                               | 1 25   |
| The Prince of Peace, or the beautiful life of Jesus, by "Pansy" (Mrs. Alden).....                       | 1 50   |
| Bilberry Boys and Girls, a story of New England Young Folks, by Sophie Swett.....                       | 1 25   |
| An Island Heroine, a Long Island Revolutionary Story, by Marv B. Sleight.....                           | 1 50   |
| Reuben's Hinfiances, the story of a boy's ups and downs, by "Pansy" (Mrs. Alden).....                   | 1 25   |
| The Elder Brother, a story of self-denials, by "Pansy" (Mrs. Alden).....                                | 75     |
| A Little New England Maid, and how she lived for others, by Kate Tannatt Woods.....                     | 1 00   |
| As in a Mirror, a story of experiences, by "Pansy" (Mrs. Alden).....                                    | 1 50   |
| Child Stories and Rymes, by the author of the famous "Nursery Finger Plays" (Emilie Poulsson).....      | 1 25   |
| Buz-Buz, the twelve adventures of a house-fly, by Charles Stuart Pratt.....                             | 75     |
| Labor of Love, a story for boys, by Julia Magruder.....                                                 | 50     |
| The "Lady Gay" Stories, four delightful books for very little children, by very good authors, each..... | 50     |

All profusely illustrated. All the boys and girls are interested readers of the Lothrop Juveniles.

FOR SALE BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

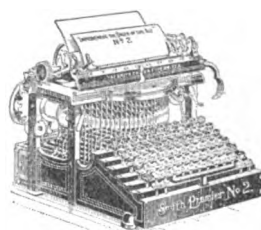
Descriptive catalogue and illustrated holiday catalogues free to any address.

LOTHROP PUBLISHING COMPANY, BOSTON.

"Libraries are now preserving important **clippings** from newspapers for reference. The historical value of these collections will be great in future years."  
—*Commercial Advertiser, New York.*

The best and most economical method for you to collect **clippings** is to let us do the work for you. Tell us what subject you wish clippings upon, and we will send you many interesting and valuable items concerning it—no matter what the subject may be. We receive nearly every paper published in this country in our reading offices, and we are experts in our trade. We will clip all mention of yourself, or furnish material for lectures, sermons, or speeches, at small cost. Clippings mailed daily. Rates \$1.00 per month and up.

**Bureau of Press Clippings,**  
325 Dearborn Street, - - CHICAGO.  
A. W. HOWARD, MANAGER.



THE  
Smith  
Premier  
Typewriter

Fitted with Card Platen, meets every requirement for Library Card Indexing and for writing on cards for any purpose whatever. In use in hundreds of Libraries and Business Houses where elaborate Card Index Systems are maintained. It is the SIMPLE, DURABLE, BEST VALUE TYPEWRITER.

ASK FOR ART CATALOGUE.

**The Smith Premier Typewriter Co.,**  
154 Monroe Street, Chicago, Ill.

# LIBRARIES

We beg to inform Librarians that our extensive miscellaneous business enables us to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day.

**"If a book's out it's here"**

is our motto

Our special Library Department enables us to fill orders for Public and School Libraries intelligently, and with care and promptness. All details attended to carefully. The best facilities for importing books, and we make a specialty of picking up scarce books.

Before placing their orders, Librarians would do well to communicate with us, our prices are low. Send for catalogue K of books; it includes Fiction, Poetry, Art, Biography, Reference, History, Travel, Religion and Philosophy, Scientific and Medical, and specially selected lists of books suitable for School Libraries.

**MONTGOMERY WARD & CO.**

111 to 120 Michigan Ave., Cor. Madison St.

Originators of the Catalogue Business.

CHICAGO.

CLEVELAND L. B.  
PUBLIC LIBRARY Perforating Stamp

A Stamp for establishing the ownership of books so that they may be identified beyond question. This stamp cuts the name into the paper by means of a series of needles, and is positively effective, cannot be removed, does not mar the appearance of the page or interfere with the legibility of the reading matter. Is an absolute essential on art plates and other valuable collections.

Address all orders to

**Library Bureau**

**Boston**

**New York**

**Philadelphia**

**Washington**

**Chicago**

H. H. Cooke

Walter Hill

Almon Burtch

## Hayes, Cooke & Co.

Incorporated

Booksellers

Importers

General Library Agents

144 Wabash Avenue

CHICAGO

**WE** give our special attention to the **prompt**, **careful**, and **complete** filling of library orders of every character, whether for Public, College, University, or School Libraries.

The **importation** of books **free of duty**, and the securing of books out of print, and not generally supplied by booksellers, are special features of our house.

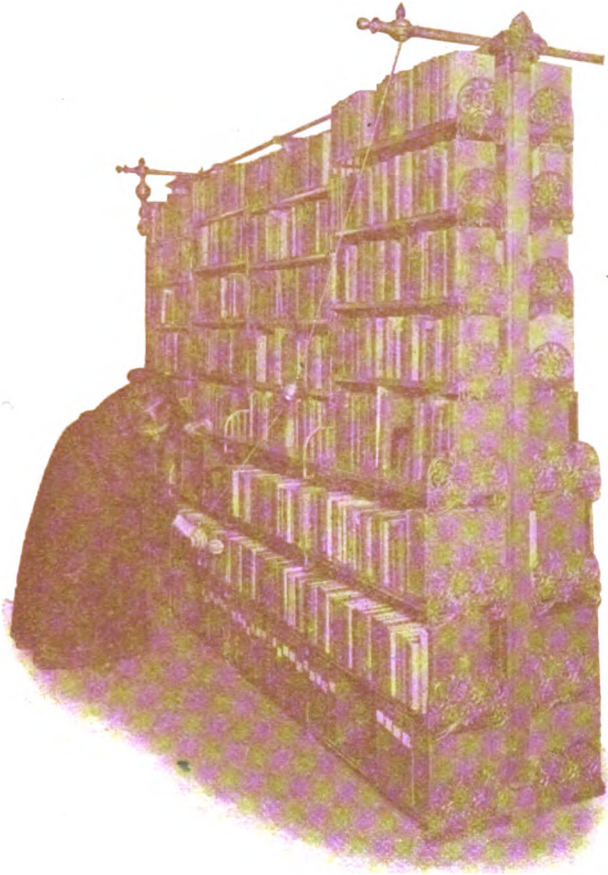
We are Western representatives of the Boston Book Co., and are prepared to furnish, at most reasonable rates, collated sets (guaranteed) of periodicals.

The arrangement of our general stock, according to the **Decimal Classification**, will be of special interest to librarians.

Estimates furnished promptly, and correspondence relating in any way to books solicited.

**Hayes, Cooke & Co.****144 Wabash Avenue****Chicago**

# L. B. STEEL STACK



Minneapolis, June 18, 1898

Library Bureau

We are much pleased with the stacks, feeling that  
you have done better for us than we bargained for.

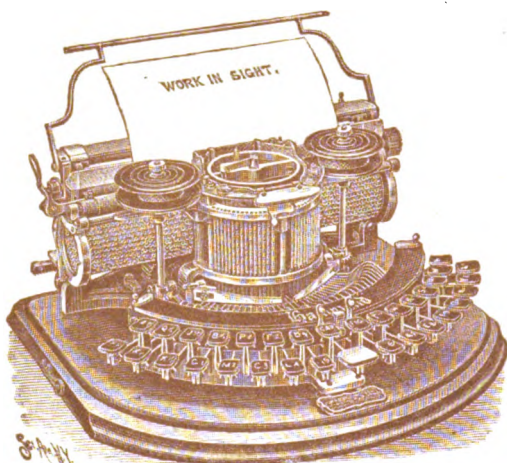
Yours truly,

J. K. HOSMER

## Library Bureau

215 Madison Street, Chicago  
530 Atlantic Avenue, Boston

280 Broadway, New York  
112 N. Broad Street, Philadelphia  
1416 F Street N. W., Washington



# THE HAMMOND No. 2.

THE STANDARD  
OF THE WORLD

## The Librarian's Typewriter Par Excellence

Used exclusively by many prominent Libraries in the United States and England. The only machine that can and does meet all the requirements of Library Card Indexing.

PAPER OF ANY WIDTH MAY BE INSERTED.

CARDS OF ANY SIZE MAY BE USED.

Perfect Alignment and Uniform Impression are Always Insured  
FORTY STYLES OF TYPE, INSTANTLY INTERCHANGEABLE.

FOURTEEN LANGUAGES ON A SINGLE MACHINE.

Send for Catalogue and specimen of "Hammond" work.

## The Hammond Typewriter Co.

Home Offices and Factory, 403-405 East 62d St., **NEW YORK.**

### BRANCHES:

|                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| New York,              | 167 Broadway        |
| Philadelphia,          | 33 & 35 S. 10th St. |
| Boston                 | 300 Washington St.  |
| St. Louis,             | 310 N. Eighth St.   |
| Cleveland,             | 43 Arcade.          |
| Pittsburgh,            | 237 Fourth Ave.     |
| Kansas City,           | 318 Hall Building   |
| Minneapolis,           | 3 N. Third St.      |
| London and Birmingham. |                     |



Send a five-cent stamp to the HOME OFFICE and a correct map of the world will be mailed to you.







